



3 1761 04412 7637



Presented to  
The Library  
of the  
University of Toronto  
by

NORAH DE PENCIER

HANDBOUND  
AT THE













6899





*Published Oct. 25, 1783 by A. Hooper.*

*Engraved by J. Newton.*

**GATE TO PORCHESTER CASTLE, HANTS.**

THE  
Antiquities  
OF  
ENGLAND  
AND  
Wales.

By Francis Grose Esq. F. A. S.

VOLVI. New Edition.

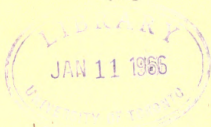


NORTH EAST VIEW OF TYNEMOUTH CASTLE, NORTHUMBERLAND.

LONDON Printed for S. HOPKIN, N<sup>o</sup>. 212. HIGH HOLBORN.

Published 30 Decr 1783 by S. Hopkin.

DA  
100  
G87  
1785  
V. 6



1039024

# COUNTY INDEX TO VOL. VI.

Name of the Abbey, Castle, Monastery Priory, or Ruin, &c.	Point of View.	When founded or built.	When refound- ed or rebuilt.	View when taken.	View by whom taken. <i>N. B.</i> Those without a name were drawn by the author.	Page
<b>WARWICKSHIRE.</b>						
The Map					- -	1
Kenelworth Castle	plate 1.	1100	1241	1771	- -	1
Ditto	plate 2.		1390	1774	- -	5
Ditto	plate 3.			1774	- -	10
Plan of,					- -	11
Ditto Priory	S. E.	1122		1774	- -	13
Warwick Castle	S. W.	915	1394	1747	Canaletti	16
The Plan of					- -	16
<b>WESTMORELAND.</b>						
The Map					- -	21
Brough Castle		1174	1659	1774	Mr. J. Bailey	21
Brougham Castle				ditto	- -	23
Heppe, or Shap Monastery		1185		1773	Mr. M. Griffiths	27
<b>WILTSHIRE.</b>						
The Map					- -	29
Lutgerhall Castle,				1765	- -	29
Malmesbury Abbey	plate 1.			1785	- -	31
Ditto	plate 2.			1785	- -	33
Ditto	plate 3.			ditto	Mr. Lyfons	35
Market Cross, Malmesbury				ditto	- -	38
Stonchenge				1775	- -	39
<b>WORCESTERSHIRE.</b>						
The Map					- -	45
Abbots Tower, Evesham	S. E.	1161		1774	Val. Green, Esq;	45
Dudley Priory	plate 1.			ditto	- -	48
Ditto	plate 2.	1005	1092	1772	- -	50
Edgar's Tower, Worcester	S. E.	1515		1774	P. Sandby, Esq;	52
Evesham Abbey			1070	ditto	Val. Green, Esq;	55
<b>YORKSHIRE.</b>						
The Map					- -	61
Agatha's (St.) Monastery, near Rich- mond	plate 1. }	1151		1752	P. Sandby, Esq;	61
Ditto	plate 2.	S.		1760	Ditto	63
Aysgarth's Bridge		1539		1773	- -	65
Bolton Castle	plate 1.	S. E.	1379	1752	P. Sandby, Esq;	67
Ditto	plate 2.	N. E.			- -	70
Plan of, on plate with Bowes, St. Martin and Middleham	}				- -	70
Ditto Priory in Craven		S. E.	1151	1420	P. Sandby, Esq;	72
Bowes Castle			1070	1774	Mr. Bayley	75
Plan of, on plate with Bolton, St. Martin, and Middleham	}				- -	75
Clifford's Tower, York				1778	- -	78
Coverham Abbey, in Coverdale	plate 1.	1212		1752	P. Sandby, Esq;	80
Ditto	plate 2.	1000	1501	1773	- -	84
Coningsburgh Castle			1066	1770	Mr. M. Griffiths	87
Elkdale Chapel		S.	1224	1774	- -	89
Pountain's Abbey	plate 1.	S. W.	1204	1767	Mr. Dall	93
Ditto	plate 2.	N. E.		ditto	Ditto	98
Plan of, ditto					- -	93



# COUNTY INDEX TO VOL. VI.

Name of the Abbey, Castle, Monastery, Priory, or Ruin, &c.	Point of View.	When found or built.	When re-found or rebuilt.	View when taken	View by whom taken. <i>N. B.</i> Those without a name were drawn by the author.	Page
<b>YORSHIRE Continued.</b>						
Gisfeburn, or Gylburgh Priory plate 1.	W.	1119	—	1774	—	103
Ditto — plate 2.	E.	—	—	—	—	107
Grey Friars Monastery, at Richmond	S. E.	1258	—	1775	Mr. J. Bailey	109
Joreval, Jervaux, or Gervis Abbey	—	1145	1156	1776	Mr. Dall	111
Kirkstall Abbey, — plate 1.	E.	1152	—	1773	—	116
Ditto, — plate 2.	S. W.	—	—	ditto	—	124
Ditto, and Plan — plate 3.	S. E.	—	—	ditto	—	125
Knarborough Castle, —	—	—	—	ditto	—	128
Middleham Castle, — plate 1.	—	1190	1609	1760	P. Sandby, Esq.	132
Ditto, — plate 2.	—	—	—	1773	—	136
— Plan of, on plate with Bolton, Bowes, and St. Martin's }	—	—	—	—	—	136
Martin's (St.) Monastery, Richmond	N. W.	1100	—	1775	Mr. J. Bailey	142
— Plan of, on plate with Bolton, Bowes, and Middleham }	—	—	—	—	—	142
Pickering Castle — —	—	—	1247	1774	—	143
Pontefract Church — —	—	—	—	ditto	—	145
Richmond Castle — plate 1.	S. E.	1066	1762	ditto	P. Sandby, Esq.	151
Ditto — plate 2.	—	—	—	1773	—	150
Roch Abbey — —	S. W.	1147	—	1763	Ditto	146
Roch Abbey Gate front page to this Vol.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Skipton Castle — —	—	1066	1657	1770	Mr. M. Griffiths	154
Whitby Abbey, — — plate 1.	S.	1380	—	1772	Ditto	157
— — — plate 2.	S. W.	—	1320	1774	—	160
Winflaw, or Winsley Church and Bridge	N. W.	—	1076	1775	—	163
Wressel Castle — —	S. W.	—	—	1774	—	164
York Bridge over the Ouse —	—	1235	1566	1760	Mr. Marlow	171
<b>ISLAND of GUERNSEY.</b>						
The Map. — — —	—	—	—	—	—	175
Castle Cornet, — — plate 1.	—	—	—	1776	—	175
— Ditto, — — plate 2.	—	—	—	ditto	—	177
Marsh Castle — — —	—	—	—	ditto	—	179
St. Samson's Church — —	—	—	—	ditto	—	180
St. Michael's, or the Vale Castle	—	—	—	ditto	—	181
The Vale Church — —	—	—	—	1777	—	182
<b>ISLAND of JERSEY.</b>						
The Map. — — —	—	—	—	—	—	185
Elizabeth Castle — — —	—	—	—	1776	—	185
Gowray, or Mont Orgueil —	—	—	—	ditto	—	187
Chapel of Notre Dame — —	—	—	—	ditto	—	190
<b>LUNDY, (Isle of)</b>						
Lundy Castle — — plate 1.	W.	—	—	1775	Mr. Cozens	191
Ditto and Plan — — plate 2.	—	—	—	ditto	Mr. Newton	193
<b>M A N, (Isle of)</b>						
The Map. — — —	—	—	—	—	—	197
Abbey Bridge of Balla Salley —	—	—	—	1774	—	197
Germain's (St.) Cathedral in Peele } Castle, and Plan of Ditto }	N. W.	—	—	ditto	—	197
Patrick's (St.) Church, Peele Castle	N. E.	—	—	ditto	—	201
Peele Castle — — —	S.	—	—	ditto	—	203
Rushin Abbey, at Balla Salley —	—	1098	—	ditto	—	205
Rushin Castle — — plate 1.	N. E.	960	—	ditto	—	207
Ditto — — — plate 2.	—	—	—	ditto	—	211
St. Trinion's Church — —	—	—	—	ditto	—	214





## WARWICKSHIRE

IS an inland County, which, under the Antient Britons, belonged to the Principality of the Catieuchlani, under the Romans, was included in their Province of Flavia Cæsariensis, which reached from the Thames to the Humber. During the Heptarchy it belonged to the kingdom of Mercia, the 7th established, which began in 582, and continued till 827, under 18 kings. It is now in the Midland Circuit, in the Dioceses of Litchfield and Coventry, and Worcester; and in the Province of Canterbury. It is bounded on the North by Staffordshire and Derbyshire; South by Oxfordshire and Gloucestershire; East by Leicestershire and Northamptonshire; and West by Worcestershire; being 40 miles long, 26 broad, and 135 in circumference; containing 832 square miles, or 670000 square acres, having 21973 houses, 159000 inhabitants, being divided into four hundreds and one liberty, 158 parishes, 87 vicarages, 780 villages, and 14 market towns, viz. Warwick the county town, Coventry City a bishoprick, Part of Tamworth, Birmingham, Stratford, Henley, Colehill, Atherston, Aulcester, Kyneton,

# WARWICKSHIRE.

Kyneton, Nun-Eaton, Rugby, Southam, and Sutton-Colfield. It sends six members to Parliament, pays ten parts of the Land-Tax, and provides 640 men to the National Militia. Its rivers are the Sherburn, Avon, Tame, Alne, Anker, Arrow, Blith and Cole; its most noted places are Dunsinnoor Heath, Edgehill, Aubery Mount, Vale of Red-horse, and Queen's Park. Its chief products are pastures, corn, cattle, sheep, horses, woollens, linen, ribbands, pins, and stockings, Manchester goods, and malt; with much wood, and iron and coal mines. This County is in the center of the kingdom, and has a most wholesome air, and is divided into two parts by the Avon, called Feldon and Woodland. The soil is exceedingly fruitful, particularly the south part of the county. It has a mineral and a salt spring, and enjoys great benefit from the navigable canal.

THE Roman, Saxon, Danish or British encampments in this county, are at Oldbury, near Atherston; at Aulcester, at Brinkley, at Monks Kirby, near Warmington; near Castle Bromwich; at Yardley, near Birmingham; at Tamworth, near Solihull; near Beaufort; at Carsly, near Coventry; Nadbury, near Kington; at Chesterton, near Warwick; and at Sperrall, near Aulcester.

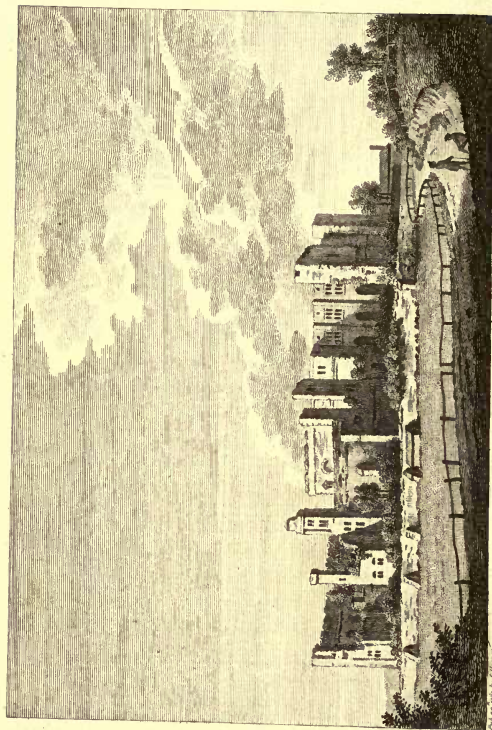
Two of the Roman military ways lead through this county, which, by the conqueror's laws, are called Chemini Majores; one the Watling-street, the other the Fosse-way. From Warwick there are many branches, as so many Radii, to different stations in the county. There are five stations in this county, viz. Ratae, now Brinklow; Bennones, now Warwick; Mandussedum, now Aulcester; Pennocrucium, now Oldbury; and Tripon-tium, now Edghill. The Fosse-way passes near Monks Kirby to Brinklow, thence by Chesterton to Compton-Murdock, to between Kington and Stratford on Avon to Gloucestershire. From Brinklow a road goes to Warwick, the Bennones or Vennones of the ancients, which stands on the Watling-street, by a circular road of 12 miles to avoid a very bad country if made straight, that would have been but nine. Much the greater part of Warwickshire was a wood, to avoid which the road was made circular. A road went from Aulcester towards Edghill, which is generally called Akeman-street, which probably signified no more than Via Lapidea, or the Roman Agger. Here is a large Roman fortress at the end of the hill.

## ANTIQUITIES in this COUNTY worthy Notice.

Alnecot Priory, near Tamworth.  
Coventry Churches and Townhouse, &c.  
Comb Abbey.  
Castle-yard, near Colshill.  
Castle Hill, near Coventry.  
Kenilworth Castle and Priory.  
Maxtoke Priory and Castle.  
Nun-eaton Nunnery.  
Tamworth Castle.  
Stratford upon Avon Church, &c.  
Warwick Castle, Priory Church, &c.  
Guy's Cliff.

Sutton Colfield Manor-house.  
Red Horse Hill.  
Ashton Hall and Church, near Birmingham.  
Brownsover Castle, near Rugby.  
Merevale Abbey, near Atherston.  
Oldbury Castle.  
Penley Abbey, near Henley.  
Studley Castle, near Henley.  
Priors Allen, near Monks Kirby,  
Priory Castle, near Henley.  
Priory Alleyne, near Coventry.  
Ravenshaw Abbey, near Solihull.





*Kenilworth. Castle, Warwickshire. Pl. 1.*

*J. G. S. del.*

THE  
ANTIQUITIES  
OF  
ENGLAND and WALES.

---

*KENILWORTH CASTLE, WARWICKSHIRE.*  
(PLATE I.)

THIS castle was built by Geffry de Clinton, chamberlain and treasurer to K. Hen. I. but it continued not long in his family, for, in the 11th Hen. II. the sheriff of this county reckoned with the crown for the profits of the park, and in the 19th of the same reign it was possessed and garrisoned by the king, on account of the rebellion of his eldest son; at which time there was laid in for stores, 100 quarters of bread corn, charged 8l. 8s. 2d. little more than 2d. per bushel; 20 quarters of barley, at 33s. 4d. 100 hogs, 7l. 10s. 40 cows salted, 4l. 120 cheeses, 40s. and 25 quarters of salt, 30s. What an amazing disparity between these and the present prices of the like provisions! And it is besides to be observed, that, as the sheriff here acted as a commissary for the government, every thing was reckoned at least at the highest market-price: at the same time 100 shillings was allowed for making a gaol: and the next year the same sheriff, Bartram de Vardon, accounted for large sums, paid the garrison, which consisted of both horse and foot. About this period, Geffry de Clinton, son and heir of the founder, appears to have recovered for a time, the possession of this castle; but



he held it scarce 7 years : and after that time it was never out of the possession of the crown, till granted by Hen. III. to Simon Montfort earl of Leicester. This is shewn from the charges of the different sheriffs and governors for repairs, during the intermediate reigns ; in which, from time to time, considerable sums of money was expended. It is also evident, from the sheriffs accounts for the farm of the lands, paunage, or feed of hogs in the park, ward money paid by the country people in lieu of the personal service of guarding the castle, and rent paid by diverse persons residing therein. These Dugdale conjectures obtained leave to live in the castle, as a place of security both for themselves and goods, in those turbulent and licentious times.

IN the beginning of the reign of K. John, Hen. de Clinton, grandson to the founder, released to the king all his rights in the castle, with the woods, pools, and whatsoever belonged thereto, excepting what he had in possession at the death of Hen. II. and towards the latter end of his reign, that king caused the castle to be garrisoned ; and placed therein, for safety, the prince his son ; sending an experienced officer, named Ralph de Normanville, to command under Wm. de Cantalope his steward, then governor.

IN the time of Hen. III. it was some time used as a prison, and had twice justices appointed to attend the gaol delivery. In this reign much money was laid out, and the castle underwent many considerable repairs and additions : particularly, in the 26th year of that king, the chapel was cieled, wainscoted, and adorned with painting ; handsome seats were made for the king and queen ; the bell tower repaired ; the queen's chamber enlarged and painted, and the walls on the S. side next the pool entirely rebuilt. These walls Dugdale supposes to be the same standing in his time. The same year, Gilbert de Segrave was made governor during the king's pleasure, on condition that he should deliver the castle to no other than the king himself ; or, in case of his decease, to his queen Eleanor, or one of her

her uncles, for the use of the king's heirs, who were not in league with the king of France: these conditions he bound himself, by a solemn oath, to observe. Henry afterwards granted this castle to Simon de Montfort earl of Leicester, and Eleanor his wife, during their lives. This earl joining with the barons, was, with his eldest son, slain at the battle of Evesham; but the castle was six months held against the king, by Hen. de Hastings, appointed governor by Simon de Montfort, son of the deceased earl, he being absent in France, whither he went in order to solicit assistance to raise the siege. During this attack, the garrison defended themselves with great resolution, having engines which cast stones of an extraordinary bigness, and likewise making frequent and successful sallies. The king, finding a stouter resistance than he had expected, turned the siege into a blockade; during which time, in the town of Kenilworth, he assembled a parliament, in order to mitigate the severity of the penalties enacted by that of Winchester; whereby the estates of all persons who had taken part with the barons, were confiscated: this he rightly considered would make those who had rashly embraced that party, become desperate. Here therefore was made that decree, stiled *Dictum de Kenilworth*; according to which every person, whose estates had thus been forfeited, Hen. de Hastings, and some of the heads of the party excepted, might redeem their lands, on the payment of a pecuniary fine, not under two, nor exceeding the amount of five, years rent. On the first assembling of this parliament, the king sent a messenger, with the offer of advantageous terms to the governor and garrison; but his negotiation was not more successful than his arms; for although backed by the interposition and menaces of Ottobon, the pope's legate, then in his camp, they not only rejected these offers, but, with a barbarity that disgraced their courage, basely maimed the messenger. The person guilty of this breach of faith, was likewise properly excepted from the benefits of the *Dictum de Kenilworth*. The king, greatly exasperated at this outrage, and tired  
of

of the blockade, resolved to storm the castle; and therefore commanded the sheriff of the shire to assemble at Northampton, within three weeks (namely on the 11th of Dec. 1266) all the masons and other labourers within his district, with their hatchets, pickaxes, and other tools, there to receive his further orders: but in the mean time, a violent pestilential disorder breaking out amongst the garrison, and their provisions being nearly exhausted, they agreed, on certain conditions, to yield up the castle to the king, unless relieved on a fixed day: a messenger was, by permission, dispatched to acquaint Montfort of this agreement; but before his return, the disorder encreasing, they surrendered; Hen. de Hastings, with the rest of the garrison, being permitted to go freely forth, with their horses, arms, and accoutrements: they had also 4 days allowed them for the removal of their goods. Bishop Gibson, in his edition of Camden, says, "Near this castle they still find balls of stone sixteen inches in diameter, supposed to have been thrown in slings in the time of the barons wars." These balls were most probably designed for the engines here mentioned: their weight, supposing them only of the same specific gravity as Portland stone, would be upwards of 200 pounds: by far too great a mass to be thrown by the strength of an human arm. After the siege, the king bestowed the castle on his son Edmund, and his heirs lawfully begotten; he likewise granted him free chase and free warren in all his demesne lands and woods belonging thereto, with a weekly market and annual fair.

HERE, in the time of Edw. I. was held a gallant assembly of 100 knights, and as many ladies, headed by Roger Mortimer, earl of March, to which many repaired from foreign parts. The knights exercised themselves in tilting and other feats of chivalry: the ladies in dancing. It is recorded, seemingly as an extraordinary circumstance, that these ladies were clad in silken mantles. Their diversions began on the eve of St. Matthew, and lasted till the morrow after Michaelmas day. They stiled themselves, the society of the round table, from one at which





*Kenilworth Castle, Warwickshire. Pl. 2.*

*Printed for J. Hooper 26, Ave. 2776.*



which they were seated, in order thereby to avoid contention for precedence.

IN the 15th of Edw. II. this castle escheated to the crown by the attainder of Tho. earl of Lancaster, beheaded at Pontefract; when it was successively committed to the custody of Ranalph Charun, Robert de Stoke, John de Hastings, and Odo de Stoke. The unfortunate Edward being deposed by his queen, was here kept close prisoner; and afterwards removed in the night, by his brutal keepers, Sir John Maltravers and Sir Tho. Berkley; and, in an open field, between this place and Warwick, set on the bare ground, and shaved with dirty water out of a neighbouring ditch. He was shortly after cruelly murdered at Berkley castle.

IN the 13th of Edw. III. Henry, brother and heir to the earl of Lancaster, beheaded at Pontefract, had all his brother's estates restored to him; among which was this castle. His sons leaving only two daughters, on a partition, the castle fell to Blanch the younger, who married John of Gaunt; by whom, towards the latter end of the reign of Rich. II. was built that part of the castle, still called Lancaster's-buildings. This View was taken 1771.

### KENILWORTH CASTLE. (PLATE II.)

ALL the buildings now remaining seem to have been built by John of Gaunt, Cæsar's tower, the outer walls and turrets towards the east end, excepted. For, in the 15th of Rich. II. says Dugdale in his Warwickshire, I find, by Pat. 1. p. 1. m. 40. "that king did appoint John Dayncourt, the constable thereof, and his lieutenant, as also Robert de Skylington, mason, to hire diggers of stone, carpenters, and labourers, to the number of 20 persons, and to provide stone, timber, tile, and all other necessaries, for the use of the duke in his said buildings there; which record above cited doth also agree with the tradition of the inhabitants, by whom (as has before been observed) that part of the castle is to this day called Lancaster's-buildings."

JOHN OF GAUNT leaving issue Henry surnamed Bullenbroke (from the village of that name in Lincolnshire, wherein he was born) who was afterwards king by the name of Hen. IV. this castle came to the crown, and is contained in the act amongst the other possessions of the duchy of Lancaster, united to the dukedom of Cornwall in the parliament of the 1st of Hen. VII.

HENRY VIII. bestowed much cost in repairing and altering this castle: among other works, according to Leland, he removed that building erected by K. Hen. V. near the tail of the pool, in a low marshy ground, denominated, "Le Pleasans en Marys," and set part of it up again in the base court of the castle, near the swan tower.

IT continued in the crown till the reign of Eliz. when that queen, by her letters patent bearing date the 9th of June, in the 5th year of her reign, granted it to her favourite Rob. lord Dudley, afterwards by her created baron Denbeigh and earl of Leicester, and his heirs. By him great sums of money were expended in repairing and beautifying it; witness that magnificent gate-house towards the north, where formerly having been the back side of the castle, he made the front; filling up a great proportion of the wide and double ditch, wherein the water of the pool came. And besides that stately piece on the S. E. part, still bearing the name of Leicester-buildings, he built from the ground two handsome towers at the head of the pool; one called the floud-gate or gallery tower, standing at one end of the tilt-yard, in which was a spacious and noble room, from whence the ladies might commodiously see the exercise of tilting and barriers; the other was named Mortimer's tower, on which the arms of Mortimer were cut in stone. This tower Dugdale thinks, was so called either in memory of one that formerly stood there, in which the lord Mortimer lodged at the time of the institution of the round table, or else because Sir John Mortimer, knt. was confined in it, when a prisoner in the reign of K. Hen. V.

HE likewise extended the chace; and on the whole made so many additions and improvements, that he expended thereon upwards

wards of 60,000*l*. " Here (says Dugdale) July, 1575, in the 17th of Eliz. having compleated all things for her reception, did he entertain the queen for the space of 17 days, with excessive cost, and variety of delightful shews, as may be seen at large in a special discourse thereof then printed, and entitled, ' The princely pleasures of Kenilworth castle'—Having at her first entrance a floating island upon the pool, bright blazing with torches ; upon which were, clad in silks, the lady of the lake, and two nymphs waiting on her, who made a speech to the queen in metre of the antiquity and owners of the castle, which was closed with cornets, and other loud music. Within there was a very goodly bridge set up, 20 foot wide, and 70 foot long, over which the queen did pass ; each side whereof were posts erected, with presents upon them to her by the gods, viz. a cage of wild fowl, by Sylvanus ; sundry sorts of rare fruits, by Pomona ; of corn, by Ceres ; of wine, by Bacchus ; of sea-fish, by Neptune ; of habiliments of war, by Mars ; of musical instruments, by Phœbus. And for the several dayes of her stay, various and rare shews and sports were there exercised, viz. in the chace, a savage man, with satyrs ; bear-baitings, fire-works, Italian tumblers, a country bride-ale, with running at the quintin, and morris-dancing ; and that there might be nothing wanting that these parts could afford, hither came the Coventree men, and acted the ancient play, long since used in that city, called ' Hocks Tuesday,' setting forth the destruction of the Danes in K. Ethelred's time ; with which the queen was so pleased, that she gave them a brace of bucks, and five marks in money, to bear the charges of a feast."

As among these spectacles one occurs, called running at the quintin, neither much known in England, or often mentioned, it will be perhaps agreeable to some readers to have it explained. Running at the quintin was a ludicrous kind of tilting at the ring, generally performed by peasants to divert their lord, and was thus done : A strong post was set upright in the ground, about the height of a man on horseback, having on the top of a

pivot,

pivot, which ran through a long horizontal beam, unequally divided, and at the last stroke revolving freely about its center, somewhat in the nature of a turnstile. On the upright post the head and body of the figure of an armed man was fixed. The horizontal beam represented his arms; the shortest had a target, nearly covering the whole body, except a small spot on the breast marked with a heart or ring; and at the end of the longest was a wooden sword, a cudgel, or a bag of wet sand. At this figure, peasants armed with poles for lances, and mounted on sorry jades of horses, ran full tilt, attempting to strike the heart or ring. Their poles were of such a length, that if they struck the shield instead of the heart or ring, the short lever of the arm retiring, brought round that armed with a cudgel or sand-bag at such a distance, with such a velocity, as commonly to meet and dismount the awkward assailant.

THIS amusement, somewhat diversified, was not long ago practised in Flanders, at their wakes or festivals. In some, one arm presented a ring, while the other held the club or sand-bag; in others, the revolving arms were placed vertically, the lower shewing the ring, whilst the upper supported a vessel full of water; whereby the want of dexterity in the tilter was punished with a wetting. Representations of this exercise may be seen among the prints published after Philip Wovermans, who died anno 1668. "Besides all this, (continues Dugdale) he had upon a pool a triton riding on a mermaid 18 foot long: as also Arion on a dolphin, with rare music: and to honour this entertainment the more, there were knighted here Sir Tho. Cecil, son and heir to the lord treasurer; Sir Hen. Cobham; Sir Fra. Stanhope; and Sir Tho. Tresham; the cost and expence whereof may be gueſt at by the quantity of beer then drank, which amounted to 320 hogheads of the ordinary sort, as I have credibly heard. Shortly after, viz. the next ensuing year, he obtained by grants of the said queen, a weekly mercate here upon the Wednesday, with a faire yearly on the Midsummer-day."

THIS earl having no issue by his wife, bequeathed the castle  
to

to his brother Ambrose, earl of Warwick, for life; and the inheritance thereof after his decease to Sir Rob. Dudley, knt. who, although not acknowledged as such, was by some thought his legitimate son. The earl of Warwick dying the year after, his nephew Robert became possessor of this castle; when in vain endeavouring to prove his legitimacy, yet he obtained a licence of K. James to go to Italy for three years. Notwithstanding which, he having given offence by that attempt, advantage was taken of his absence, and a summons procured under a special privy seal, directing him to return; which he not immediately obeying, his castle and all his lands were seized to the king's use, by virtue of the statute of fugitives; when, upon an inquisition taken, his estates were returned at 38,554*l.* 15*s.* out of which, for contempt, was to be deducted 10,000*l.* and for lady Dudley's jointure 11,722*l.* 2*s.* But not long after prince Henry, by special agents, agreed to give Sir Robert 14,500*l.* to be paid within 12 months, for his title to the castle and appendages, and that he should hold the office of constable thereof during his life.

Of this money only about 3000*l.* was paid, and that to a merchant who broke; so it never came into the hands of Sir Rob. Dudley. Yet, nevertheless, on the death of prince Henry, which happened soon after the agreement, his brother prince Charles, afterwards Charles I. claimed the castle as his heir; and in the 19th of James I. an act passed to enable lady Alice Dudley, who had a jointure therein, to alienate her right to that prince; which she did by deed, dated the 4th of May, 19th of James I. in consideration of 4000*l.* assigned to her out of the Exchequer. Being thus the property of prince Charles, he, on his accession to the crown, by patent dated the 15th of March, in the 1st year of his reign, granted it to Rob. earl of Monmouth, Hen. lord Carey, his eldest son, and Tho. Carey, Esq; together with the park and chace, during their lives, and the longer liver of them, with the fee of 12*d.* per diem, and an annuity of 40*s.* per annum for repairing the walls and buildings, to be paid by the king's receiver of the county. The inheritance was granted to Law-

rence viscount Hyde of Kenelworth, earl of Rochester, and is now the property of Tho. lord Hyde, who married Jane, the sole representative of the last earl of Clarendon and Rochester. In the late civil wars this castle was demolished by persons, who purchased it of the parliament, with design to make money of its materials. The whole area within the walls of this fortress was, on a late measurement, found to contain seven acres. The gate-house is now fitted up for a farm-house; and the noble proprietor has stopped all further depredations on this venerable pile. This view, which shews the east aspect, was drawn anno 1774.

### KENILWORTH CASTLE. (PLATE III.)

THE ruins called Cæsar's tower, and Leicester-buildings, are here more distinctly shewn, as they appear from the long range of stables on the easternmost side of the court. The annexed description of the present state of this castle, is taken from a concise history of it, sold at Coventry, which seems to be very accurately drawn up.

“ You enter by the side of the great gateway, built by lord Leicester; the wall and ditch formerly joined it, and you entered the castle under an arched way, between the four turrets; but on its being made an habitation it was walled up, and formed into two large rooms. One of them is fitted up with an elegant chimney-piece, and an oak wainscot, taken from Leicester-buildings, and is worthy attention. I would advise every stranger to see it; an indulgence they will readily obtain from the civility of the people who live in the house. The large pile of building on the right hand (absurdly called Cæsar's tower) is the strongest and most ancient part of the castle, and served as a kind of fortress to it, in times of danger: three sides of the wall are entire; the fourth side was pulled down by Oliver Cromwell's soldiers, in order to make use of the materials. It seemingly consisted of one vast room on a floor, and a variety of closets formed in the walls,



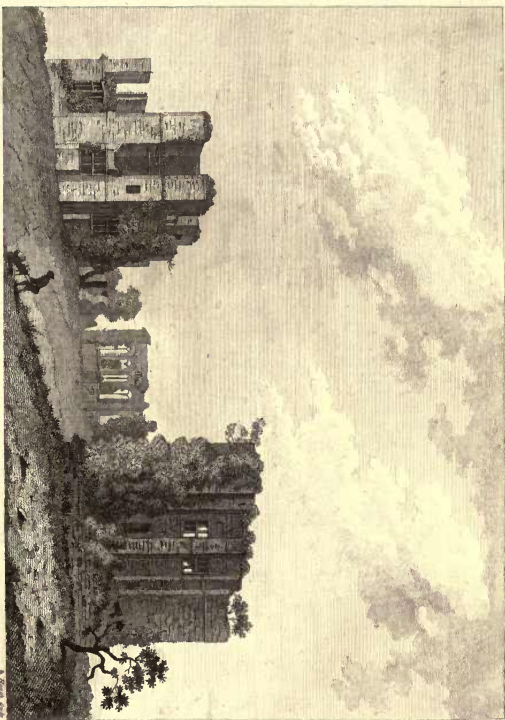
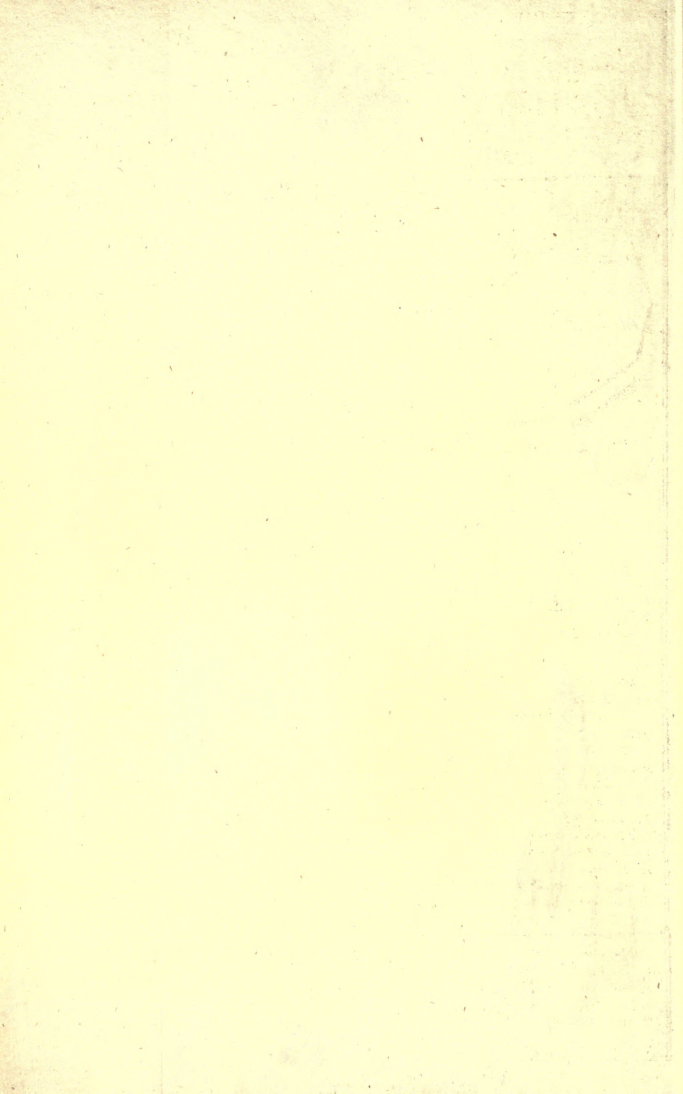


Plate 46. Tower of Harbottle Castle.

*Harbottle Tower, Harbottle Castle.*  
*Pl. 46.*





at stair-  
 ating on  
 hens lie  
 uncafter-  
 tions on  
 serve to

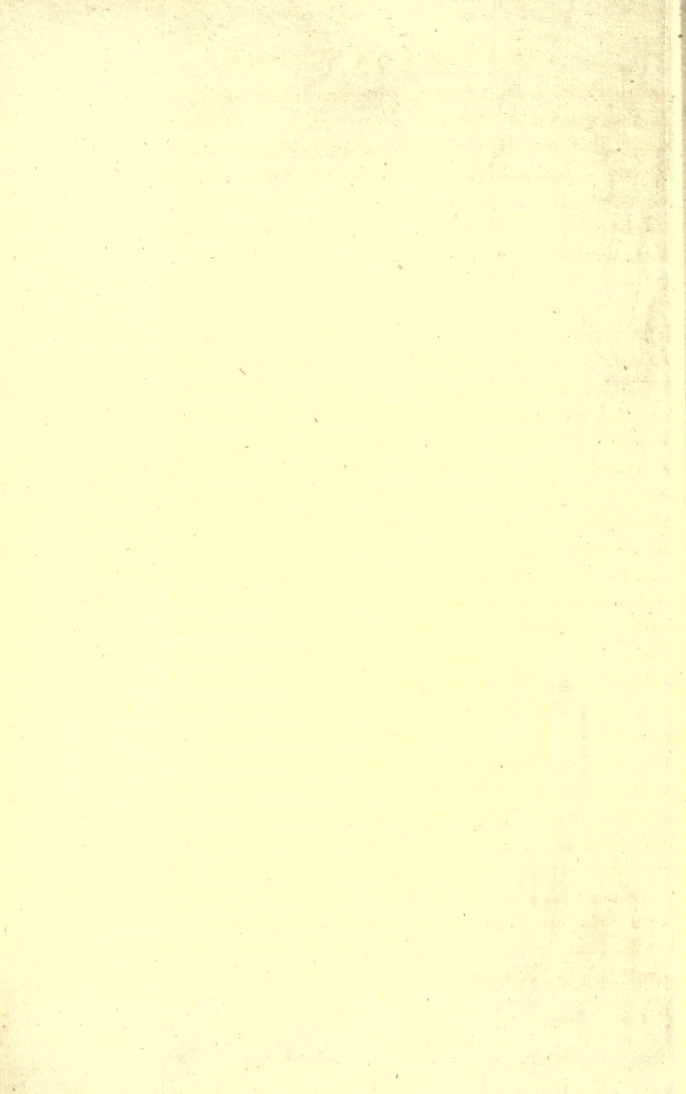
strong;  
 be seen.  
 hich the  
 n down,  
 ine view  
 , in the  
 it being  
 aft have  
 ie trans-  
 ariety of  
 ig down  
 om, 86  
 ble days  
 he same  
 fts who  
 s the S.  
 ow, and  
 kind of  
 ich the  
 zabeth's  
 rtments  
 ie white  
 which  
 ad stair-  
 e is, like  
 y. In-  
 greateft  
 aments;



9

### References.

- 1 Clinton Green
- 2 The Swan Tower
- 3 The Garden
- 4 The Great Gatehouse
- 5 Luns Tower
- 6 The Stable
- 7 The Water Tower
- 8 The Ground between a
- 9 The Pool
- 10 The Piasance
- 11 A strong Tower arched
- 12 The three Kitchens
- 13 Casars Towers
- 14 The Hall
- 15 The Inner Court
- 16 King Henr's Lodging
- 17 The White Hall
- 18 The Presence Chamber
- 19 The Princy Chamber
- 20 S. Rob<sup>t</sup> Dudleys Lobby
- 21 Leicesters Buildings
- 22 The Base Court
- 23 Mortimers Tower
- 24 The Tilt Yard
- 25 The Gallery Tower
- 26 The Orchard

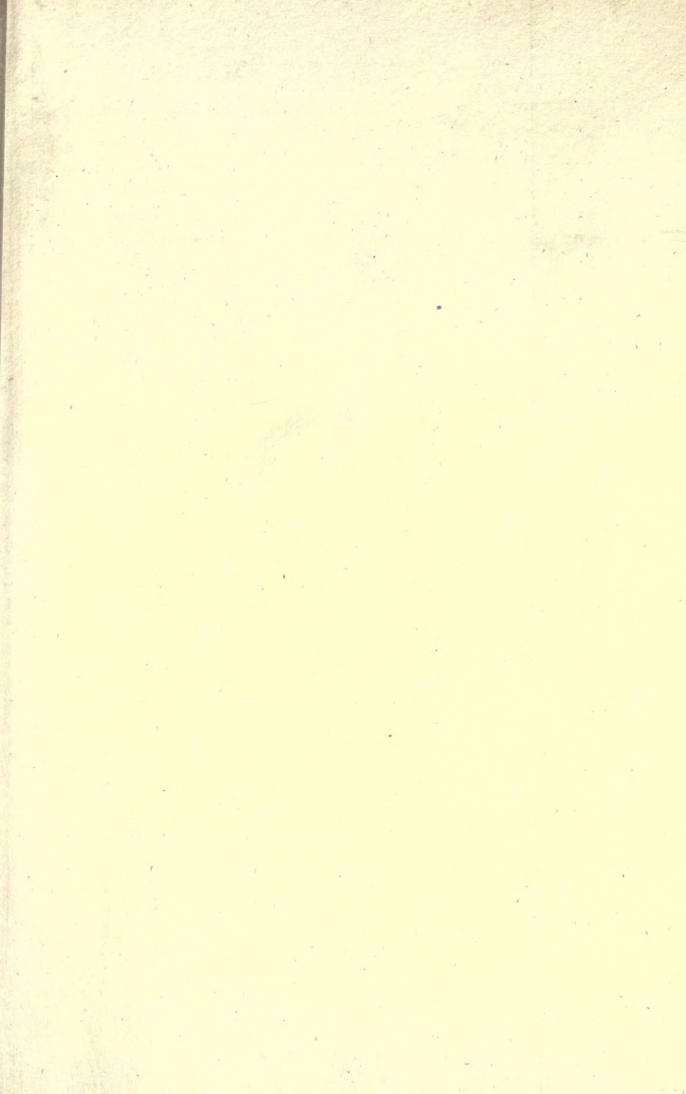


walls, which in some parts are 16 feet thick. The great staircase was in the S. W. angle of the building. The painting on the wall is still visible in many places. The three kitchens lie beyond it, and reached nearly from Cæsar's tower to Lancaster-buildings; they were very large: some traces of foundations on the greenward is all that now remains of them, and only serve to shew their situation.

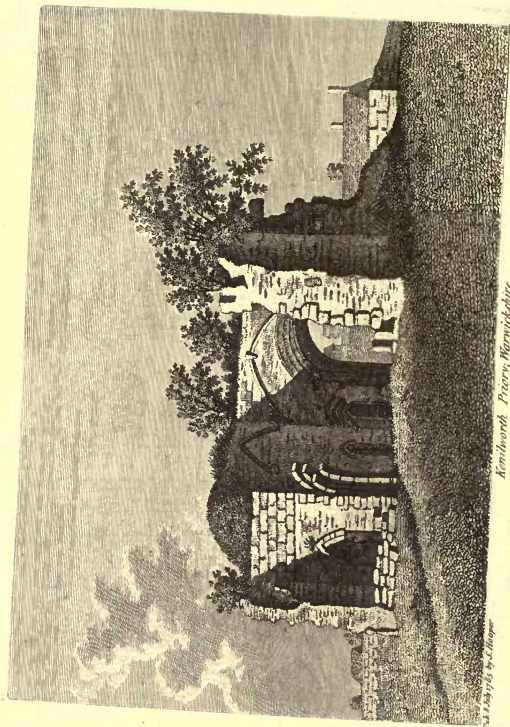
“LANCASTER-BUILDINGS come next: they were very strong; the three ranges of arches, one above another, are still to be seen. You should climb over them to the top of the wall (which the ruined state of the building, and the rubbish that has fallen down, render no very difficult task) from whence you have a fine view of the country, with the house and church at Honiley, in the back ground. One cannot stand here a moment, without being struck with the idea of what a glorious prospect this must have been, when the vallies on either hand were filled with the transparent waters of the lake, surrounded with a beautiful variety of pleasure-ground, laid out in lawns and woods. In coming down again you have the hall on your right hand, a noble room, 86 feet long, and 45 feet wide, well adapted to the hospitable days of our forefathers. Underneath the hall was a room of the same dimensions, for the domestics, and those numerous guests who were not entitled to a place at the upper table. Towards the S. end of the hall, on the E. side, there is a large bow-window, and opposite to it, a recess, that probably served as a kind of side-board; beyond which there is a small closet, which the common people have ridiculously named Queen Elizabeth's dressing-room. You now come to the range of apartments that formed the S. side of the inner court, consisting of the white hall, the presence-chamber, and the privy-chamber; of which there is nothing remaining, but the fragments of walls and stair-cases, and part of two large bow-windows: the inner one is, like those of the hall, hung with ivy in a very picturesque way. Indeed the ivy that covers these ruins, forms one of their greatest ornaments;

ornaments; the stems that run up against Cæsar's tower, are remarkable for their height and size; and there is a single tree, on the outside wall fronting the W. that deserves observation, from the beautiful manner in which it spreads, and the quantity of wall that it covers. Leicester-buildings, though the last erected, seem to be the part that will the earliest fall totally to decay. Time has already made great havock with this noble pile, and some part or other annually moulders away under his ruthless hand. But still far greater have been the depredations caused by avarice. Vast quantities of materials have been fetched from hence, for the various purposes of building, repairing of roads, &c. and it is solely to the care of the present noble owner, the earl of Clarendon, that we owe what now remains. His lordship has always been careful to preserve the ruins from destruction, and has given orders to prevent the materials from being put to such ignoble uses; for which not only the present, but future ages will be bound to return him thanks. Proceeding round Leicester-buildings to the right, you come to the west front, which is the most uniform of any of the castle. The two hills you see, were small originally; but have been increased by the rubbish that has, from time to time, fallen down upon them. The light arch, covered with ivy, leads you through what was formerly called 'the plaissance,' to the garden, which is now modernized into an orchard. Nothing now remains but the tilt-yard, which formed the head of the pool: a sluice in the middle of it (formerly arched over) served to drain off the superfluous waters of the lake, which washed the foot of the lifts on the right hand; and a wall on the left effectually prevented the horses from swerving on either side, in the martial exercises of tilts and tournaments that used to be performed here.

" AT the end of the tilt-yard, and formerly connected with it by a bridge, the ruins of which still remain, there is a piece of ground strongly fortified with a deep ditch, and a rampart of







*Kenilworth Priory, Warwickshire*

of earth. Over this, till lord Leicester built the great gate-house, lay the road to the castle. The remains of two stone towers, that stood on each side of the entrance, are still to be seen.

“ FROM this spot you have a very good near view of the castle: there is a good one likewise from the end of the meadow to the S. W. and another from the hills to the N. W. but perhaps the spot from whence the castle appears to the greatest advantage, is on the road from Honiley to Warwick, where it is seen proudly situated in the midst of a noble wood, and appears “ Bosom’d high in tufted trees.” This view was drawn anno 1774.

#### KENILWORTH PRIORY.

THIS priory stood a small distance east of the castle. It was built temp. Hen. I. about the year 1122, by Geffery de Clinton, the same who erected the castle. It was endowed for black canons, of the order of St. Augustine, and dedicated to the honour of the blessed Virgin Mary. It was at first a priory, but made an abbey before the dissolution. “ By his foundation charter (says Dugdale in his history of Warwickshire) it appears, that he gave to the canons of this house, for the redemption of his sins, as also for the good estate of K. Hen. whose consent he had thereto, and of his own wife and children, all the lands and woods of this Kenilworth, excepting what he had reserved for the making of his castle and park; together with the manors of Salford, Itlicote, and Neunham, in this county; the church of Wotton, with a hide of land thereto belonging; two hides in Lilenton, with the churches of Clinton, in Oxfordshire, and Barton, in Northamptonshire: granting further unto them, of pasturage, viz. that wheresoever his own cattle and hogs should be, whether within his park, or without, there also might theirs have liberty to feed; and their tenants hogs to have the like freedom in all other, except his inclosed woods and park, as his own tenants had. Adding by another charter, the gift of a full tenth of  
VOL. VI. D whatsoever

whatsoever should be brought to his castle, viz. either to his cellar, kitchen, larder, granary, or hall-garth; as well of all bought or given, either in corn, hay, hogs, muttuns, bacon, venison, cheefe, fish, wine, honey, wax, tallow, pepper, and cumin, though they had been tythed elsewhere before, as of his own proper revenue; together with all his lamb-skins throughout every his manors, as well those as should be killed to eat, as of others that might die casually. To these large and munificent gifts he added the manor of Hichenden, in Com. Bucks, which he had the bounty of K. Henry; and the church of Stone, in Staffordshire, which he procured of one Enisan, within whose lordship it lay, by the consent of Nich. de Stafford, it being founded in his fee; but that which I call here the church of stone, was a small monastery, founded in memory of Wolphade and Ruffin, slain by King Wolpherus, their father, in respect that they became christians, being converted from paganism, and baptized by that holy man S. Chad, Bp. of Litchfield, near 1000 years since. And besides these particulars, did he likewise give to the said canons liberty to fish with boat and net, one day in every week, viz. Thursday, in his pool here at Kenilworth."

GEFFERY his son not only confirmed all his father's grants, but was himself a great benefactor to this monastery, giving them diverse estates, churches, and mills; all which, together with some donations of his own, were ratified by his son, also named Geffery. In consideration whereof, these canons, in return, "allowed to him every day, during his life, two manchets, such as two of the said canons used to have, and four gallons of their better beer according to wine measure, which he was to have, whether he were at Kenilworth or not, from the time he should enter into a religious life, in case he did so do, except on those days he had entertainment in the said monastery."

BESIDES these benefactions they had many others, and those very valuable, from different persons of all ranks, together with these privileges—power to keep court leet, assize of bread and  
beer,

beer, authority to try malefactors within diverse of their lordships, and freedom from suit to the county and hundred courts, free warren in diverse manors—all confirmed to them by the charters of several kings and bishops. To which this was added by K. Edw. III. That the sub-prior and convent should, during the vacancy, have the custody of the said house, and all the temporalities appertaining thereunto, paying only to the king, his heirs, and successors, for every whole year, cxvi lib. iis. vii<sup>d</sup>.

THIS priory suffered much in the reign of Hen. III. during the siege of the castle, whereby they were greatly impoverished; for in Sept. after it began, though they allowed the king 300 quarters of corn, and many other things, that the rest of their goods might be protected; yet, nevertheless, they were greatly oppressed by the soldiers, inasmuch that, to relieve their wants, the king granted his letters patent, bearing date the 24th of Jan. next ensuing to the surrender of the castle, whereby he recommended it to all his tenants "to contribute in such manner thereto, as they would expect that God should bless them, and himself give them thanks." At the survey in 26th Hen. VIII. this monastery was valued, according to Dugdale, at 643l. 14s. 9d. ob. per ann. in the whole, or 533l. 15s. 4d. clear; and on the 15th of April, 29th Hen. VIII. about 430 years after its first foundation, was surrendered by Simon Jekys, the last abbot, and 16 monks, who had pensions assigned them. The site of the monastery was granted by the king to Sir Andrew Flamok, whose grand-daughter and heir marrying John Colbourn, of Morton Morell, Esq; he thereby become possessed of it; but purchasing certain horses stolen out of the earl of Leicester's stables, at Kenilworth castle, was terrified into a surrender of this estate to the earl, or at least sold it to him for a very slender consideration. At present it is the property of the lord Hyde. Of this monastery nothing remains but the gate here represented; a small square building, a few paces to the south, now used as a stable, and two pieces of disjointed wall, a little to the east of it. All the other parts are so demolished, as not even to leave traces of its former

former extent, or shape. The stone with which it was built, seems the common reddish stone found thereabouts.

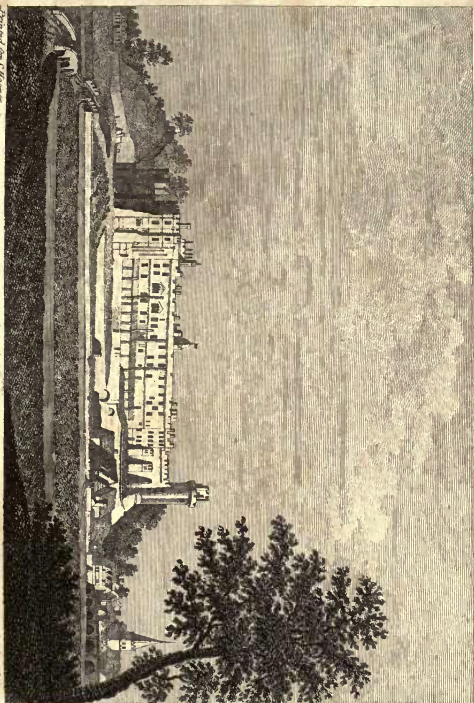
THE following list of the priors of this house is given by Dugdale in his Warwickshire :

Bernardus, temp. H. I.	Henr. de Bradway, 22 Aug. 1361.
Laurentius, temp. Steph.	Tho. de Merston, 8 R. II.
Silvester, 2 John.	William de Brayles, 11 Aug. 1400.
Henricus, 16 H. III.	Tho. Kidderminster, 12 Feb. 1402.
David, 23 H. III.	Tho. Holygreve, 5 Aug. 1439.
Robertus de Estleye, 51 H. III.	Joh. Yardley, 2 Maii 1458.
Rob. de Salle, defunct. 6 E. II.	Rad. Maxfeld, 11 Jan. 1494.
Tho. de Warmynton, 6 E. II.	Will. Wall, 9 Hen. VIII.
Joh. de Peyto, 2 id. April 19, E. III.	Simon Jekys, 29 H. VIII.

This drawing, which represents the S. E. aspect, was taken  
anno 1774.

### WARWICK CASTLE.

THIS castle stands on the northern bank of the river Avon : the æra of its first erection is doubtful ; neither are the founders better ascertained ; some attributing it to the Romans ; others to Kimbeline, the British king ; and Dugdale, though he speaks but doubtfully, from the authority of Rous, ascribes it to Ethelstede, or Ethelfleda, daughter of king Alfred ; who, according to that monk, anno 915, caused the dungeon to be made ; which was a strong tower, raised on a high artificial mount of earth near the river. “ It appears,” says the author of the memoirs of the house of Greville, “ by Domesday Book, that the castle belonged to the crown in the time of King Edw. the Confessor, as a special strong hold for the defence of the midland parts of the kingdom ; and that Turkill was governor thereof for the king.” Some remains of this ancient work were visible in Dugdale’s time : the mount is still to be seen on the W. side of the present castle. At the Conquest, Wm. employed Turkill de Warwick, before-named, to enlarge and fortify it, for which purpose, four (Rous says 26) houses, belonging to the monks of Coventry, were destroyed ;  
but,

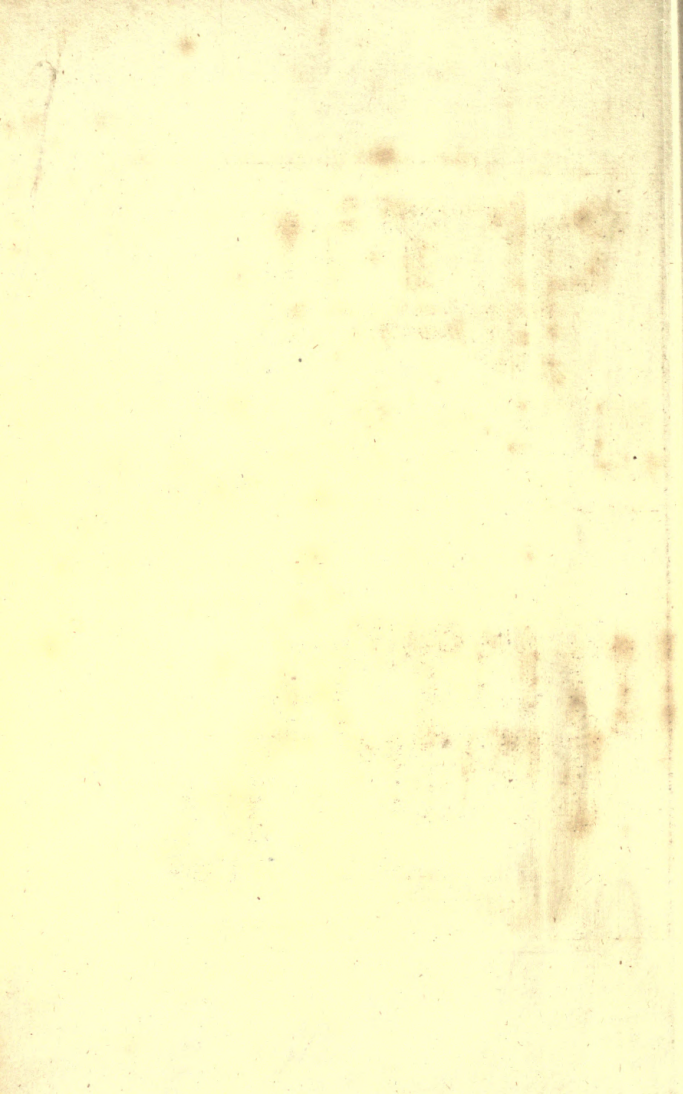


Printed by J. M. Rogers

Warwick Castle, Warwickshire

Godfrey, &c.





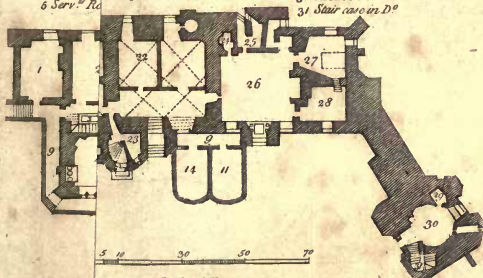


- 1 Dragg<sup>d</sup> Room  
2 Bed Room  
3 Stair Case  
4 Green Bed Room  
5 Library  
6 Pres<sup>d</sup> Din<sup>d</sup> Room

# REFERENCES

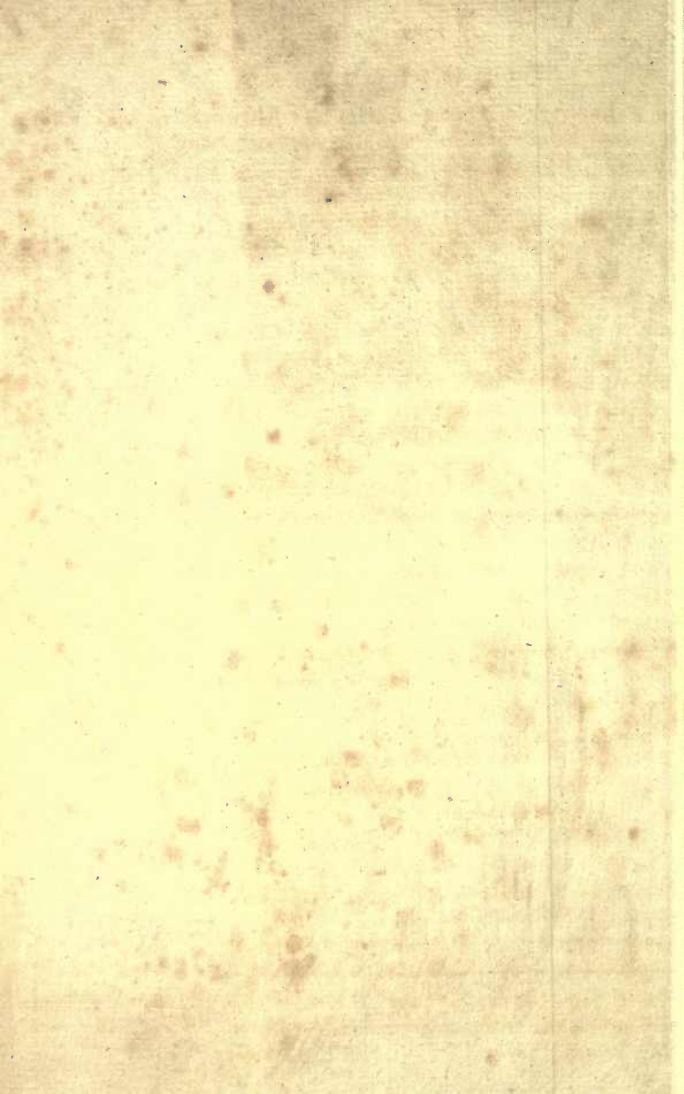
- 19 State Bed Room  
20 Water Closet  
21 Inland Room  
22 Balcony  
23 Serv<sup>d</sup> Lod<sup>d</sup> Room  
24 Lod<sup>d</sup> Room in Garden Tower

- 1 Present  
2 Stew<sup>d</sup> Room  
3 Stair case  
4 House  
5 Serv<sup>d</sup> Room  
21 D<sup>o</sup> under chapel Vestibule  
22 Larder  
23 Powder Room  
24 Charcoal  
25 Store Rooms  
26 Kitchen  
27 Cooks bed room  
28 Pastry  
29 Closet in the Garden Tower  
30 Room in D<sup>o</sup>  
31 Stair case in D<sup>o</sup>



5 10 30 50 70

Scale of Feet



but, on its completion, he entrusted it to the custody of Hen. de Newburgh, his countryman, whom he created earl of Warwick.

TOWARDS the latter end of the reign of King Stephen, on the arrival of Hen. II. when duke of Normandy, Gundred, countess of Warwick, delivered it up to that prince, turning out the soldiers of Stephen. In the 15th year of Hen. II. that king, on account of the rebellion of Prince Henry, his son, caused it to be garrisoned; at which time, Bertram de Verdon, sheriff of the shire, charged 6l. 13s. 4d. for 20 quarters of bread-corn; 20s. for the like quantity of malt; 100s. for 50 oxen, salted down; 30s. for 90 cheeses, and 20s. for salt; all expended for the victualling of this castle: and the ensuing year, the same sheriff accounted for 30l. 10s. 8d. for the soldiers pay, and 5l. 7s. 11d. for repairs. In the 20th of the same king, Wm. de Newburgh, third earl of Warwick, procured an addition of two knights to the usual guard; which before consisted of five knights and ten serjeants: the next year the sheriff charged 14l. 15s. 5d. for soldiers wages. It does not appear it was any longer garrisoned in that king's reign.

IN the 7th of King John, Hugh de Chaucumbe, then sheriff, reckoned 25l. 6s. for the ward thereof: he was in the same reign ordered to deliver the custody of it to Tho. Basslet, of Hedington, in com. Oxford; after which it was successively in the possession of Hugh de Nevil, Hen. earl of Warwick, and the abovementioned Basslet.

THIS castle, in the time of Hen. III. was deemed of such importance, that the king's precept was sent to the archbishop of York and Wm. de Cantalupe, for requiring good security of Margery, sister and heir of Tho. earl of Warwick, that she should not take to husband any person whatsoever, in whom the king could not repose trust as in his own self; the chief reason alledged was, the strength of this castle and its vicinity to the marches. In the 40th year of this reign, Wm. Mauduit, the then earl, siding with the king against the barons, this place was surprized by John Giffard, governor of Kenilworth castle; who demolished the walls from tower to tower; and carried him and

his countess prisoners to Kenilworth; where they were kept, till ransomed by the payment of 1900 marks. In the 9th year of Edw. II. upon an extent of the lands of Guy de Beauchamp, earl of Warwick, taken after his death, the ditches and courts of this castle were valued at 6s. 8d. per annum; and the garden adjoining, with another called the vineyard, at the same sum. In the 14th of the same king, on account of the minority of Thomas, son and heir to the deceased earl, the command of it was given to Tho. Sutton; to whom Walter de Beauchamp, then constable, was ordered to deliver it up: Sutton did not long hold this trust: the next year it was put into the custody of the sheriff; who being forcibly driven out by one Tho. Blauncfort, the king directed his precept to him, ordering him to take with him John Peche, a leading man in the county, or any other of his loyal subjects, to require the re-delivery thereof, and to commit these offenders to prison; which was accordingly performed, and Peche constituted governor: he was succeeded, in the 20th of the same reign, by Tho. le Blount. In the time of Edw. III. it was granted, during the minority of the earl, to Roger Mortimer, of Wigmore; and in the 45th of that king, Tho. earl of Warwick, rebuilt the walls of the castle, demolished in the time of earl Mauduit, adding strong gates, and fortifying the gateways with embattled towers. This earl was famous for his gallant behaviour at the battles of Cressy and Poitiers.

RICHARD II. on taking the reins of government into his own hands, dismissed his privy-counsellors; among whom was Tho. Beauchamp, earl of Warwick; who, retiring to his estate, amused himself with building: he erected the remarkable tower at the N. E. corner of this castle, called Guy's tower; the cost of which was 395l. 5s. 2d. Its walls are 10 feet thick. He also completed the body of the collegiate church of our lady of Warwick; both which were finished anno 1394. This earl was afterwards seized, by order of Richard, at a feast, to which he was invited by that king; in the 21st year of whose reign, he was condemned by the parliament to lose his head, for having appeared in arms with the duke

duke of Gloucester: the sentence was remitted, at the solicitation of the earl of Salisbury; his estates were, however, forfeited, and the custody of the castle given to John de Clinton; but that and the manor of Warwick, with many fair lordships of his inheritance, were soon after granted to Tho. Holland, earl of Kent, and his heirs male: Beauchamp was sent to the Isle of Man, there to remain prisoner for life; but the same year was brought back to the tower; where he continued till the revolution in favour of Hen. IV. which restored to him both his liberty and estate. This earl was a knight of the garter: he left to his son Richard, by will, the sword and coat of mail said to belong to the celebrated Guy, earl of Warwick; he having received them as an heir-loom from his father.

GEORGE PLANTAGENET, created earl of Warwick by his brother Edw. IV. resided here, and began to strengthen and beautify this castle, and proposed many magnificent improvements; but, being prevented by his imprisonment and death, it came to his son Edward, during whose minority John Hugford was appointed constable; and in the 2d Rich. III. Humphrey Beaufort, his son-in-law, was joined with him in that charge. From this time it continued long in the crown. In the 17th Hen. VII. Edw. Belknap, esquire of the body to the king, was appointed constable; which office was confirmed to him by Hen. VIII. Edw. VI. in the first year of his reign, advancing John Dudley to the earldom of Warwick, granted him this castle, with diverse lands, which had belonged to the former earls. All these on his attainder escheating to the crown, were, by the favour of Queen Eliz. in the fourth year of her reign, granted, with the title, to Ambrose, his son: he dying without issue, it reverted to the crown; and there rested till the 2d James I. when that king granted it in fee to Sir Foulk Greville, knt. whom he afterwards created a baron. The castle was then in a very ruinous condition; the strongest part serving for the county gaol: Sir Foulk expended 20,000*l.* in its reparation and embellishment: to his descendant, Francis earl of Brooke, created 10th Geo. II. earl of Warwick castle, it now belongs.



IN the civil war it was made a garrison for the parliament by the lord Brooke; and besieged by lord Northampton in 1642, who surprized the artillery and ammunition bringing down from London for its defence. It was then commanded by Sir Edward Peito; who, though he had only one small piece of ordnance and a few muskets, defended it 16 days, until relieved by the lord Brooke. The prisoners taken at Edgehill were confined here. Rob. earl of Brooke, in the time of Cha. II. much embellished the whole building, and particularly fitted up the state apartments. In the precinct of this castle was a church, dedicated to all saints, and, according to Rous, founded by the Britains. This church had diverse customs and privileges, as appears by a charter of K. Hen. I. dated at Woodstock, whereby he confirmed them; as also *judicia ferri et aquæ*, in as ample a manner as that church was wont to have them in the days of Edw. the confessor. It was anno 1125, united, by Simon, bishop of Worcester, to the collegiate church of St. Mary of Warwick, founded by Roger, earl of Warwick.

SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE says, "Here is to be seen a large two-handed sword, with a helmet, and certain plate armour for horse service; which, as the tradition is, were part of the accoutrements sometime belonging to the famous Guy; but I rather think they are of much later date; yet I find that in the 1st of Hen. VIII. the sword having that repute, the king granted the custody thereof to Wm. Hoggeson, one of the yeomen of the buttery, or his sufficient deputy, with the fee of eleven pence per diem for that service." This office was continued by Q. Eliz. the fee is set down in Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa* at 5l. per annum. The horse armour is no longer shewn; but in recompence, the remaining curiosities have been reinforced by the accession of Guy's spear, buckler, bow, spurs, and porridge-pot; as likewise the slipper of the beautiful Phillis, the dulcinea for whose sake he performed all his wonderful achievements. This drawing was made anno 1747.



## WESTMORELAND.

IT is an Inland County, which, prior to the arrival of the Romans, belonged to the British principality of the Brigantes: during the Roman government of this country it was included in their Province of Maxima Cæsariensis, which reached from the Humber to the Tyne. During the Saxon Heptarchy it was part of the kingdom of the Northumbrians, which was established in 547, and continued till 827, having had 31 kings. It now is included in the Northern circuit, in the diocese of Carlisle, and Province of York. When Alfred made the division of his kingdom into counties, this, with Northumberland and Cumberland, are not mentioned, and therefore supposed to have belonged to the Scots. It is bounded on the North by Cumberland; South, by Lancashire; West, by Cumberland and Lancashire; and East by Yorkshire, having four wards or hundreds, being 46 miles long, 38 broad, and 120 in circumference, containing 633 square miles, or 510,000 square acres, divided into 64 parishes, having 220 villages, 6500 houses, 32,500 inhabitants, and eight market towns, viz. Appleby the county town, Kendal, Lonsdale, Ambleside, Kirkby-Steven, Burton, Brough, and Orton. It sends four members to Parliament, pays one part of the Land tax, and provides 240 men to the National Militia. Its rivers are the Eden, Ken, Lun, Tees, Eamon, Belo, Lowther, Hunna, Winster, Lavenant, Blinkernbeck, and the Barrow; its lakes are Winander Meer, Ulles, Broad, and

## WESTMORELAND.

and Horns Waters; and a Spaw Well, at Brough Bridge. Remarkable places are Fourness Fells; Farlton-knot-hill, Whinfield-hill; Murton; Dufton, and Knocke Points; Roman and Rumary Fells; Lonsdale Vale, Stanmore Dale, and the Cataracts on the river Ken near Kendal. Its products are pastures, corn, sheep, cattle, fish of various kinds, copper mines, and manufactories of hats, cottons, stockings, druggets, &c. The country is in general mountainous, and in general moorish and barren, and the air sharp.

The Roman, Saxon, Danish, or British encampments in this county are at Crackenthorp, near Appleby, near Kirkby-shore, at Brougham, Maiden Castle, near Brough, Rear Cross upon Stanmore, at Water Crook near Kendal, at Ambleside, Castle Steeds, Mayborough Castle, near Eamont Bridge, and two more at Sandford, near Brough.

The Roman military road from Carlisle, and Old Penrith, first crosses at the confluence of Eamont and Loder, and afterwards the Eden. Near Kirby-shore we have another intersection with the other military Roman road, that leads from Alone to Galacum, and from thence to Lancaster; having crossed that road we proceed through Appleby to Brough, or Lavatree, under Stanmore, and from thence to Merton.

The Roman military road upon which the 10th journey of Antoninus proceeds, enters the county from Alone, or Whitby Castle, in Cumberland, and is called the Maiden Way, and comes to Shap, or Galacum, from whence it has as direct a way as the mountains will admit of by Kendal to Lancaster. Shap lies five miles from the main road to which there was a vicinal way.

### ANTIQUITIES worthy notice in this COUNTY.

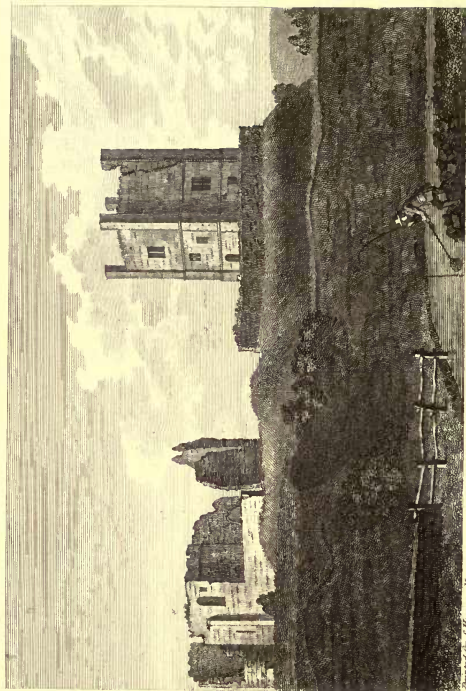
Askam Church. Appleby Castle  
 Arncliffe Tower, near Ullefwater  
 Asby Church, near Appleby  
 Barton Church, near Ullefwater  
 Betham Hall, near ditto  
 Betham Church, near Milnthorpe  
 Bowness Church, near Winander Meer  
 Brough Church and Castle  
 Brougham Castle. Castle Folds  
 Cleburn Church and Parsonage  
 Clifton Church and Hall  
 Crosby Church. Dunmaile  
 Godmond Tower near Kendal  
 Gray Rig-hall. Kendal Castle  
 Green Castle. Harclay Castle  
 Helton Bacon Manor-house

Helsack Tower. Howgill Castle  
 King Arthur's Round Table and Castle  
 Kirby-Lonsdale Church and Bridge.  
 Kirby-Steven Church. Kirby-shore Church  
 Livens Hall and Temple. Morton Church.  
 Morland Church  
 Musgrave church. Ormfield Church and Hall  
 Orton Church. Peele Castle. Pendragon Castle  
 Penhurrock-Stones. Pyramids near Shap  
 Round Tower, at Cowpland Bridge. Staveley Chap  
 Shap Abbey and Church. Sizergh Hall  
 Stone Heaps near Orton. Warcop Church  
 Whilp Castle, at Kirby-shore

# W. L. MORELAND

W. L. MORELAND, President of the  
Board of Directors of the  
First National Bank of  
New York, New York.

W. L. MORELAND, President of the  
Board of Directors of the  
First National Bank of  
New York, New York.



Spencer Sc.

Brough Castle, Westmorland.

Engraved for J. Rogers 1 May 1775.



# WESTMORELAND.

---

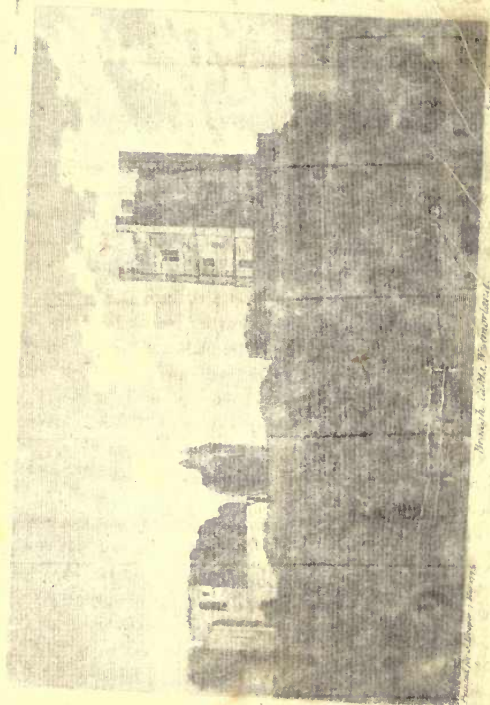
## BROUGH CASTLE.

THIS castle stands near the N. E. part of the county, and on the western bank of the river Eden. It is by some writers deemed a Roman building; possibly a Roman fortress might have stood here before the conquest; but the present edifice has incontestible marks of Norman origin. In the additions to Camden, printed in bishop Gibson's edition, the present structure is attributed to the countess of Pembroke, if the following words are to be taken literally: "Here also stands the castle of Brough, and a tower called Caesar's tower, or the fort before-mentioned. The castle, having been razed to the ground, was rebuilt, not long since, by the countess of Pembroke." But that this is a mistake, is evident from an inscription formerly standing over the gateway, but now thrown down, and laid under the water-wheel of Brough mill; of which this is a genuine copy:

"THIS castle of Brough under Stainmore, and the great tower of it, was repaired by the lady Ann Clifford, countess dowager of Pembroke-Dorset, and Montgomery, baron Clifford, Westmoreland and Vile, high sheriff by inheritance of the county of Westmoreland, and lady of the honour of Skipton in Craven, in the year of our Lord God 1659; so as she came to lie in it herself for a little while in Sept. 1661, after it had lain ruinous without timber, or any covering, ever since the year 1521, when it was burnt by a casual fire. Isa. chap. lviii. ver. 12. "God's name be praised."

The above description manifestly proves that the repairs done by the countess were chiefly internal, and that the ruins now seen are more of the original building: but by whom or when they were built, neither Leland, Camden, or any other of the topographical





Spokane

W. H. & C. M. W. H. W. H. W. H.

Printed by the Spokesman, 1898

# WESTMORELAND.

---

## BROUGH CASTLE.

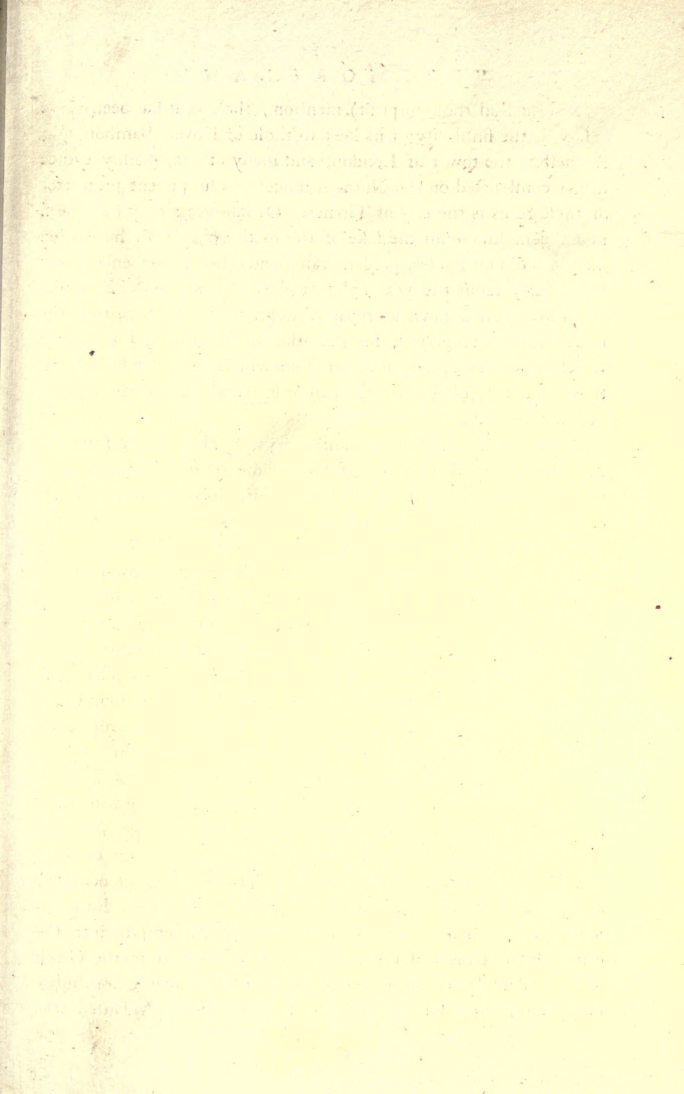
THIS castle stands near the N. E. part of the county, and on the western bank of the river Eden. It is by some writers deemed a Roman building; possibly a Roman fortress might have stood here before the conquest; but the present edifice has incontestible marks of Norman origin. In the additions to Camden, printed in bishop Gibson's edition, the present structure is attributed to the countess of Pembroke, if the following words are to be taken literally: "Here also stands the castle of Brough, and a tower called Cæsar's tower, or the fort before-mentioned. The castle, having been razed to the ground, was rebuilt, not long since, by the countess of Pembroke." But that this is a mistake, is evident from an inscription formerly standing over the gateway, but now thrown down, and laid under the water-wheel of Brough mill; of which this is a genuine copy:

"THIS castle of Brough under Stainmore, and the great tower of it, was repaired by the lady Ann Clifford, countess dowager of Pembroke-Dorset, and Montgomery, baron Clifford, Westmoreland and Wifey, high sheriff by inheritance of the county of Westmoreland, and lady of the honour of Skipton in Craven, in the year of our Lord God 1659; so as she came to lie in it herself for a little while in Sept. 1661, after it had lain ruinous without timber, or any covering, ever since the year 1521, when it was burnt by a casual fire. Isa. chap. lviii. ver. 12. "God's name be praised."

THE above description manifestly proves that the repairs done by the countess were chiefly internal, and that the ruins now seen are those of the original building: but by whom or when they were built, neither Leland, Camden, or any other of the topographical

writers (at least those in print) mention; tho', as it has been above observed, the similarity of its keep to those of Dover, Bamborough, Rochester, the tower of London, and many others, plainly evince it was constructed on the Norman model. The present proprietor of these ruins is the earl of Thanet. Of late years they have been much demolished for the sake of the materials, which have been used in building stables, garden-walls, and other conveniences; and particularly about the year 1763, a great part of the N. E. round tower was pulled down to repair Brough mill, at which time the mason therein employed, for the sake of the lead and iron with which it was fixed, displaced the stone which the countess of Pembroke caused to be set over the gateway, on which was the inscription before cited.

CAMDEN describing this country says, "Here Eden seems to stop its course, that it may receive some rivulets; upon one of which, scarce two miles from Eden itself, stood Verterae, an ancient town mentioned by Antoninus and the Notitia; from the latter of which we learn, that in the decline of the Roman empire, a præfect of the Romans quartered there with a band of the directors. The town itself is dwindled into a village, which is defended with a small fort, and its name is now Burgh; for it is called Burgh under Stanmore, i. e. a brough under a stony mountain. It is divided into two. The Upper, otherwise Church Brough, where the church standeth, of which Rob. Eglesfield, founder of queen college in Oxford, was rector, and procured the appropriation thereof from K. Edw. III. to the said college."—And again: "And near the bridge is a spaw-well, which hath not long been discovered. The other village is called Lower Brough, from its situation; and Market Brough, from a market held there every Thursday. In the time of the latter emperors (to observe this once for all) the little castles, which were built for the emergent occasions of war, and stored with provisions, began to be called Burgi; a new name, which, after the translation of the empire into the east, the Germans and others seem to have taken from the Greek *βίργιον*. And hence the Burgundians have their name from inhabiting the Burgi; for so that age called the dwellings planted at a  
little





little distance from one another along the frontiers. I have read no more concerning this place, but that in the beginning of the Norman government, the English formed a conspiracy here against Wm. the conqueror. I dare be positive that this Burgh was the old Veteræ; both because the distance, on one side from the Levatræ, and on the other from Brovonacum, if resolved into Italian miles, exactly agrees with the number assigned by Antoninus; and also, because a Roman military road, still visible by its high ridge, runs this way to Brovonacum by Aballaba, mentioned in the Notitia; the name whereof is to this day kept so entire, that it plainly shews it to be same, and leaves no ground for dispute; for instead of Aballaba, we call it at this day by contraction Appleby."

ANNO 1174, Wm. king of Scotland, taking advantage of the absence of K. Henry, then in France, quelling a rebellion excited by his sons, invaded England at the head of an army, chiefly composed of Flemmings, and took this castle, together with those of Appleby and Prudehow; but 400 horsemen being assembled by Rob. de Stouteville, Ralph Glanville, Wm. Vesey, Barnard Batiol, and Odenotte de Humfreville, they came up with the Scots, who were retiring from the siege of Alnwick; and finding them dispersed over the country in search of plunder, whereby they had left the king slightly guarded, they attacked, and with very little bloodshed on either side made him prisoner. 'This passage, which is mentioned by almost all our historians, serves to shew that Brough-Castle was then in being; built, perhaps, at the time of the conspiracy mentioned by Camden. This view was drawn anno 1774-

### BROUGHAM CASTLE.

**HISTORY** has not recorded the builder of this castle, nor handed down to us the time when it was erected; but its stile of architecture, and particularly of the keep, indubitably pronounce it Norman. It is situated on the banks of the river Eimot, vulgarly pronounced Yeoman. Its remains shew it was once a strong, extensive, and beautiful edifice. The chief entrance is through a number of arches by the river-side.



THE following agreeable description of it is given in a late publication, intituled, "An Excursion to the Lakes." "We quitted the high-road in order to pass by Brougham castle, a spacious ruin, situate on the banks of the river Yeoman. That we might enjoy the prospect to advantage, we crossed over the river, and made a sweep round the mill which stands almost opposite to Brougham, from whence a view opened upon us delightfully. The mill, with its streams, lay on the fore-ground to the left;—a beautiful and thinning canal, formed by the river Yeoman, margined with shrubs, laid spreading to the right;—in front, the streams which fell over the wear made a foaming cascade;—immediately on the opposite brink of the channel arises Brougham castle.—Three square towers projecting, but yet connected with the building, form the front;—from thence, on either side, a little wing falls back some paces;—to the N. E. a thick grove of planes and ashes block up the passage, and the gateway;—to the S. W. the walls stretch out to a considerable distance along a fine grassy plain of pasture-ground, terminated by a tower, one of the out-posts of the castle. In the centre of the building arises a lofty square tower, frowning in Gothic strength and gloomy pomp. The shattered turrets which had formed the angles, and the hanging gallery which had communicated with each, were grown with shrubs and waving brambles, The sun-beams which struck each gasping loup, and bending window, discovered the inward devastation and ruin; and touched the whole with admirable colouring and beauty. To grace the landscape, fine groups of cattle were dispersed on the pasture; and through the tufts of ash trees, which were irregularly dispersed on the back ground, distant mountains were seen skirting the horizon.

THE lower apartment in the principal tower is still remaining entire; being covered with a vaulted roof of stone, consisting of eight arches, which as they spring from the side-walls, are supported and terminate on a pillar in the centre. The apartment mentioned to have been in Bowes castle, was assuredly of the same architecture; as appears from the remains of the groins, still projecting from the walls there, together with part of the elevation of the centric pillar."

BROUGHAM was the lordship and castle of the Viponts, included  
in

in the barony of Appleby and Burgh, given to Rob. de Vipont, by King John, in the 4th year of his reign : from whose family, after a few descents, it passed by the heir general to that of the Cliffords : and they enjoyed it for several generations. For though Brougham and divers of their estates occur as in the possession of Guy Beauchamp earl of Warwick, and others, about the 7th of Edw. II. yet they held them not in their own right, but as guardians to Roger de Clifford, then in his minority, who had them restored to him when he became of age. To him succeeded his brother Robert. He entertained Rob. de Baliol king of Scotland, at his castle, who came hither to enjoy the pleasure of hunting. How this manor became alienated does not appear ; but that it was, seems evident from this circumstance : when the lady Anne Clifford endowed her alms-house at Appleby, she (it is said) purchased this manor to settle upon it. This place stands upon the Roman military way called the maiden-way, just upon the confines of Cumberland, and is thought to have been the old Broconiacum (written sometimes Brovonacii, Brovocom, and in the Notitia, Broconiacum) mentioned in Antoninus's Itinerary ; which is rendered almost certain, not only from its distance from Verteræ, Burgh, but from the several Roman coins, altars, and other antiquities, which have at times been found here.

THE company of the Defensores had the abode here, as the Notitia expressly tells us ; but age has consumed the castle, and other Roman buildings, which, added to the similarity in the names, might have confirmed this supposition.

THE account of this castle here added is given by Burn and Nichols, in their Antiquities of Westmoreland.

“ THE castle of Brougham, separate from and independent of the manor, hath been all along held by the Veteriponts, Cliffords, and their descendants.

AT the death of John de Veteripont, during the minority of his son, who was ward to the prior of Carlisle ; we find by an inquisition then taken, that the said prior had suffered the walls and house of Brougham to go to decay, for want of repairing

the gutters and roof; that a certain Bercary (or sheep-fold) was fallen down for the length of five-score feet for want of support, that the timber was alienated, and one forge reduced to nothing by the neglect of repairs.

THE first Roger, lord Clifford, built the greatest part of the castle; over the inner door of which he placed this inscription, "This made Roger."

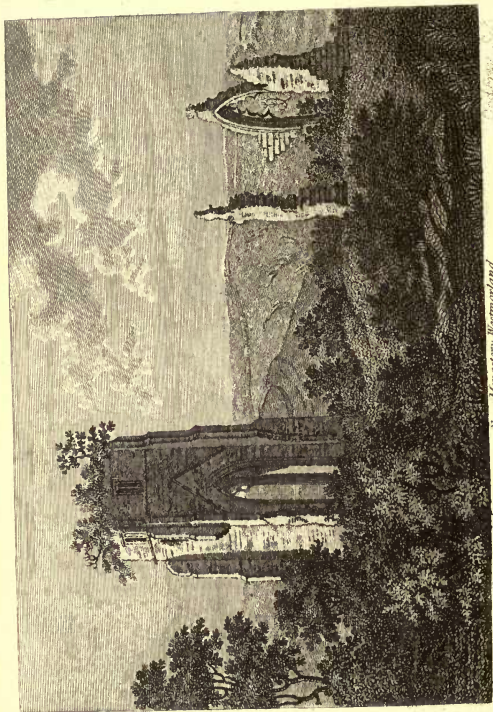
By the inquisition, after the death of Robert, son of the said Roger, it was found, that he died seised of the castle of Brougham with 18 acres of arable land, worth 4d. an acre; and 40 acres of meadow land, worth 12d. an acre; that he had no messuages there, but only two coterells, (for that he was not lord of the vill) each of which cotterells was worth 12d. yearly.

ROGER DE CLIFFORD, grandson of the said Robert, built the greatest part of this castle next unto the east, where he caused his own arms, together with those of his wife Maud Beauchamp, daughter of the earl of Warwick, to be cut in stone. There is a pond called Maud's pond, which bears her name to this day. By an inquisition after her death, in the 4th Hen. IV. the jurors find, that the castle of Brougham and demesne thereunto belonging were worth nothing; because, they say it lieth altogether waste, by reason of the destruction of the country, made by the Scots; and that the whole profit of the castle and demesne is not sufficient for the reparation and safe keeping of the said castle.

By an inquisition after the death of John de Clifford, in the 10th Hen. V. the jurors find, that belonging to the said castle there is a rent of 20 quarters of oats, and 30s. sterling to be received yearly out of the vills of Clyburne, Wynanderwerth, and Brougham: which rent, as well of oats as money; together with the custody of the office of head forrester of Whinfell, are granted to Christopher de Morelby for life; the reversion to Thomas, son and heir of the said John de Clifford, and his heirs. And they say, that to the said castle belongs 22 quarters of oats, to be paid yearly out of the manor of Clyfton.

FRANCIS, earl of Cumberland, entertained King James I. at  
this





*Shap Monastery Westmorland.*

*Printed for S. Hooper 2 July 1774.*

*Godfrey Sc.*

this castle on the 6th, 7th, and 8th of August, in the year 1617, in his return from his last progress into Scotland.

THE said castle having been again desolated in the civil wars, Anne countess of Pembroke repaired the same, and caused the following memorial thereof to be cut in stone capital letters. ' This Brougham castle, was repaired by the ladie Anne Clifford, countesse dowager of Pembroke, Dorsett, and Montgomery, baroness Clifford, Westmorland and Vessie, ladie of the honour of Skipton in Craven, and high sheriffsess by inheritance of the countie of Westmorland, in the yeares 1651 and 1652, after it had layen ruinous ever since August 1617, when King James lay in it for a time in his journie out of Scotland towards London, until this time.—Isa. chap. lviii. verse 12.

God's name be praised.'

SINCE her time this castle hath partly gone to decay, and partly been demolished by the owners, and now lies totally in ruins." This view was drawn anno 1774.

### HEPPE, OR, SHAP MONASTERY.

THIS monastery was originally founded near Preston in Kendale, about the latter end of the reign of Hen. II. by Tho. Fitz Gospatrick, Fitz Orme, whose father, as appears by the pipe roll of 22d Hen. II. was amerced 500 marks for surrendering the castle of Appleby to the king of Scotland. He endowed it for premonstratensian canons, and dedicated it to the honour of St. Mary Magdalene. It was afterwards removed with his consent, and during his life-time, to a valley in the parish of Hepp, now called Shapp; probably, a more fertile and pleasant situation.

AMONG other donations, this Thomas gave these canons as much wood as they would take out of his forests; also the bark of his trees which should fall off, and permitted them to grind at his mill toll free; he likewise gave them pasture about Swindale for 60 cows, 20 mares, and 500 sheep, with other possessions in  
the



the territory of the town of Heppe, where he erected their convent anew. Robert de Veteriponte, or Vipont, lord of Westmorland, confirmed all his gifts, which with the benefactions of others so enriched it, that at the dissolution, (about which time there were therein 20 religious) its yearly revenues amounted to 154*l.* 17*s.* 7*d.* ob. Dugdale; 166*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.* ob. Speed. The site was granted, 36th Hen. VIII. to Tho. lord Wharton. Not many years ago it belonged to Rob. Lowther, Esq.

IN Brown Willis's History of Abbies are the following particulars respecting this monastery. Richard Redman, bishop of St. Asaph, held this abbey in commendam an. 1519.

RICHARD BAGGOT, last abbot, surrendered this convent 14 Jan. 1540, 31st Hen. VIII. and had a pension of 40*l.* per ann. allowed him, which he enjoyed an. 1553, when there remained in charge 14*l.* 2*s.* in annuities, and these pensions, viz.

To Tho. Watsonne, Rob. Barlonde, John Addison, Edw. Michael, and Edmund Carter, 6*l.* each; Martin Makarethe, John Dawson, Rich. Mell, 5*l.* each; John Bell, 5*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* George Ellerson, Anthony Johnson, John Rode, and Ralph Watson, 4*l.* each. This view was taken anno 1773.





## WILTSHIRE

IS an inland County, which before the arrival of the Romans, was inhabited by the Belgæ, being included in their Principality; and after their arrival, was comprehended in their Province of Britannia Prima. During the Saxon Heptarchy it was a part of the kingdom of Wessex, which began in 519, and ended in 828, having had 18 kings, the last of whom was Egbert; who subduing the other six Sovereignities, united them all under the general appellation of England, which by Alfred was divided into 32 Counties, giving to this part the name of Wiltshire, which now is in the Diocese of Salisbury, and is included in the Province of Canterbury, and the Western Circuit; being bounded on the North by Gloucestershire and Berkshire; South by Dorsetshire and Hampshire; East by Berkshire and Hampshire; and West by Somersetshire. It is 54 miles long, 34 broad, and 140 in circumference; containing 1088 square miles, or 980000 square acres, having 168000 inhabitants, and is divided into 29 hundreds, 304 parishes, 107 vicarages, 950 villages, 1 city Salisbury, and 21 market towns, viz. Devizes, Marlborough, Malmesbury, Wilton, Chippenham, Calne, Cricklade, Downton, Hindon, Westbury, Wotton-basset, Warminster, Ambresbury, Auburn, Bradford, Highworth,

# W I L T S H I R E.

worth, Lavington, Swindon, Trowbridge, Mere, and Bedwin; and sends 34 members to Parliament, pays 13 parts of the Land-Tax, and provides 800 men in National Militia. Its principal rivers are the two Avon's, Kennet, Willey, Adder, Nadder, Terns, Duril, Were, Calne, Isis, Rey, and Willyborne. The most noted places are Auburn Chace, Hardon Hill, Salisbury Plain, 5 Forests, and 2 Woods, with a great number of Parks and Noblemen's Houses. Its product is sheep, hogs, corn, barley, rye, cheefe, malt, wood, and rich pastures, with extensive Manufactures of woollen goods. The air is generally good tho' sharp on the Downs, &c. but mild in the Vales.

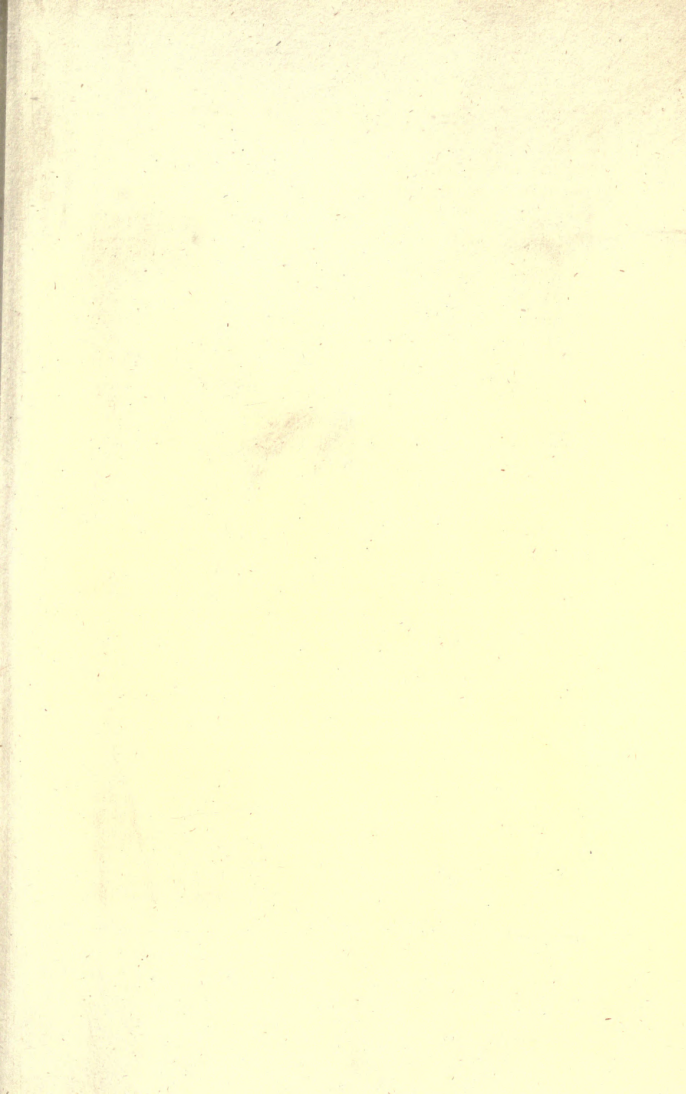
THERE are in this county great numbers of Roman, Saxon, Danish, or British encampments, viz. at Fripsborough, near Salisbury; at West Kingston; at Burywood, near Chippenham; at Oldborough-Hill, near Calne; upon Roundaway-Hill, near the Devizes; at Heddington; at Casterly, near Lavington; on Martenshill-Hill, near Marlborough; at Bratton-Castle, near Westbury; at Battlebury, Scratchbury, and Great Clay-Hill, near Warminster; on Suthbury-Hill, near Luggershall; at Merden, near Devizes; near Old Sarum; at Ogbury-Ring, near Vespasian's Camp; at Great Dornford; at Claybury-Ring, near Downton; at Old-Castle, near Mere; at Chiselfbury-Ring, on Salisbury Plain; at Grovely-Castle, and Bradbury, near Langford; at Clorus's Camp, near Winterborne; at Chilbury-Hill; the Castle, near Luggershall; at Blunfden Castle-Hill, near Highworth; at Yarnbury Castle, near Deptford; on Salisbury Plain; at Laddington-Castle, on Beacon-Hill, near Chiseldon; at Martenshill-Castle, near Watton; at Knook-Castle, near Shrewton; at Haydon-Hill Castle, near Chute; and one near Westbury.

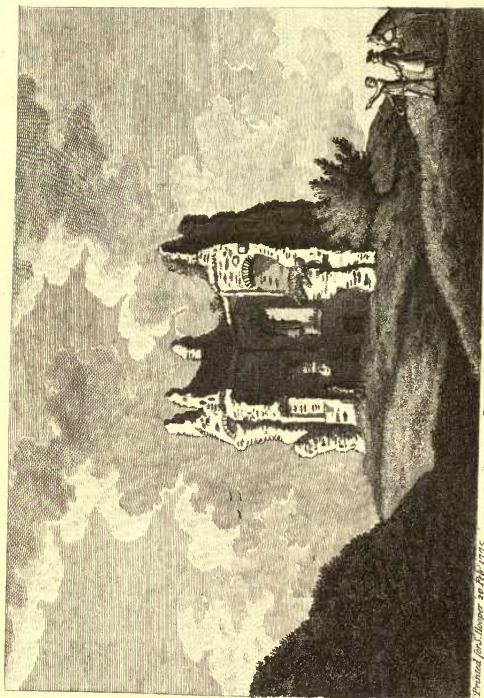
IN this county there are three Roman ways, viz. the Fosse, the Ikening-Street, and another, upon which stands Verluccio now the Devizes, besides that which leads thro' a small part of Winchester to it, and falls in with the Ikening-Street at Old Sarum.

THE Fosse is visible in its course from Cirencester in Gloucestershire, to Somersetshire for Bath. The Ikening-Street, which crossed the Thames at Goring, and passed to Berkshire and a corner of Hampshire to Old Sarum, the Sorviodunum of Antoninus, proceeds to Cranburne Chace, and then into Dorsetshire.

## ANTIQUITIES worthy Observation in this COUNTY, are

Alton Priory, near Stanton Barnard.	Hungerford Church.
Banbury Castle, near Marlborough.	King John's House, in Clarendon Park.
Bedwin Church.	Laycock Nunnery, near Chippenham.
Bradbury Castle, Church and Priory.	Langford Castle, near Salisbury.
Bradenstoke Priory, near Chippenham.	Luggershall Castle.
Chefenbury Priory, near Enford.	Malmsbury Abbey and Castle.
Clarendon House, on Salisbury Plain.	Marlborough Castle.
Convent, near Mere.	Nine Caves, near Bodmington.
Chapel, at Chippenham.	Old Sarum Castle.
Devil's Coits, near Kennet.	Salisbury Cathedral.
Devizes Castle.	Stonehenge, on Salisbury Plain.
Druidical Temple, on Marlborough Downs.	Wansdyke, which crosses the County.
Harebury Hospital.	Wardour Castle.
	Wolf-Hall, near Great Bedwin.





Printed for W. Woodcock 20 Feb 1775.

*Lutgereshall Castle, Wilt.*

R. Goulding sculp.

## W I L T S H I R E.

*LUTGERSHALL CASTLE.*

IT was in being before the year 1141, for in that year the Empress Maud took shelter in it, in her flight from Winchester to the Devizes. Here probably she made some stay, as about that time the castle of the Devizes, as we learn from William of Malmesbury, fol. 105, was in the possession of Robert Fitz-Herbert, who refused to surrender it to her use.

AMONG the donations of King Rich. I. to his brother John, in the first year of his reign, Hoveden mentions the castles of Marlborough and Lutgershall, as does also Stowe, who has transcribed this particular in his annals.

IN the reign of King John it belonged to Geoffrey Fitz-Piers, chief justice of England, in the right of Beatrix his wife, one of the coheirs of Wm. de Mandeville, earl of Essex.

THIS Geoffrey Fitz-Piers was a man of vast riches and authority, and greatly instrumental in seating King John upon the throne; who, in return, on the day of his coronation, created him earl of Essex. Matthew Paris says, he was generous and learned, and the main support of the nation; so that at his death (which happened anno 1213) England became like a ship without a rudder. He had the chief hand in the management of all affairs, and was more feared than loved by the king, who, when news was brought him of his death, said, "Now I shall be king and lord in England."



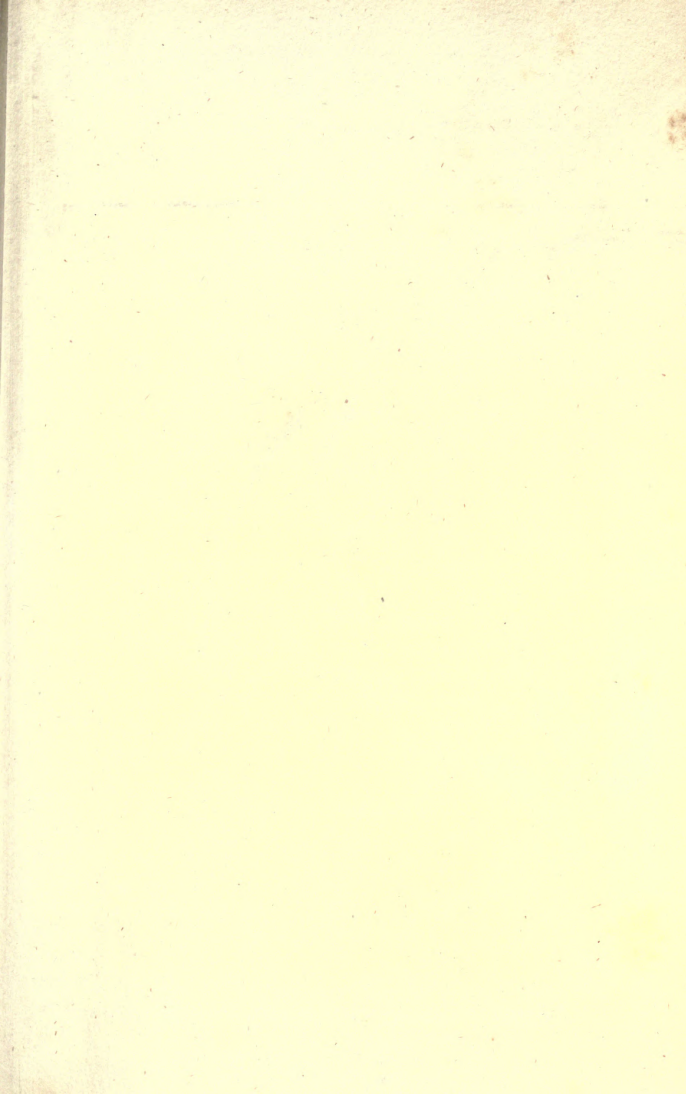
IN his family the lordship and castle remained till the 10th year of the reign of King Hen. III. when Jollan de Nevill, the principal warden of the king's forests in England, was constituted governor of the castle: how long he continued in that office, does not appear. King Hen. III. was here Nov. 26, A. D. 1239, as we learn from Mr. Walpole's *Anecdotes of Painting*, vol. I. p. 12, &c. In the 44th year of that reign, Rob. de Waleran had the government of this castle, but was soon after removed from it, to give place to Roger lord Clifford.

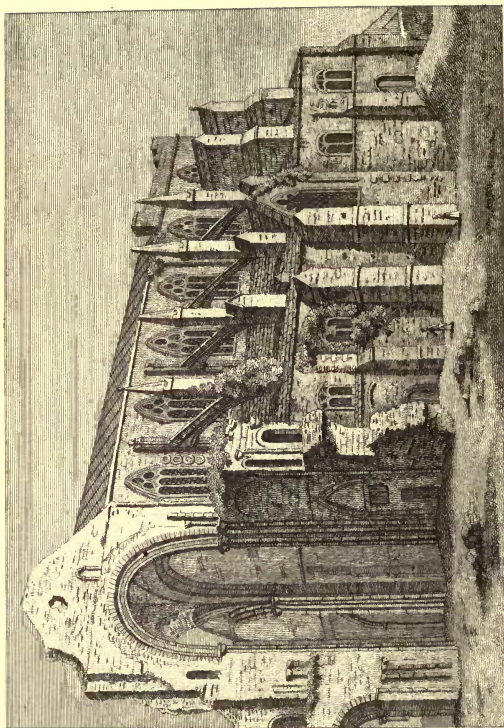
THIS lord, for a while, took part with the barons, headed by Montfort earl of Leicester, then in arms against the king, whom they defeated, and took prisoner at the battle of Lewes; but afterwards changing sides, and joining Mortimer, and the barons of the royal party, by his assistance they raised an army, and defeated the king's enemies at the battle of Evesham.

IN the 14th year of King Edw. III. this manor was vested in John lord Molins; who obtained from that prince, a grant to impark his woods here, with 100 acres of land and pasture adjoining thereto, for his better support in the state and degree of a banneret.

CASTLES being about that time the nurseries of rebels, it is probable the king kept many of them in his own hands, and this among others, since no mention is made of any governor, in this, or the succeeding reigns; and though Edmund of Hadham, earl of Richmond, held the manor of Lutterhall in fee-tail, and died possessed of it, the 35th Hen. VI. and George duke of Clarence had a grant of it, in special-tail, the 16th of Edw. IV. with all the knights fees thereunto belonging; yet nothing is said of the castle; which renders it probable, that it was either dismantled, or that the kings did not chuse to trust it in the hands of a subject.

LELAND, in his *Itinerary*, thus describes this castle, " Lutterhall, sumtyme a castle in Wiltshire, 10 miles from Marlebow, and a 4 miles from Andover, almoste in the waye betwixt. The castelle stoode in a parke, now clene downe. This is of late tymes





Pub. by W. G. & S. Hooper.

Malmesbury Abbey, Wiltshire. Pl. 1.

tymes a pratie lodge made by the ruines of it, and longgithe to the kyng."

At present, there is nothing remaining but the piece of ruins represented in this view, which is part of a square tower; neither are there sufficient vestiges of its foundations, to justify even a conjecture at its former shape or dimensions. This drawing was made in 1765.

*MALMSBURY ABBEY. (PLATE I.)*

THIS abby has at different periods borne the following appellations: *Caer Bladon*, *Ingleborn*, *Maidulphi Urbs*, *Sive Curia Adhelmsberig*, *Medunum et Medunesburgh*, derived chiefly from the names of the pious men and abbots who have at different times governed, or resided here. The first monastic institution at this place, appears by an extract in Leland's *Collectanea*, to have been a house of British nuns, under the direction of the famous *Dinoth*, abbot of *Banchor*, who flourished A. D. 603. These nuns (as it is said) living in a constant state of incontinence with the soldiers of the neighbouring castle of *Inglebourne*, were suppressed by *St. Austin*, archbishop of the Saxons. This nunnery, according to tradition, was situated near the south bridge, without the town, in the way to *Chippenham*, at a village then called *Ilanburgh* in *Saxon Burchton*, where was in after-times an hospital for lepers. About 30 or 40 years after this dissolution, one *Maildulphus*, a Scottish monk, whose devotions had been disturbed in his own country by the frequent inroads of thieves and freebooters, after travelling about for some time, at length came to this place, where taken with the pleasantness of the spot, he begged a piece of ground at the bottom of the castle hill, on which he erected himself an hermitage, and taught a school for his subsistence, gathering together first a company of scholars, and afterwards of persons disposed to live under regular discipline, he began a small monastery. From this *Maildulphus*

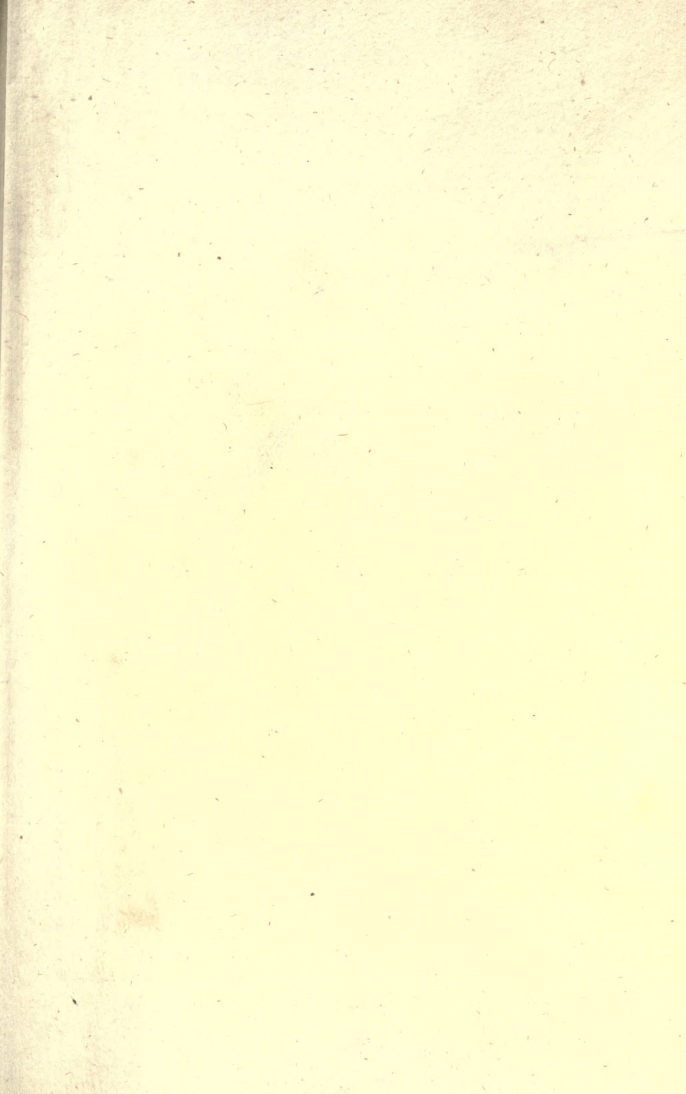
the

the place took the name of Madulfsburg and Macldulphi Urbs, and by contraction Malmſbury.

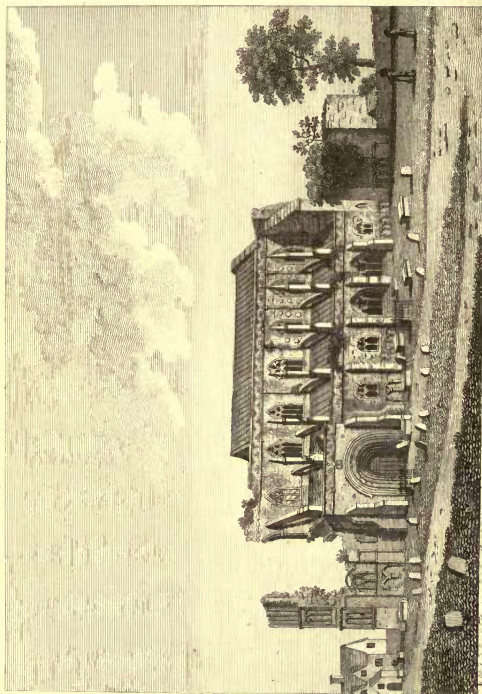
HE was ſucceeded in this pious work by Adhelmus, one of his ſcholars, brought up by him from his infancy, who had alſo made a journey into Kent, and ſtudied under Adrian the philoſopher, afterwards a biſhop. This Adhelmus became famous throughout Chriſtendom for his learning, and by the help of Eleutherius, biſhop of Wincheſter (who ſat in 670) turned this little ſociety into a ſtately abbey, of which he became the firſt abbot; his reputation was ſo great that this place was for a while called after him, Adhelmsburg, but was ſoon laid aſide; there however remained many memorials of him in the town, almoſt till the reformation, ſuch as St. Adhelm's mead, pſalter, robe and bell. He is ſaid to have died A. D. 709, and to have been buried by Egwin, an holy monk, in the chapel of his own erection, dedicated to the honor of God and St. Michael.

A. D. 635, King Birthwald, with the conſent and confirmation of King Ethelred, gave to this monaſtery for ever, Summerford, lying upon the river Thames; afterwards biſhop Eleutherius, by his deed, dated 680, gave to it for ever the town of Malmſbury; and King Ethelred in the year following endowed it with other lands, as did alſo in 682, Chedwalla: but the greateſt gift to this monaſtery was that of King Ethelſtan, who began his reign in 924, he having received as a preſent from Hugh king of France, a piece of the wood of the true croſs, and a portion of the crown of thorns with which Chriſt was crowned by the ſoldiers, beſtowed part of them on this monaſtery; theſe were preſents that never failed in thoſe days to attract the devotion and benefactions of the pious. Beſides theſe reliques, the ſame king endowed them with the forfeited eſtates of one Alfred, a rebel, who had been executed. To theſe benefactions he added divers privileges and immunities, and was himſelf buried here.

In the days of King Edwin, the monks were expelled the monaſtery, and ſecular prieſts placed in their ſtead; but about 20  
years







Engraved by J. K. Storer

Malmesbury Abbey, Wilts. Pl. 2.

Designed by St. Andrew. Coloured by J. K. Storer

years afterwards they were restored by King Edgar, his successor, who much encreased their possessions. In the year 1065, King Edw. the Confessor, confirmed all former donations, and upon the death of the abbot Brickwald, had granted leave to Harman, bishop of Wiltshire, to remove the episcopal see from Ramsbury to this abbey; but it was revoked by the interest of the monks with earl Godwin; he also granted this house many privileges and exemptions, as did also Wm. the Conqueror, anno 1081. Maud, his queen, was likewise a considerable benefactress. Anno 1248, all their lands and revenues were confirmed by Pope Innocent, with additional grants and privileges; he also ordained that the rule of St. Benedict should be always observed in this monastery, which at the dissolution in 1539, was valued at 303l. 17s. 3d. per ann. Maildulf's first church here was dedicated to our blessed Saviour, St. Peter and St. Paul: but in King Edgar's time, to the blessed Virgin and St. Adhelm. The site was granted, 36 Hen. VIII. to Wm. Stumpe, a rich clothier.

THIS view, which shews the N. side of the abbey church, was drawn anno 1785.

### MALMSBURY ABBEY. (PLATE II.)

HAVING in the former plate given the general history of this noble foundation, I shall here transcribe the more particular account given by Browne Willis, in his History of Mitred Abbeys.

ELEUTHERIUS, bishop of Winchester, in the year 675, founded a benedictine abbey here, dedicating it to St. Adhelme; others say it was built in the year 673: it was valued in the 26th of Hen. VIII. at 803l. 17s. 7d. per ann.

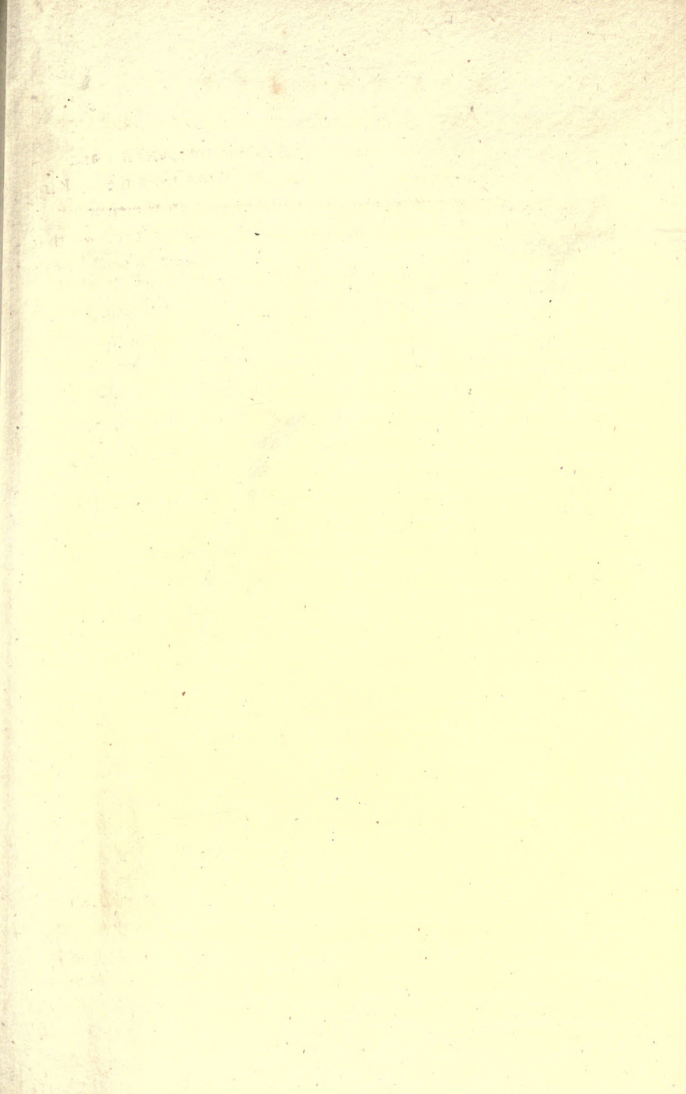
LELAND, speaking of Malmesbury (called by the Saxons Inglebourne castle) tells us, that one Maidulphus, a Scot, that taught good letters here, procured this abbey to be made, and that from him this place was called Maidulphesbyri, i.e. Maidulphi Curia. He adds withal, that a king of the West Saxons, and a bishop of Winchester, were founders of it; that St. Ad-

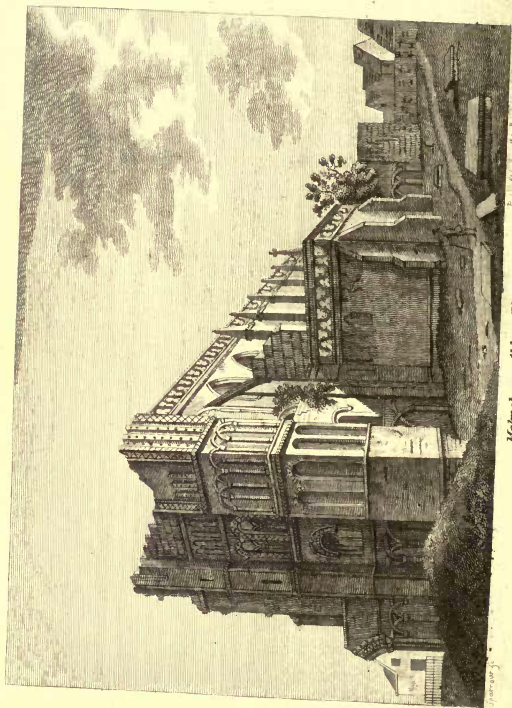
helm, the second abbot after Maidulph, was the patron ; and that John Scotus, a great clerk, who was slain about the time of King Ælfred by his own scholars, had a monument in the church.

IT appears plainly from the ruins, which are very spacious, that it was a most goodly abbey. I shall give a short account of it from Leland.

“ THE abbey church, is a right magnificent thing, where were two steeples, one that had a mighty high pyramis, and fell dangerously down in hominum memoria. It stood in the middle of the church, and was a mark to all the country about. The other steeple is a great square tower at the W. end of the church. There were in the abbey church-yard two other churches, one of which was a little church joining to the S. side of the abbey church, the other stands at some distance.” After the dissolution, the same author tells us, that one Stump, an exceeding rich clothier, bought the lodgings of the abbey of the king, and that all the abbey offices were full of looms to weave cloth, and that he intended to make a street or two for clothiers, of the vacant ground of the abbey ; and that weavers had looms in the little church. This Stump, he also informs us, was the chief causer and contributor to have the abbey church made a parish church.

THE remains of this noble abbey church may be seen by the draught in the Monasticon ; which, though it be not above a third part of it, yet it plainly shews it to have been a most goodly structure, and equal if not superior, to most of our cathedrals in England. The spire steeple in the middle, and tower at the W. end, made it very much resemble the cathedral of Hereford ; but these, as well as the great cross isle, choir, cloysters, and chapter-house, being all entirely demolished ; that part which yet standeth is the body or nave of the church, and is walled up at each end between the two steeples, being in length about 140 feet, and about 100 in breadth. The abbacy and the other offices are much ruined, the whole town decayed, and the market in a great measure lost ; the chief ornament of the town, besides this church, is the goodly market-cross.





Engraved by J. G. S. S. S. S.

Malmesbury Abbey. Pl. 3.

To the description we have given we must add, that the abbey consisted of a very large spacious body, with a fine western front or tower, a large steeple in the middle cross isle and choir, &c. and that the steeples were replenished with large bells, no less than ten whereof, as the inhabitants say, in the middle tower, and two in the western one. On one of the bells belonging to this abbey was this inscription :

Elysiam cœli nunquam conscendit ad Aulam

Qui furat hanc nolam Aldelmi fede beati.

But, however, this inscription did not protect either this or any other of the bells from sacrilege. For there are now none left belonging to the abbey church, and those which serve for the use of the parish, are in a lonely spire steeple of one of the two ancient parish churches at the end of the church-yard ; the church belonging to which hath long since been made a dwelling for poor people. The inhabitants out of the regard they had to King Athelstan, who was the founder of all the privileges, have in memory of him, put up in the abbey church an effigy of stone ; but I am not sure, whether it be the same that belonged to his tomb, which was in the E. part of the church.

THE monuments of the Saxon saints, and other persons buried here, such as St. Maildan or Maidulf. St. Adelm and St. Johannes Sapiens, are entirely destroyed, and there is not one ancient inscription left standing.

IN this abbey, as we learn from *Anglia Sacra*, was buried John Gifford, founder of St. Benedict college and Gloucester-hall in Oxford.

THIS view, which shews the S. aspect of the remains of the abbey church, was drawn anno 1785.

### MALMSBURY ABBEY. (PLATE III.)

THE abbots of this abbey were, according to Willis :

1. MADULF, who retired to this place, and occasioned the foundation



dation of the abbey, is reckoned the first abbot, though the abbey was scarce founded till his death. He was succeeded about the year 676 by---2. Adelm, or Aldelm, his scholar, who governed this abbey 34 years, and held the same in commendam with the bishopric of Sherborne, of which see he was consecrated an. 705, four years before his death, which happened May 25, an. 709, and he was buried here. He was a very learned man, and a writer. His time is put in the Monasticon at the year 635.

3. ADELM or Aldelm, nephew to the former, is mentioned as next abbot in Will. of Malmesbury, an. 758. Dr. Tanner doubts whether or no there was a second Adelm.—4. Ethelard occurs next: he was promoted from hence to Winchester, and removed an. 793, or else an. 794 to Canterbury. It is said in *Anglia Sacra*, that Athelard left the abbey, an. 754.—5. Cuthbert occurs next. Dr. Tanner acquaints me, that some MSS. collections that he saw in the hands of the late learned Dr. Mill, make him to have been abbot there an. 796.—6. Elfric or Alfred, a very learned man, occurs abbot an. 974. An. 990, he was made bishop of Crediton, and died an. 999. Two years after his promotion to the said see, he was succeeded as abbot by.—7. Athelwerd or Ethelwerd. Though the aforefaid MSS. collections of Dr. Mill make him abbot an. 982. But Dr. Tanner informs me, that there is no great dependence upon the charters of early times. He was succeeded by—8. Keneword, and not by Aldulf, as it is in Godwin; for I have observed in my account of Peterborough, that “*Petriburgenfis*” is to be read “*Malmfburienfis*” in that author. We learn from Gale, that this Keneword, and his five successors, governed this church 86 years: the names of the five successors were—9. Britchtelmus. 10. Britchwaldus. 11. Edericus. 12. Walfinus. 13. Britchwoldus, who was succeeded by—14. Egelword, who continued abbot ten years, and was succeeded by—15. Elwinus, who sat a year and a half, and was succeeded by—16. Brictwold, who was abbot seven years, and was succeeded by—17. Brithricus, by the favour of earl Harold and Godwin, in Edward the Confessor’s time.

18. **TURALD**, a monk of Fescamp in Normandy, was intruded upon this monastery, but being translated in the year 1070 from hence to Peterborough, he was succeeded by—19. **Warin de Lira**, who died an. 1084, or thereabouts, and was succeeded by—20. **Godfrey Gemeticensis**, who occurs in a charter in Dr. Hicks's *Thesaurus*. Others make him to have begun his government an. 1071, which is a mistake; I do not find when he died: but an. 1081.—21. **Warinus** occurs abbot in Mr. Dodsworth's coll. The next I meet is—22. **Edulf**, a monk of Winchester, who was made abbot an. 1118, but being deposed without cause, I do not find who was his immediate successor: but the next abbot that occurs is—23. **John**, who died 1140, and was succeeded by—24. **Peter**: after whom I find—25. **Gregory**, who is mentioned in the *Decem. Scriptores*: the first vol. of the *Monasticon* puts him under the year 1159; he was succeeded by—26. **Robert**, and he by—27. **Osbert**, who died an. 1180; or, as the *Worcester annals* say, an. 1182, though others tell us, that **Walter Loring** was abbot an. 1180.

28. **NICHOLAS**, monk of St. Albans, was made abbot an. 1183, and was succeeded by—29. **Robert de Melun**, sub-prior of Winchester, who died an. 1204. I do not find who succeeded him; but the next abbot I meet with is—30. **Walter**, who occurs an. 1218, he died an. 1222: and the next I meet with is—31. **John Walensis**, who was succeeded by—32. **Geffry**, who was elected abbot an. 1246, and continued so without doubt till the year 1260, for I find mention of him in the year 1256, and in the said year 1260. 33. **Will. de Colern** was elected; he died an. 1296, and was succeeded by—34. **Will. de Badmenton**, who died an. 1339, and was succeeded by—35. **Adam Atte Hoh**, who died an. 1339, and was succeeded by—36. **John de Tintern**, who died an. 1384, and was succeeded by—37. **Simon de Aumeny**, who died an. 1360, and was succeeded by—38. **Walter Camme**: I do not find when he died, except it was about the year 1396, till which year I meet with no abbot, but in that year—39. **Tho. de Chelesworth** was elected; he occurs an. 1419, in the *Salisbury*

Register, and continued probably till the year 1424, when---40. Roger Perfor was elected; he governed this monastery ten years, and dying an. 1434, was succeeded by---41. Tho. Bristow, who died an. 1456, and was succeeded by---42. John Andover, who died an. 1462, and was succeeded by---43. John Aylee; I do not find when he died, nor can I tell in what year, he was succeeded by---44. Tho. Olveston, who died an. 1509, and was succeeded by---45. Richard Frampton, whom I take to be the same with Robert (whose surname was Frampton, alias Selwin) abbot of Malmesbury, that is mentioned in the first vol. of Burnet's Hist. of the Reformation. He was the last abbot of this place, and surrendering the same at the Dissolution, anno 1539, had a pension assigned him of two hundred marks per annum.

THIS view, which shews the S. W. aspect, was drawn 1785.

*The MARKET CROSS at MALMSBURY.*

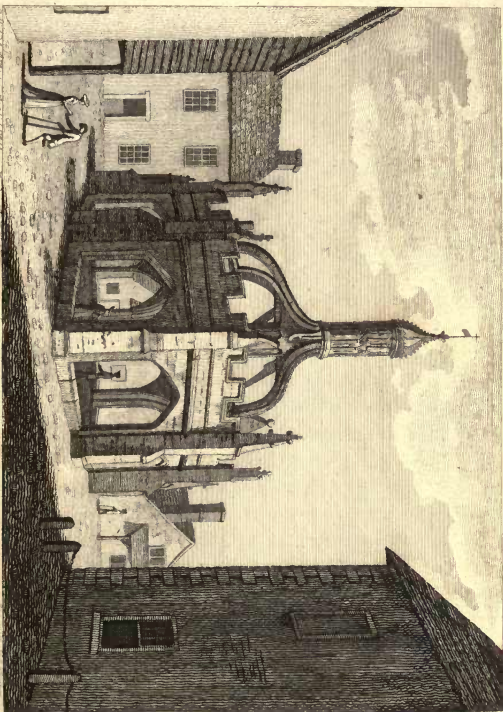
THIS handsome structure was, according to Leland, built at the expence of the townsmen of Malmesbury, sometime about the reign of Henry VII.; his words are:

“MALMESBYRI hath a good quik market kept every Saturday.

“THERE is a right fair and costeley peace of worke in the market-place made al of stone, and curiously vouldid for poore market folkes to stand dry when rayne commeth. Ther be 8 great pillers, and 8 open arches; and the work is 8 square: one great pillar in the middle berith up the voulte. The men of the towne made this peace of work in hominum memoria.” Itin. vol. II. p. 27.

THE town of Malmesbury has produced several men of considerable eminence; particularly William of Malmesbury, the historian; Oliver of Malmesbury, by some called Elmer and Egelmer, a mathematician; and Thomas Hobbs, the philosopher.

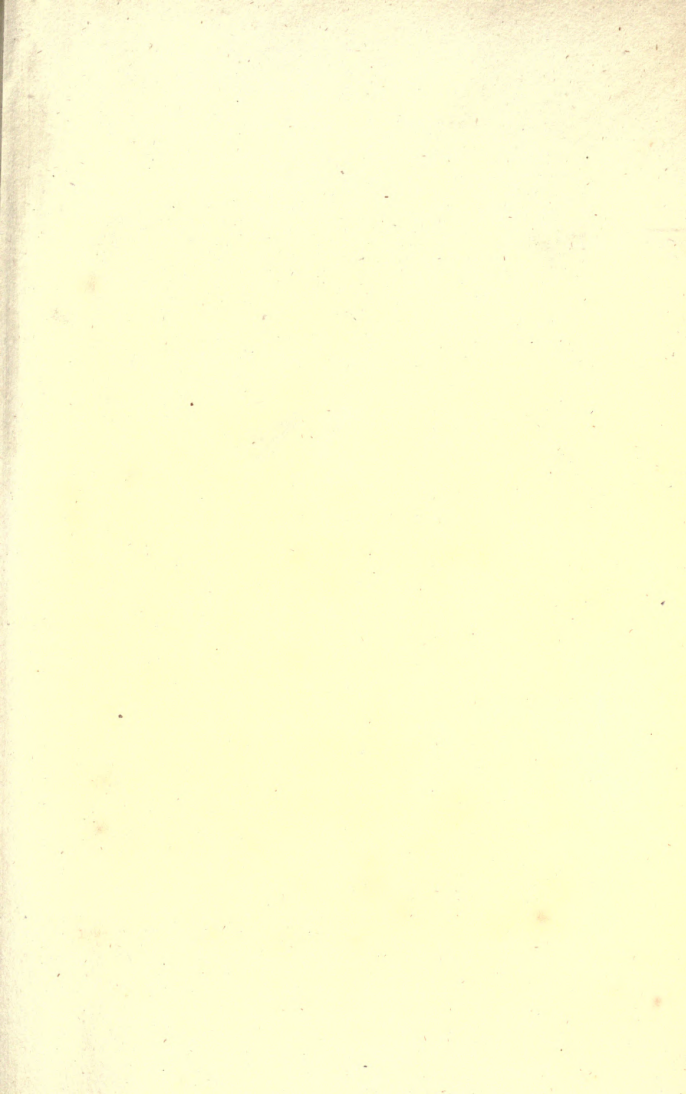
As the mathematician here mentioned, attempted an art now much cultivated, I mean the art of flying, a short account of him will probably be agreeable to the reader: Oliver of Malmesbury,



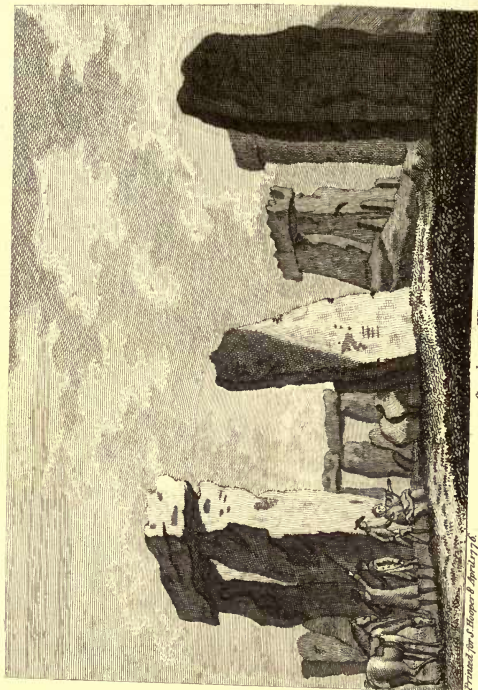
Mahanahy, Oreg. Miller.











Godfrey Kneller

Stonehenge, Wilt.

Printed for S. Hooper & April 1778.

bury, otherwise Elmer or Egelmer, was born within the precincts of the monastery of this place, of which he became a member, as soon as he was qualified by age and education. After his studies in humanity, he applied himself to the mathematics and judicial astrology; of his proficiency in the latter, he is said to have given a proof by his judgment upon a comet, which appearing suddenly, he thus saluted it in Latin, *Venesti*, &c. in English, "Art thou come? Thou art an evil to be lamented by many mothers, threatening England with utter destruction:" nor did he miss the truth therein, though he lived not to see the accomplishment of his prediction; for soon after William the Norman entered England with his victorious sword, depriving many of their lives, more of their lands, and all for a time of their laws and liberties.

BUT though he thus clearly foresaw the fate of others, he could not foresee his own; for taking a fancy that like *Dædalus* he could fly, he made himself wings, and having raised himself upon one of the highest towers in *Malmesbury*, he took a flight from thence, and flew as it is said a furlong, and then falling broke both his thighs, and soon after died, anno 1060, five years before the coming of William the Conqueror. He is said to have written some books of astrology, geometry, and other parts of the mathematics. This view was drawn anno 1785.

### S T O N E H E N G E.

IT was a long dispute among the learned, by what nation, and for what purpose, these enormous stones were assembled and arranged. *Geoffry of Monmouth* relates, that they were erected by the ancient Britons at the command of *Aurelius Ambrosius*, the last British king, by the advice of the sage *Merlin*, in memory of 460 Britons murdered by *Hengist* the Saxon. *Polydore Virgil* likewise says, the Britons erected it; but, according to him, as a sepulchral monument for *Ambrosius* himself; and others say, it was intended for *Queen Boadicea*. *Inigo Jones* supposed it a Roman

Roman temple, and Mr. Charlton attributed it to the Danes, who were two years masters of Wiltshire; a tin tablet, on which were some unknown characters, supposed to be Punic, was dug up near it in the reign of Hen. VIII. but is lost; probably, that might have given some information respecting its founders. Its common name, Stonehenge, is Saxon, and signifies a stone gallows, to which those stones, having transverse imposts, bear some resemblance. It is also called in Welch, choir gour, or the giants dance.

DOCTOR STUKELY has at length, by a number of irrefragable arguments, clearly proved this to be a British temple, in which their priests, called Druids, officiated. He supposes it, on account of its superior magnitude, to have been the metropolitan temple of Great Britain, and translates the words choir gour, the great choir, or temple. The doctor says, the measure used in the constructing of this edifice was the Hebrew cubit, equal to 20 inches four-fifths English: that alone, measuring all its parts without fractions. This venerable structure stands upon Salisbury plain, in the lordship of Little Amresbury, the property of his grace the duke of Queensberry, about 3 miles W. from the town of Ambresbury; it is situated near the summit of a hill, and enclosed by a circular ditch near 30 feet broad, and upwards of 100 feet from the outward surface; the vallum is placed inwards, and forms a circular terrace; over this ditch are 3 entrances, the most considerable of which fronts the N. E. at each entrance, on the outside of the trench, there appears to have been 2 huge stones, set up in the manner of a gate; and parallel to these on the inside, 2 other stones of a smaller size.

THIS temple was composed of 140 stones (including those of the entrances) of different sizes, forming 2 circles and 2 ovals; of these, all but one, supposed to have been the altar, are of the same sort as those called the grey weathers, near Marlborough, distant about 16 miles; these are found lying above ground. It is pretended, that druidical temples were never built with stones dugged from quarries. One of the largest of these stones is supposed

posed to weigh upwards of 40 tons, and to require above 140 oxen to move it. The altar is of blue marble, like that sort found in Derbyshire. The outer circle is nearly 108 feet in diameter, and when entire, consisted of 60 stones, 30 uprights, and 30 imposts; of which there are 17 uprights still standing, and 7 more lying on the ground, either whole or in pieces: the upright stones are from 18 to 20 feet high, from 6 to 7 broad, and about 3 thick, and being placed at the distance of 3 feet and a half one from another, were joined at the top by imposts, or stones laid cross: the upright stones are made to diminish a little every way, by which means the imposts project no less than 2 feet 7 inches, which is considerable in a height of 18 feet. On the top of each of the upright stones is a tenon, resembling half an egg; they are ten inches and a half in diameter, and exactly fit the mortices made in the imposts: there are still 6 of these imposts standing, each of which is 7 feet long and about 3 and a half thick: on the outside, the imposts are rounded a little to humour the circle, but within, they are straight, and originally made a polygon of 30 sides. It is observed, that all the uprights are fixed in a kind of socket, dug in the chalk, having a bed of small flints.

SOMEWHAT more than 8 feet from the inside of this exterior circle is another of 40 smaller stones, which never had any imposts: these are in general, only half the height, half the breadth, and half the thickness of the outer ones, and consequently measure only one-eighth of their solid contents. Of the 40 original stones, there are only 19 remaining, and of these no more than 11 standing, 5 in one groupe, 3 in another, and 2 in another. Having passed the second circle, you come to one of the ovals which doctor Stukely styles the Adytum, or Sanctum Sanctorum, which is composed of certain compages of stones, which he names trilithons, formed by 2 upright stones, having one impost covering them both. They are all remaining, five in number, not a bit is lost but what has been knocked off with

hammers, to see whether, according to the vulgar notion, the stone is factitious.

THE stones of which these trilithons are formed, are really stupendous ; their heighth, breadth, and thickness being so enormous as to strike the beholder with amazement ; each trilithon stands by itself, independent of those that are next to it, and not linked together like the uprights and imposts of the outer circle ; the breadth of the stones at the bottom is 7 feet and a half, and there is a cubit or 20 inches four-fifths between them, making on the whole near 17 feet ; the upright stones diminish considerably towards the top, deriving great stability from their pyramidal form : these rise in heighth, from the lower end of each side next the entrance to the upper end ; that is, the two first trilithons on the right and left are exceeded in heighth by the two next in order, and these by the trilithon directly behind the altar ; their heighth are 13, 14, and 15 cubits, but the imposts are all of the same size, 10 cubits being their medium length. On the inside of this oval is a lesser of 19 stones, of a form tending to the pyramid ; these are 2 feet 6 inches in breadth, one foot and a half thick, and on a medium 8 feet high, increasing in heighth as they approach the upper end of the enclosure. Of these, there are only 6 stones remaining upright. Near the upper extremity of this oval is the altar, which, as has been before observed, is of coarse blue marble ; it lies flat on the ground, or rather somewhat pressed into it ; it measures about 16 feet in length, 4 in breadth, and 26 inches in thickness. It is remarked, that the inside of most of these stones are smoother than their outsides, the best side being placed towards the holiest part of the temple.

AT a small distance from this pile is a huge stone lying on another, but so exactly poised as to be moveable with a very trifling force. The vulgar story is, that the devil threw this stone at a monk who had some how provoked him, and just touched his heel, the mark of which is shewn in the stone, which by a miracle was then rendered as soft as dough. Another vulgar tradition,

dition is, that no one has ever been able to number the stones so as to make two reckonings agree. These magnificent remains have suffered much from the ill-judged curiosity and avarice of different persons, who have digged in and about them in search of curiosities and hidden treasure. The former have found heads and bones of animals usually sacrificed, but the latter are not said to have been so successful.

DOCTOR STUKELEY has written a very curious account of this temple, from which the foregoing has been in part extracted. A perusal of the whole is necessary to understand thoroughly all the beauties and contrivance of its construction.

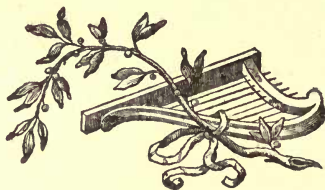
THE tops of the hills round Stonehenge are in a manner covered with tumuli called barrows, fifty have been counted from one station, they are most of them of a very elegant bell like form, generally on elevated ground within sight of the temple, to which they seem to have had some reference, and are now universally supposed to be sepulchres of great personages. Most of them are surrounded by ditches, in many the ditch measures sixty cubits over with a very small tumulus in the center; sometimes there are two tumuli in one ditch. Sixty or even an hundred cubits is a very common diameter in the large barrows; they are often set in rows and equidistant, so as to produce a regular appearance.

IN 1722, the late Lord Pembroke caused a barrow to be opened in order to find the position of the body observed in those early days. He pitched upon one of the double barrows where two were enclosed in one ditch. He made a section from the top to the bottom; an entire segment from centre to circumference. The composition was good earth quite through, except a coat of chalk of about two feet thick, covering it quite over beneath the turf. Hence it appears that the method of making the barrow was to dig up the turf for a great space round, till the barrow was brought to its intended bulk, then with the chalk dug out of the environing ditch, they powdered it all over; and the notion of sanctity annexed to them forbade people trampling on them,



them, till perfectly settled and turfed over; whence the neatness of their form to this day. At the top, or centre of the barrow, not above three feet under the surface, was found a skeleton, perfect and of a common size, the head lying northward towards Stonehenge.

DIVERSE other barrows have since been opened, by different persons, and in them have been found urns of unbaked clay, burnt bones, glass and amber beads, heads of spears, a brass sword, celts, and a large brass weapon like a pole ax, weighing twenty pounds. The burned bones of horses, dogs, and other animals, with those of fowls were likewise discovered in some of these barrows. This view was drawn anno 1785.





## W O R C E S T E R S H I R E

IS an inland County, included in the British Principality of the Cornavii, comprized by the Romans after their arrival in their Province of Flavia Cæsariensis, which reached from the Thames to the Humber. During the Saxon Heptarchy it belonged to the kingdom of Mercia, which began in 582, and ended 827, under 18 kings; at that period it was subdued by Egbert, whose successor Alfred, in his Division of England, gave this District the name of Worcestershire; which now belongs to the Oxford Circuit, the Province of Canterbury, and the Bishoprick of Worcester; being bounded on the North by Staffordshire, and Shropshire; South by Gloucestershire; East by Warwickshire; and West by Herefordshire; containing 671 square miles, or 800000 square acres; being 36 miles long, 28 broad, and 130 in circumference; divided into 7 hundreds and 2 limits, having 108000 inhabitants, 20634 houses, 152 parishes, 55 vicarages, 500 villages, 1 city Worcester, and 11 market towns, viz. Evesham, Droitwich, Bewdley, Bromsgrove, Kidderminster, Upton, Pershore, Stourbridge, Dudley, Shipton,

# W O R C E S T E R S H I R E.

Shipton, and Tenbury. It sends nine members to Parliament, pays nine parts of the Land-Tax, and sends 560 men to the National Militia. Its chief rivers are the Severn, Salwarp, Avon, Teem, Stour, Stoure, Corve, Baw, and Tame. The most remarkable places are 2 Holy Wells being Medicinal Springs on Malvern Hills, Malvern, Aberley, Woodberg, Bredon, and Clent Hills; Vale of Evesham, Malvern Chace, Feckingham, and half of Wire Forests, and several Woods. It produces pastures, corn, cattle, sheep, wood, cyder, perry, fine salt, fruits, river fish, and saffron. The county is of a triangular form, has a sweet and temperate air, and fertile soil, interspersed with hills, and well clothed with woods.

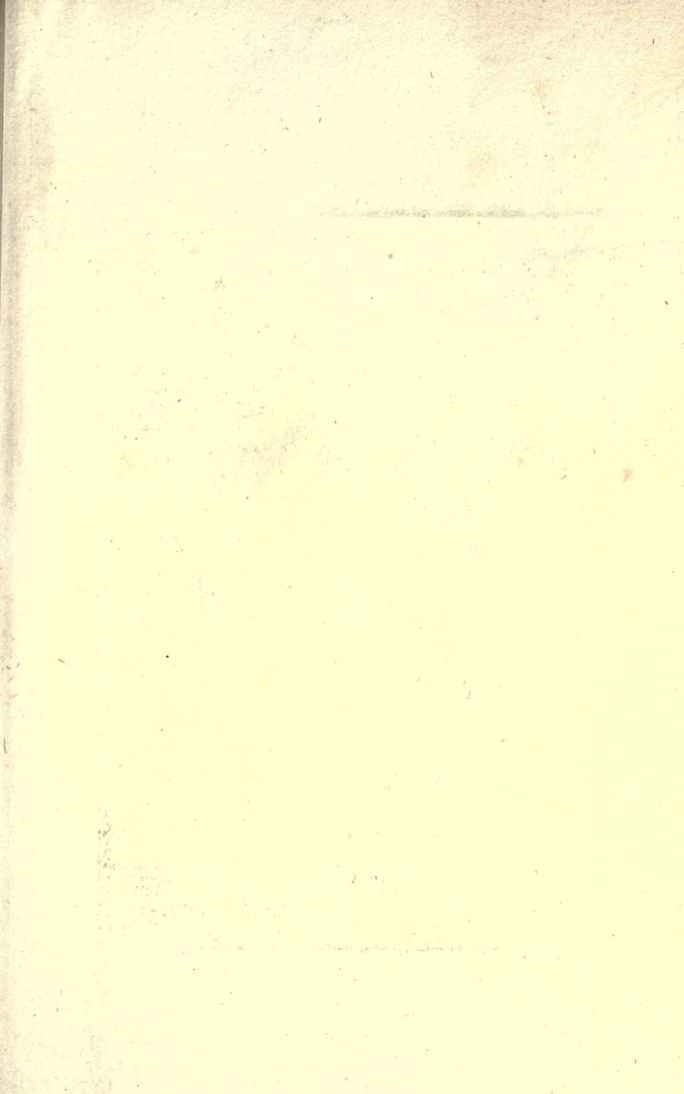
THE Roman, Saxon, Danish or British encampments, are at Dorn, near the borders of Gloucestershire; at Kemsey, near Worcester; and Owen Glendower's upon Woodbury Hill, near Tenbury; one on Bredon Hill is supposed to be Roman, and one Malvern Hills of British or Roman origin.

THERE are but few traces of the Roman military ways in this county, yet Worcester is generally allowed to have been the Bravinium of the Romans, mentioned in the 12th journey of Antoninus, 24 miles from Magnia, now Kenchester in Herefordshire, and 27 from Uniconium, now Wrottesley in Staffordshire. Upon the ridgeway between Worcester and Aulcester, there is a raised way, allowed by some to have been a Roman road; and there is a paved way from Kenchester leading to a passage of the Lug, and so on to Ledbury, pointing towards Worcester, and another which leads by Upton to Gloucester.

## ANTIQUITIES in this COUNTY worthy Notice.

Abbot's Tower, at Evesham.  
Bordley Abbey, at Broomsgrove.  
Crookbury or Crookbarrow Hill, the  
largest Barrow in England.  
Dudley Priory and Castle.  
Edgar's Tower, at Worcester.  
Elmly Castle.  
Evesham Abbey.

Hagley Castle.  
Hertlebury Castle.  
Malvern Abbey, and Camp and Trench,  
on Malvern Hills.  
Perthore Church.  
Weoley Castle, near Hales Owen.  
Worcester Cathedral and Commandery.





Printed by S. Hooper, 1 May 1776

Abbot's Tower, at Evesham, Worcestershire.

S. Hooper sculp.

# W O R C E S T E R S H I R E.

---

## *THE ABBOT'S TOWER, AT EVESHAM.*

**T**HIS tower was, according to Leland, built by Clement Lichfield, the last abbot but one, who was elected to that dignity about the year 1501.

“CLEMENT LICHFIELD, the last abbot of Evesham save one,” (says that writer in his Itinerary, vol. iv. fol. 168. b.) “did very much cost in buildinge of the abbay, and other places longing to it. He builded much about the quire in adorning it. He made a right sumptuose and high square towre of stone in the cemetery of Evesham. This towre had a great bell in it, and a goodly cloche, and was as a gate-house to one piece of the abbey.” He died, according to Browne Willis, 9th of October, 1540, and was buried in a chapel, which he had before built adjoining to the abbey church; in a window of which church there was set up, in his life-time, an inscription to his memory, running thus:

Orate pro anima Domini Clementis Lichefeld sacerdotis,  
Cujus tempore turris Eveshamiæ ædificata est.

FROM this inscription it does not appear that the tower was built at his cost. Perhaps, as it is said to have been written in his life-time, he might, out of modesty, avoid mentioning that particular. Cromwell in vain tampered with this man to surrender his abbey to the king; he, however, prevailed on him to resign his abbacy to one of a more complying constitution.



BROWNE WILLIS further adds, " Leland hath informed us, that in the foresaid tower was a great bell and a goodly clock ; but I have not been able to learn what is become of this clock-bell now ; though I suppose that it continued till the Restauration of King Charles II. when the youth of the town joyning together, and taking the bells out of the two parish steeples, melted them, and coined the present ring of eight bells, now hanging together in the tower, as I have before insinuated."

IT is said this edifice would have suffered in the general wreck with the other buildings of the monastery, but that it was purchased by the last abbot and the townsmen for their own uses.

THIS tower is most advantageously situated on a beautiful eminence near the bank of the river Avon ; and from the road which passes along its opposite shore, has the appearance of great grandeur and magnificence, as it there seems united with the churches of All Saints and St. Lawrence, which, though their vicinity would lead a distant and cursory beholder to believe them connected, are separate and detached buildings. It may easily be imagined, that while the famous abbey of this place was yet in being (which was situate where the reader may observe, in the annexed view, part of a house appear beyond the trees, built on its site,) and which, from the vestiges extant of its remains, we have every reason to conclude was an edifice of great magnitude, that out of Oxford and Cambridge there was not to be found so great an assemblage of religious buildings in the kingdom.

THE fronts of the tower, to the east and west, are exactly similar ; but those to the transverse points not so, either in regard to themselves or the others ; that to the north having a double window, like those to the east and west ; but on the south side there is only a single one, and that placed somewhat out of the centre of the plane, and towards the west.

THE external ornaments with which this building is decorated, are chaste, simple, and beautiful ; not crowded, or tediously profuse ; but one correct and well-suited stile of embellishment adorns the whole, giving it a richness without ostentation, and

an elegance without being trifling. These ornaments, which possess the whole of the east and west points, are only used on the north and south sides, from the base of the upper story to the top. It is a very beautiful and regular structure, raised on a base of about 22 feet square, to the height of 117 feet from the ground to the crown of the fanes, entire in every part; and is, perhaps, the last example to be found of that stile of building, raised by the hands of popery, in England, it being completed but just before the dissolution of the abbies. It seems to have been erected with the same view as the "Cloche" towers usually built near cathedrals were; namely, for the purpose only of holding the bells and clock, as at Worcester, and other places. To these uses of this building is added, that it serves as a portal between the parochial church-yards, and what is called the cross church-yard, from whence this view was taken.

THE entrance to the ascent of this tower is on the south side, which, by winding stairs of stone, leads to the belfry, from thence up to the bell-room; but from thence to the top the ascent is by a ladder. Those who have resolution to attain the summit of the building, by climbing up this ladder, meet with a very ample recompence, by enjoying a most extensive and beautiful prospect of that celebrated and fertile vale which surrounds it, and takes its name from this ancient corporation. The bell-room contains a very musical peal of eight fine bells, with a good clock and chimes. These bells serve the purposes of the adjacent church of St. Lawrence, that of All Saints never being used, although much the best church.

ABOVE the dial, on the west front, are placed two figures in wood, representing men in armour, well proportioned; their employment was, some years since, to announce the fleeting minutes to unheeding mortals, by striking with their spears the quarters of the hour on two bells hanging above them, underneath a pediment; but time was no less impartial to these his devoted servants, than to the more inattentive to his progress: art failed in her assistance, and they now "rest from their labour."

This

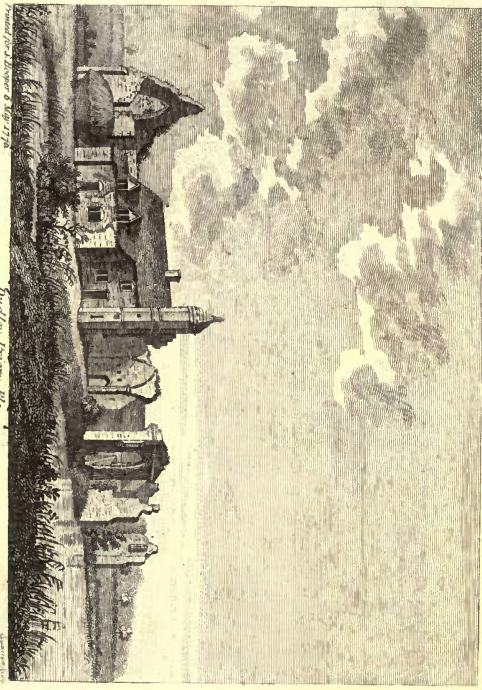
This piece of mechanism has, however, much more to be said in its favour, than can be advanced in behalf of that barbarous piece of mummery at St. Dunstan's in the west, London; in that it is far from a disagreeable object, although introduced where it was hazardous to place any thing without injuring the effect of an object that wanted not the aid of ornament, however perfect, foreign to itself.

THE date when this structure was raised is carved on a circular wreath, on the point of the eastern arch, surrounding a pendant anchor; but the figures are so much defaced, as to be rendered unintelligible.

THIS drawing was taken nearly from the south-west angle of the town, in order to admit the church of St. Lawrence to the right, and that of All Saints to the left of it, together with a part of the house of William Phillips, Esq; erected on the site of the demolished abbey; and an outer view of the curious arched gateway, formerly its principal entrance, to give as just an idea as possible of the situation and vicinity of those eminent structures, rendered curious by their venerable antiquity. Anno Dom. 1774.

#### DUDLEY PRIORY. (PLATE I.)

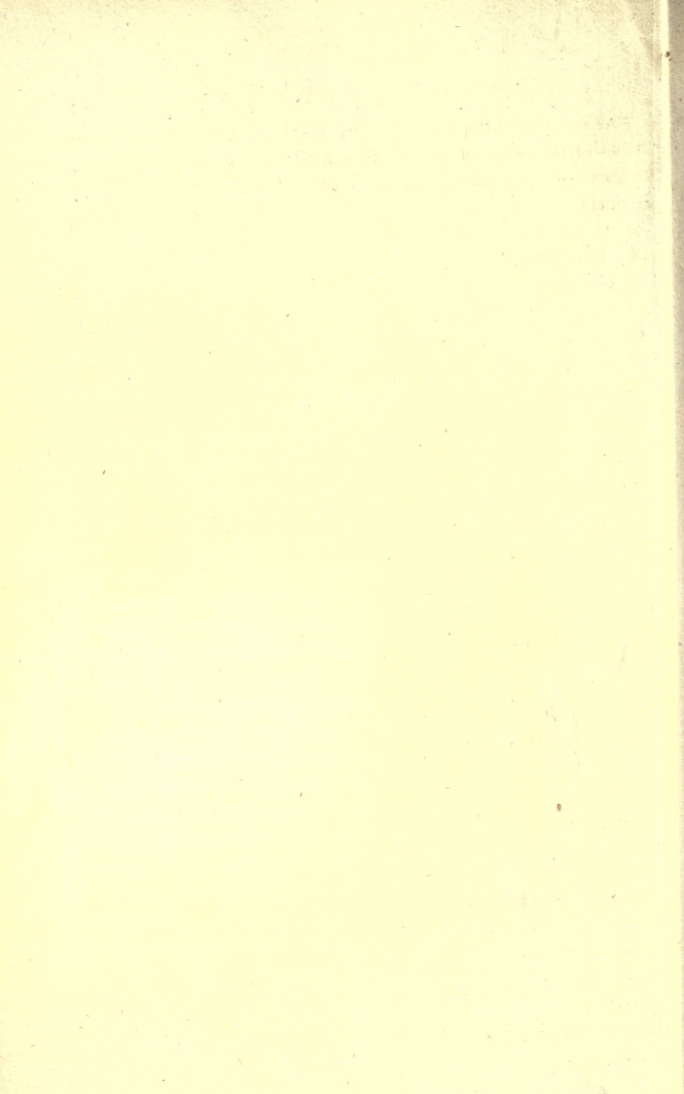
THIS priory stands a small distance west of Dudley castle. It was founded about the year 1161 by Gervase Paine, lord of this manor, and of several others in these parts. In the preamble to his charter he sets forth, that it was done in consideration of a like endowment intended by his father. It was dedicated to St. James, and filled with Cluniac monks from Wenlock, in Shropshire, to which it was deemed a cell. The founder granted to these monks the ground on which the church of St. James stood, as also the churches of St. Edmund and St. Thomas, at Dudley; and those of Norkphel, Segesle, Iggpenne, and Bradfel, with the tithes of his bread, game, and fish, as long as he resided at Dudley or at Herden; also pasture, wood, and divers other privileges.



Printed for J. Knapton & Son, 1774

Buckley Priory, &c.

W. B. Smith del.



ANNO 1190, Pope Lucius, by his bull, ordained, that the rules of the order of Clugni should be for ever observed in this priory, and that all its possessions should remain undiminished; namely, the church of St. James at Dudley, and the chapels of the said town of St. Edmund and S——, the church of Segesle with its appurtenances, the church of Nortfield, with the chapel of Coston, the church of Ingle and its appendages, the church of Bratefelde, with the chapel of Englesfelde, all of the gift of Gervase Painel; the church of Womburne, with the chapel of Trefel, and other dependencies, the gift of Guido de Offeni; the church of Seille, with its appendages, being the gift of Ralph de Seille; the town of Churchill, with its dependencies, the gift of Agnes de Someri; that of Saredune, with its appendices, the gift of Olbert de Kenefara; one rood of land in the town of Wolyntone, the gift of Robert de Chandeau; and the lands of Igepenne, the benefaction of John Mansell. He likewise granted, that this priory should be a place of sepulture for all persons who might desire to be interred here, persons interdicted or excommunicated only excepted, saving the rights of those churches from whence the said bodies might be taken. Also, that in case of a general interdiction of the kingdom, the monks of this priory may privately, their doors being shut, and without sound of bell, perform divine service in a low voice, all interdicted or excommunicated persons being first put forth.

HE moreover prohibited all persons from taking tithes for the fallow or other lands cultivated by them, or at their expence, for the maintenance of their house, or for food for their cattle; and authorised them to elect proper persons to serve the churches belonging to them, who were to be presented to the bishop, to whom they were to be answerable for the care of souls committed to their charge, as they were to the monks of this house for the temporals: and likewise enacted, that they might receive and keep clerks and laics flying to them: that no one who had made profession of their rule to leave the house, unless for one more rigid; nor was such person to be received by any other house,



without letters of testimony from this community. He also further directed, that all ancient and laudable customs should be preserved in their church, and all persons were forbidden, under the highest spiritual penalty, to invade their privileges or liberties.

ROGER, bishop of Coventry, granted 40 days indulgence of enjoined penance to all such persons as, being truly contrite, and having confessed and communicated, should say in the conventual church of Dudley, where Roger de Someri was buried, one pater and one ave for the soul of the said Roger de Someri, and all the faithful departed. Pope Boniface VIII. anno 1300, by his bull, granted the like indulgence, the diocesan concurring therein. 26th Henry VIII. the estates of this priory were valued in the whole at 36l. 3s. per annum, and at 33l. 1s. 4d. clare. It was granted as a parcel of Wenlock, 32 Henry VIII. to Sir John Dudley, and afterwards by Queen Mary to Sir Edward Sutton, lord Dudley, whose family appears to have had the patronage thereof. It is at present the property of the lord Ward.

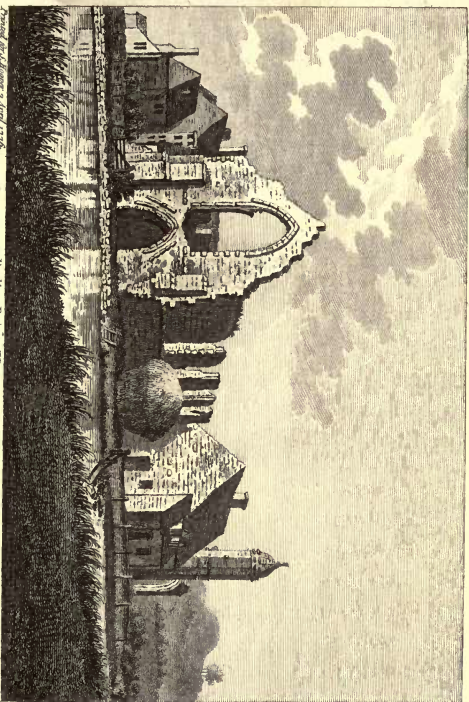
THIS view, which represents the S. S. E. aspect, was drawn anno 1774.

#### DUDLEY PRIORY. (PLATE II.)

ERDESWICKE, in his history of Staffordshire, describes the state of this priory in his time; although it did not, as he allows, belong to the county of which he was treating.

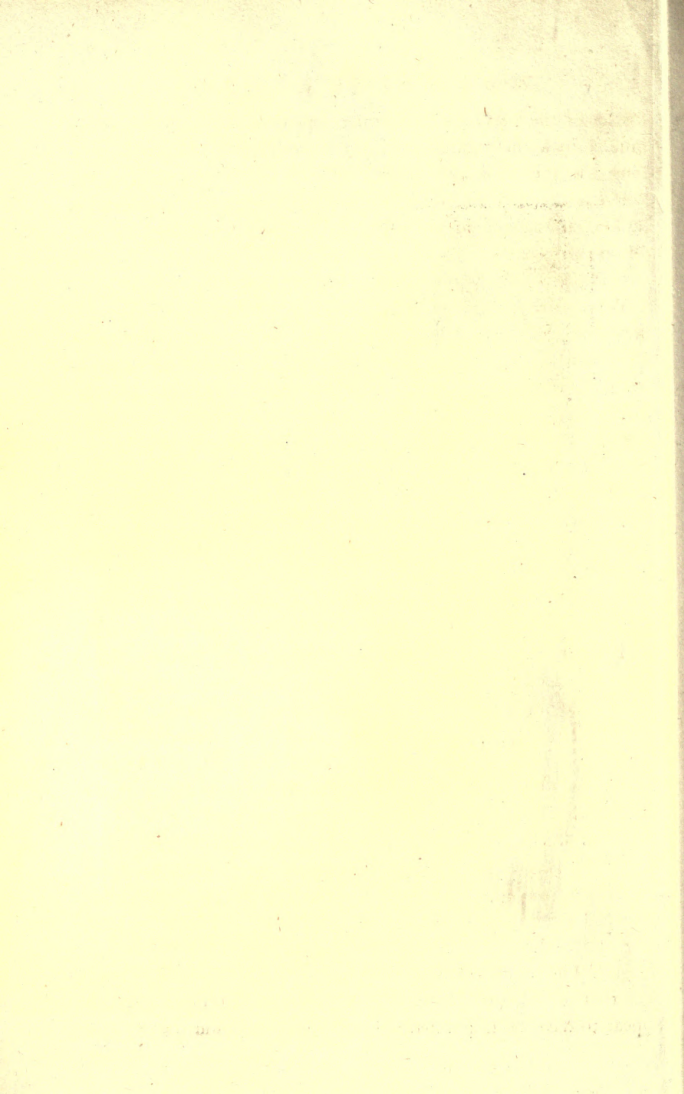
"DUDLEY castle stands," says he, "within the manor of Sedgely, in the very confines of Staffordshire, and so near Worcestershire, that the town of Dudley, (whereof the castle is called) standing within a stone's cast of the castle is in Worcestershire; and so I take it, is the priory also, which priory was at first founded, as I think, by Willielmus filius Aufculfi, or his son.

IN the church of the same priory were diverse goodly monuments of the Somereyes and Suttons, and especially one being cross-legged, and a very old one; which as it was a very goodly one for the workmanship, so it was much more strange for the stature



Engraved from a drawing by J. H. P. 3 April 1796.

Dudley Priory, Worcestershire. Pl. 2.



stature of the person buried ; for the picture which was laid over him, I took the measure of, and found it to be full eight foot long ; neither was the person lesser of stature, for the coffin wherein the charnel was laid, being of free-stone, and hewed hollow, answerable to the proportion of a man ; the hollow was also eight foot, so that the body could be no less ; for if it had, it could not with conveniency have been laid in it.

WRITING I could see none, nor any other matter whereby I might discern whose it was, until seeking something narrowly, I found under the arch of the monument the gold fresh, where-with, no doubt, it had been wholly gilt over, and in the gold an hinder leg, and a piece of a tayle of a blue lion, which also a man might discover to be passant, and that by the space of place it was contained in, there must necessarily be two lions ; otherwise the leg and tayle must proportionably have been much bigger and larger than they were, and otherwise placed ; so that thereby you may perceive it was a Somerye, and, as I take it, the first founder of the said priory.

DIVERSE other monuments there were. One other also cross-leg'd, but much slenderer than this other was, and also shorter. Another newer, which I take to be for some of the Suttons, since they were lords of Dudley ; but great pity it was, methought, to see both the church and the monuments so defaced as they were ; and so I then told my lord ; and that I marvelled that either he, or any of his ancestors would suffer it ; and he answered me, that it was done while the duke was owner of it, so that the fault was neither in his ancestors nor him."

AT present, even the very ruins of the monuments here mentioned, are destroyed. The chief remains which have outstood the ravages of time and avarice, are those of the conventual church. On the south side of the east window, which seems to have been richly ornamented, there is a niche and canopy for an image. The west end is built with a coarser and redder stone than that used in the other parts of the building. The arches all appear to have been pointed. Both to the east and west of the ruins,

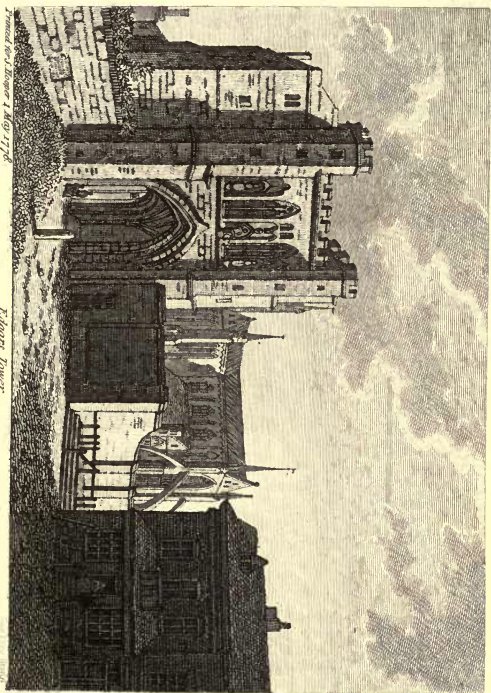
ruins, are large pools of water, seemingly the remains of a mote which once encompassed the whole monastery; and a little to the north, are traces of several large fish-ponds. It is said, that water in any quantity is not to be found any where else hereabouts.

THE shattered walls of some of the offices were, about four years ago, patched up into a dwelling, and conveniencies for a tanner; but are now occupied by a manufacturer of thread. Against the house are set up several coats of arms, found among the ruins. This view, which shews the S. W. aspect of these ruins, was drawn anno 1774.

### E D G A R ' S   T O W E R.

THIS tower seems to have been part of the ancient castle of Worcester: Doctor Thomas, in his Survey of that cathedral, says, “ during the continuance of the king’s court and castle here, the precincts of the church were very strait or scant, as it were pent up between the south side of the church and the north side of the castle; to remedy which, King Henry III. in the year 1232, gave them one moiety of his castle, with all rights and privileges thereunto belonging; on part whereof the present cloister was afterwards built. Then was the castle divided, by the prior and convent, with an embattled wall, from the remainder of the other moiety of it, which reached from the Severn to the tower, commonly called King John’s tower, and said by some to be built by him; but it was much more ancient, having in the front of it the statue of King Edgar, and his two queens, Ethelfleda and Ethelfrida; and the street it leads into is called, in several writings, Edgar-street.”

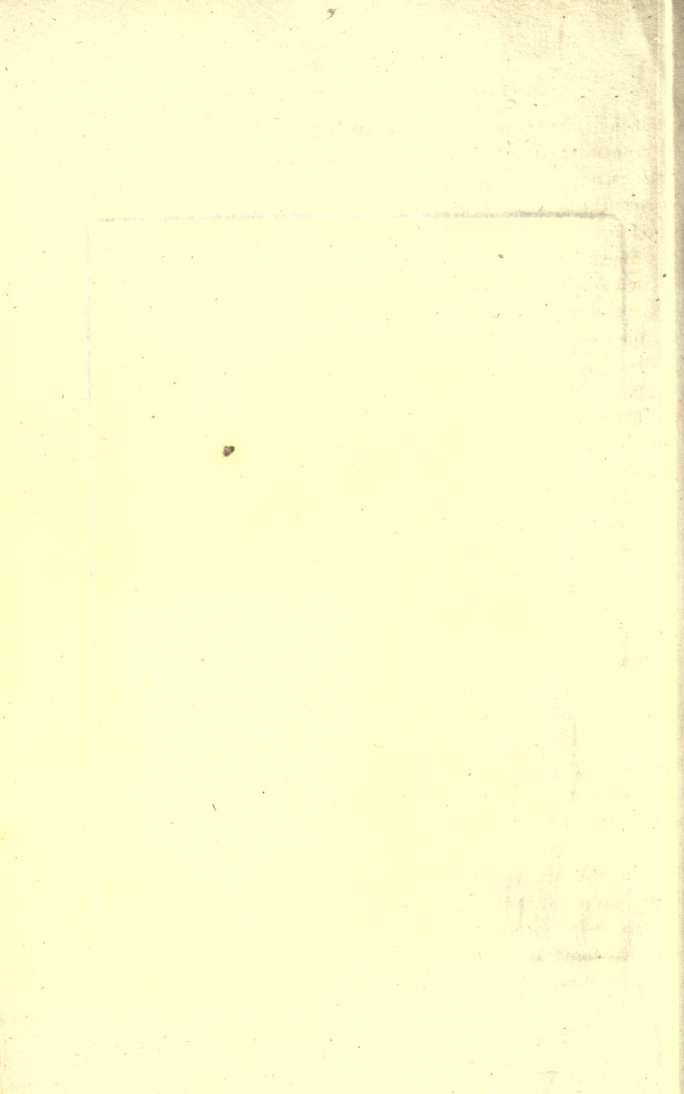
THESE statues are placed on the east side of the gate or tower, and are shewn in this view. “ On the opposite side (says Green, in his Survey of the city of Worcester) there is a remarkable bust, prominent from the building, and not inelegantly finished. It represents a monk leaning forwards, in a position almost horizontal, supporting himself by his left hand, and holding in his right,  
which



Printed for J. Hooper & May 1776

Edoars Tower.





which is drawn towards his breast, something oval; whether a chrismatory, or other vasculum, or any kind of fruit, I leave to the curious in the minutiae of antiquity to determine. If this ornament be really as ancient as the building itself, we may fairly presume, that this tower was erected when a bishop had the government of the castle, to which, as well as to the church, it served as a magnificent portal; for in those ages, even the precincts of the church were inclosed in high walls; nay, so late as the time of Henry III. the bishop's palace at Worcester is said to be *infra clausum*, within the close."

THIS edifice is by some supposed to have been built in the time of Ethelred II. from an inscription which was extant on the east side, upon a tablet over the point of the arch or gate, not many years ago, and which has afforded great scope for conjecture amongst the antiquaries. It was in the Gothic character, and read by some A. M. V. or anno Domini 1005. Others have thought the characters, taken for M. V., were the figures 975 \*, and accordingly, when this gate was repaired, that date was put up in modern numerals.

DOCTOR WARD, of Gresham college, in some remarks on this date, read before the Royal Society, No. 439, vol. 10. is of opinion, the latter cannot be the true reading; and according to Dr. Wallis, our present numerals were not brought into England before the year 1130. He supposes them of Indian origin, that the Arabians learned them from the Indians, and communicated them to the Moors, who carried them into Spain, from whence they were introduced into this kingdom.

"ANOTHER objection to its so remote antiquity, is urged from the stile of its construction, by Dr. Littleton, then dean of Exeter, in a dissertation read before the society of antiquaries, Jan. 20, 1757, printed in the first volume of the *Archæologia*." His own words are, "the Gothic stile of the arch would alone have proved that the date could not have been so old as 975, as

\* In Green's Survey, it is 957, though in all likelihood this is an error of the press.

Dr. Ward, by other convincing arguments, made appear ; for the Saxon mode of building, which continued with a very little alteration till about King Stephen's time, was widely different from the Gothic, as Sir Christopher Wren justly observes in his letter to the dean and chapter of Westminster."

THE dean then proceeds as follows :

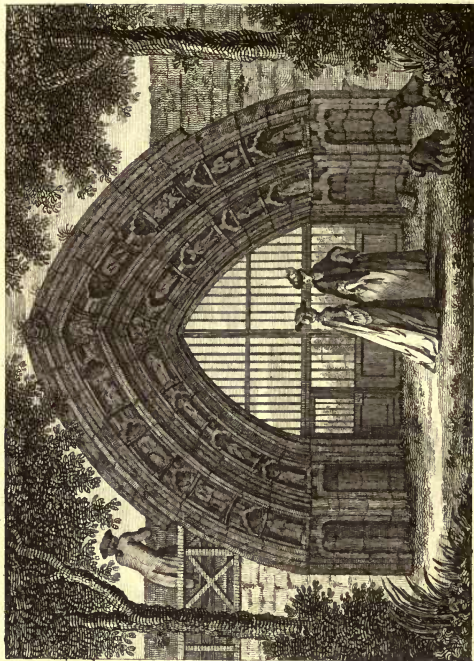
" Now I will venture to affirm, that this gateway or tower is not older than King John's time. In a manuscript in my possession, written by Mr. Habington, the great Worcestershire antiquary, about the reign of King Charles I. is the following passage.

KING JOHN, a great benefactor to the church of Worcester, did by all likelihood build the stately gatehouse of his court, which served for the priory, and now the college ; in the front whereof, under the statues of our blessed Saviour crowning his blessed mother, is a king armed, with his legs crossed, which may represent King John, who, an. dom. 1215, in St. Paul's church, London, took on him the sign of the cross for the holy voyage ; or King Richard I. whose lion's heart so conquered the infidels."

" OUR author here supposes the principal figure to represent King John or Richard I. and takes no notice of the female figures on each side, nor of the supposed date. Now as King Richard and King John had each but one wife, I am inclined to think, with Dr. Thomas, that the cross-legged figure rather represented King Edgar, than either King Richard I. or King John ; and the two side figures, Queen Ethelfleda and Ethelfrida, King Edgar's two wives ; but, at the same time, I can by no means allow these statues to be any proof of the edifice on which they are placed, having been erected in the Saxon age, the sculpture being much too good for those very barbarous times, not to mention that the cross-legged figure very nearly resembles more than one of the statues which adorn the west front of Exeter cathedral : and one in the north-west angle of the front of Wells cathedral. It is well known the former were placed at Exeter by bishop Grandison, in King Edward III's time."

Dr. W. A. G. 1111, a former correspondent of the *Register*, has been  
 a long time of building, which commenced with a very small  
 location till about 1840, when it was enlarged to its  
 in 1841, and in 1842, it was enlarged to its present  
 size.

The building is now a fine specimen of the  
 architecture of the city, and is one of the  
 most beautiful buildings in the city. It is  
 a fine specimen of the architecture of the  
 city, and is one of the most beautiful  
 buildings in the city. It is a fine  
 specimen of the architecture of the city,  
 and is one of the most beautiful buildings  
 in the city. It is a fine specimen of the  
 architecture of the city, and is one of the  
 most beautiful buildings in the city.



J. G. G. del.

Evesham Abbey

Printed for J. B. Rogers 3 April 1715

“ N. B. A good engraving of the statues on the Worcestershire gateway is prefixed to Heming’s Chartulary, published by Hern. As Mr. Habington is quite silent about the date in question, I conclude it was legible in his time ; and Dr. Ward, for the same reason, concludes it was equally so when Dr. Thomas wrote his Survey ; but yet I am inclined to think, there was an ancient date in Arabian or Indian numerals, perhaps filled or covered with moss, or almost obliterated by time, though not so old by many centuries as the year 975 ; and the front of this gate being a few years since under repair, some part of the numerals might remain, and were rendered more conspicuous by scraping and cleaning of the stones. Now as Dr. Thomas had a few years before declared his opinion in print, that the tower or gateway was much more ancient than King John’s time, and also that the statues represented King Edgar and his two queens, the master workman set up the present date, (viz.) 975, which appeared to him the original one.”

FROM an account of this building given by Mr. Cope, and printed in the Memoirs of the Royal Society, it appears the present date is only painted in black on a gold ground. This account, he says, was communicated to him by one Mr. Joseph Dougharty, of Worcester, who lived in the house over the gateway, and informed him, “ that the house went by the name of the oldest house in five counties.” This view, in which part of the cathedral is seen, was drawn anno 1772.

# E V E S H A M   A B B E Y.

THIS was a mitred parliamentary abbey, built as was pretended at the especial command of the Virgin Mary, by Egwin the third bishop of Worcester, an. 701, on a spot then called Hethome, where she appeared to him in the 10th year of his episcopacy. This spot, says William of Malmſbury, though then barren and overgrown with brambles, had a small ancient church, perhaps the work of the Britains. Here, with the assistance of  
Ethelred



Ethelred and Kenred, kings of Mercia, and Offa, governor of the east Angles, he erected and endowed a monastery, procuring it diverse apostolical and royal privileges, with large donations of lands, and 22 towns. It was dedicated to the blessed Virgin, and filled with benedictine monks. There belonged to it 79 religious, besides 65 servants. Egwin having resigned his bishopric, became the first abbot.

ANNO 941, the monks of this house were displaced by Althelm and Walrak, two laymen, and bishop Efulf, with secular canons, were put in their room; but King Edgar, anno 960, restored them, and they remained in quiet possession of their monastery, till after the death of that king. Anno 977, these monks were dispersed a second time, by Alferus, prince of the Mercians, who again instituted canons in their stead; and afterwards King Ethelred, brother to St. Edward the martyr, gave this place to a powerful man, called Godwin, then to bishop Agelsius, and next to bishop Athelstan; after whose death it was obtained by Adolphus, bishop of Worcester, who took away its liberties; besides which, its possessions were much wasted and embezzled, every one depriving it of something.

AT length, anno 1014, King Ethelred appointed one Aifword, a monk of Ramsey, abbot thereof, and afterwards bishop of London. This man, by his prudence and strenuous endeavours, recovered all the possessions of the monastery, where the benedictine monks kept their footing till the general dissolution. Anno 1174, Waldemar King of Denmark gave the monastery of Othonesey, as a cell to this house. This house had no less than three successive churches. The first, built by Egwin, fell down about the year 965, in the abbacy of Oswardus; and though the history of the abbots is silent as to that head, it was undoubtedly rebuilt by him, or some of his immediate successors: for soon after the conquest, Walter, a monk of Ceresia, being taken with the new or Norman stile of building, is there said to have destroyed the old church, deemed one of the finest of its kind in England, and to have begun a new one; but that wanting money to complete it,  
he

he sent his monks, with the shrine of St. Egwin, through all England, to collect donations from pious persons, by which means a very considerable sum of money was raised. This abbot died 13th cal. of Feb. an. 1086. This monastery was surrendered the 17th Nov. an. 1539, by Philip Hawford, alias Ballard, a young monk of this house, created abbot for that purpose; at which time there were undoubtedly many monks, since, according to Stephens, 1553, there were then 24 unprovided for. The abbot, however, took care to make a good bargain for himself; for he had not only a pension of 240l. per annum, but afterwards the deanry of Worcester. Stevens suggests, however, that this deanry was in lieu of his pension. The revenues at this period were valued at 1183l. 12s. 9d. per annum, Dugdale; 1268l. 9s. 9d. Speed. The site was granted 34th of Henry VIII. to Philip Hobby, Esq.

BROWNE WILLIS says, the church with the cloisters and offices of this house were so entirely demolished, that he could form no judgment respecting them. "On, or near the site of the abbey, (says he) is built a neat stone-house, in which it is supposed the old stone was employed. They have no tradition here of the abbey, church, cloysters, or chapter-house; but in the cemetery, near St. Lawrence's church, is an old arch yet standing in ruins, which perhaps might have been some part of the abbey buildings. There are no memorable monuments in either of the parish churches. After the battle of Evesham, which was fought Aug. 4th, an. 1275, several persons of quality were buried in the abbey church by the monks, before the high altar; the chief of which were Simon Mountfort, the potent earl of Leycester, Henry Mountfort, and Hugh le Dispenser, justiciar of England. In this battle were likewise slain, Peter de Mountfort, William de Mandeville, Ralph Basset, and Roger St. John, with diverse knights and esquires, which probably were also buried here, as were many, besides, though we cannot now retrieve their names."

THE following curious account of the present state of the arch abovementioned by Browne Willis, was sent me by Val. Green,

Esq; F. A. S. to whom I am likewise indebted for the modern account of the abbot's tower. The gateway, or principal entrance to the abbey of Evesham, is the most curious of its remains. It is an elliptical arch 17 feet high from the ground to the key-stone; but it is evident that the foundation is much filled up by the rubbish of the ruins that formerly surrounded it. It is divided by three sets of mouldings into two ranges of niches, filled with well carved figures, eight in each range. The outer row consists of sitting figures; and seem to have been representations of either abbots or bishops, from their being seated on a sort of throne; but as they have all suffered decapitation, it is but conjecturally that we can speak of their identity, in respect of the particular order and estimation they bore: no more can be said of the inner set, they having shared the same fate from the hands of the capricious gentleman, once proprietor of the mansion to which this ruin serves as an entrance into its garden. His motive is said to have been the extirpation of the worship of images, and fearing these might become objects of adoration, he concluded, that by taking off their heads they would no longer be held in veneration. This set differs from the other, being represented standing, but whether they are of the order of saints or martyrs, cannot be gathered from their present aspect.

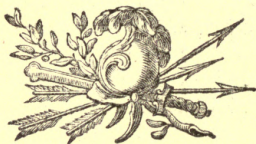
I KNOW not how far we should be determined by the discernment of the un pitying leveller just hinted at, whether the whole of them were not of one or other of these orders, and might thereby draw down his vengeance on their devoted heads. He certainly enjoyed a better opportunity to make the distinction; and as they were more to be suspected of requiring worship than the vanity of either the bishops or abbots even of those days could be suspected of, there seems some shadow of reason in supposing the whole to have been an assemblage of saints or martyrs. But not to follow the steps of this visionary too closely, by conjectures probably as romantic as his own, we will return to the description of this venerable relick.

IN the center of the outer range of images, appears to have been

been the figure of an angel, surrounded, probably, by a glory originally : but it is so much defaced, as to be scarce discernible to have been a figure at all : we have just authority enough to say it is in the action of prayer, and can discover, that as it had the happiness of representing a celestial being, it was allowed to keep its head. The center of the inner range had a carving of some kind on it, but it is quite gone. I never remember to have seen figures more easily disposed, or better executed, of the long standing these are known to be of, than what they are. The draperies are flowing and easy, and those parts of the body that are seen, carry the evidence of much spirit and taste about them. Great care seems to have been taken in preserving as entire as possible this piece of antiquity ; the outer part being faced with more modern work to preserve it, and the adjoining walls on either side were raised as friendly supports to its venerable remains. Its situation is at the extremity of the garden-avenue leading to the house of William Phillips, Esq; erected on the ruins of the abbey, and is distant from it about 150 yards. There is a hollow cut from this gate towards the river Avon, across that part of the cross-church-yard, by way of approach to the gate ; below which are the fish ponds for the use of the abbey.

PERHAPS no situation can be more beautiful or luxuriant than was that of this famous abbey. The river Avon from Warwickshire, enters Worcestershire in a southern direction, and continues that course to Evesham, round which place it takes a semicircular form, returning northward on the other side of the town, in its passage to the more interior parts of the country. The abbey, and the other religious edifices, possess the centre of this curve, standing on the summit of a regular ascent from the river, and have a gentle declivity from them on all sides to its banks, but to the north, where the town stands, and enjoys a like happy situation. There yet remains the vestige of a wall like the famous one of the Picts, which extended  
itself

itself in nearly a right line over this peninsula, from one part of the river to the other, where it joined the bridge, forming a boundary between the ecclesiastical possessions and the town; the first being to the south of the wall, and environed by the river, the last lying open towards the south. This drawing was taken anno Dom. 1774.







## YORKSHIRE

Is a maritime County on the Eastern Coasts of the Island, the largest by far in the Kingdom, being in Extent equal to some of the sovereignties in Germany, and larger than all the Seven United Provinces together. This County alone made the greatest part of the Principality of the Brigantes of the Britons, as it did that of the Province of Maxima Cæsariensis of the Romans, which reached from the Humber to the Tine. During the Saxon Heptarchy it made the Kingdom of the Northumbrians, (comprizing all the Northern Counties) which began in 547 and ended in 827, under 31 Kings. In Alfred's division of his Kingdom into Counties, Durham and Lancashire made part of this County. It is now in the Northern Circuit, and the Province and Diocese of York, except a small part in Chester Diocese. On the North it is bounded by Durham; South by the Humber, Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire; East by the German Ocean; and West by Lancashire, Westmorland, and a small part of Cheshire. It contains 4684 square miles, or 3770000 square acres, being 100 miles long, 75 broad, and 360 in circumference; having 603700 inhabitants, 44700 houses; divided into 3 ridings, 3 lesser counties, viz. Richmondshire, Allertonshire, and Howdenshire, to which some add Hallamshire; and these again into other sub-divisions. It has 24 wapontakes, 563 parishes, 242 vicarages, 2330 villages, 1 city, York, 58 market towns, viz. in the West riding, are Leeds, Wakefield, Halifax, Rippon, Pontefract, Boroughbridge, Sheffield, Doncaster, Batury, Barnsley, Aldborough, Aberford, Sherborn, Bradford, Cawood, Gifburn, Hutherfield, Knaresborough, Otley, Ripley, Rotherham, Selby, Settle, Skipton, Snaith, Tadcaster, Tickill, Wetherby. In the North riding, are Richmond, Scarborough, Malton, Whitby, Northallerton, Bedal, Askrig, Thorn, Elingwold, Gifborough, Halmesley, Kirby-Moore, Midlam, Masham, Pickering, Stokesley, Thirsk, and Yarm. In the East riding are Hull, Beverley, Burlington, Hunnanby, Frodingham, Hedon, Hornsey, Howden, Kilham, Patrington, Pocklington; and Wighton. It sends 30 members



# Y O R K S H I R E.

to Parliament, pays 24 parts of the Land-tax, and provides 2360 men to the National Militia. The Rivers are the Humber, Ouse, Youre, Wherfe, Swale, Teefe, Nid, Calder, Aire, Hull, Don, Derwent, Rye, Wisk, Ribble, Skelfer, Recall, Lune, Barnes, Mersey, Codbeck, Dow, Went, Fosse, Rother, Danus, Greta, Harford, Foulney, and the Levan. The remarkable places, are Flamboro'-head and Light-houfe, Spurn-head and Light-houfe, Horfar and Scarborough Cattle; Whitby Harbour, Robin Hood's and Burlington Bays; York would; Ingleboro', Hutton, Morvill, Warnside, Pendle, Pinnow, Cam, Whelpston, Moor, Penygent, Pen, and Craven Hills; Applegarth, Swaledale, Pickering, Bowland, New, Stainmore, Galtres, Lune, and Hardwicke Forests; Blackstone-ridge; Peter's Post; Hatfield Chace; King's and Grange Woods; Coningsborough Cattle; Heath Moor; Wensley, Barnes, and Warf Dales; Hambleton-Down Races; Scarboro', Beverly, Harrogate, and Knarefboro' Spaws; with 72 extenfive Parks, 62 Bridges, and it's figure a large fquare, producing pastures, corn, cattle, deer, sheep, excellent horfes, goats, itags, large cattle, river and fea fish and fowls, fine ale, game, copper, brafs, lead, iron, coal, wood, liquoric, rape-feed, steel, pips, and woollen manufactures, bone-lace, free-ftone, lime-ftone, alum, jet, marble, copperas, kelp, &c. as the fiteuation is fo extenfive the air and foil is various. An extenfive inland navigation and foreign trade fupplies it with every requifite for the fupply of it's numerous towns and immense number of gentlemen's retreats.

THERE are the remains of a temple at Godmandham, near Market Weighton; and Roman, Saxon, Britifh or Danifh encampments at Cattle Hill, near Almondbury; near Huddersfield; at Cookridge, near Otley; at Merton, near Bernard's Cattle; at Aldborough; at Baint Brig, near Askrig; at Cattarick, near Richmond; near Ripponden; on Toot-hill, between Eland and Wakefield; near Old Richmond; at Middleton, near Stokesley; near Pickering; at Nutwith, near Tanfield; on Black-hill, near Bramhope; at Cattleford; on Brough-hill, near Rotherham; at Winco-bank, near Rotherham; on Barnaby Moor; Temple-brough, near Conifborough; and a Roman hedge from the Tees to the Swale rivers.

As to the Roman antiquities of this county there are many, and the further you go north the more they abound. There are three Roman military ways from the north to the fouth of England, or inclining towards it; upon thefe the firft, fecond, and tenth journey of Antoninus are made; the fifth indeed is almoft the fame as the fecond, for fo far as it goes, with this difference only, that it begins from London and goes northward, whereas the others go from north to fouth. On the firft, fecond, and fifth journey of Antoninus, we pafs through the county of York; and as three military ways lead through the city of York, it fhews the importance of it. They meet at Cataractonium, (now Merton, near Greta Bridge) and keep the fame track till they are paffed York, making a kind of falitre. The reafon Cataractonium, (now Merton) is fixed on for the beginning, is becaufe two grand roads fall in together there, one of which comes from Carlile, the other from Northumberland, through Durham. The numbers of the Itinerary bring us to this place, if we reckon from the north to the north-weft hither, or if we reckon from York hither through Ripon. The city of York is a place fo indifputably Roman, and its name Eburacum fo well eftablifhed and agreed upon, that we may fafely meafure from thence to find the ftations mentioned before and after it: Cataractonium muft be the diftance of 40 miles from York, and fo it is, if we go by the way of Ripon. Merton on the Tees and Greta we fix upon for that city. The military way from Merton towards the north feems to crofs the Tees at Bernard Cattle, of which there is no veftigia at prefent remaining, but on the Durham fide it is vifible, and lead towards Ebchefter. This is univerfally allowed a military way, but by fome fuppofed to lead from Bowes, which muft be allowed to have Roman remains as of a villa, but not to be Lavatris, as hath generally been received. The exact diftance from York agrees with the numbers of the Itinerary. Here are moft vifible remains of a city, and the name is properly fixed from the cataract upon the Tees. At Cataractonium, wherever it is, the two roads part, one of which goes for Carlile, and the other for the Bifhoprick of Durham. Merton near Greta Bridge being allowed the place, all the remaining difficulties vanifh, and the mangled Itinerary will maintain its exactnefs.

LET us proceed on fouthward to Ifurium, (our Ripon) 24 miles, as mentioned in the Itinerary. This road afcends the hill from Greta-bridge, pointing weftward to avoid fome boggy ground, then turns fouthward, and keeping its courfe up another hill to Gattery moor. In the lane, where is a ftrong pavement to carry us over the narrow part of the boggy ground, the curious have entertained a thought that fome part of the work is Roman, and in its moft ancient form. Upon the Moor nothing is obfervable but the ftreightnefs of the way; what-

## Y O R K S H I R E.

ever agger there has been, it is now sunk and defaced. We go over Cattarick-bridge, and about 8 miles from Ripon, we strike out of the present Boroughbridge road and go by Barnafston to Ripon. This place is in the fifth journey called Isurbrigantum, contracted very probably from Isurium Brigantum; which place is supposed to have been the principal town of the Brigantes in the British times.

BUT whether the military way from Ripon to York, lay by Boroughbridge, is very much questioned. The Romans, who dealt but little in bridges, and forded wherever the water was fordable, would hardly pass the Ure twice to come to Ripon from York, when they were under no necessity to pass it at all. They very probably might make a deflection towards Knaresborough, that they might fall into the way from Ripon to Calcaria or Helensford. They did not multiply ways, but chose a small circuit to come into the one already made.

NOTWITHSTANDING the second journey carries us from Ripon to Helensford by the way of York, which was visited perhaps as the Roman place of arms, and the metropolis of the country, we have no reason to doubt but there was a nearer way between the two places, for common travellers.

THE falling into this nearer way for a few miles next to Ripon, may be the reason of the superfluous mile we have in the Itinerary, which calls the distance from York to Ripon, 17 miles. We do not pretend to trace the vestigia of every military way, which has had so many years to efface it; but the road from York towards Knaresborough, where it parts from that leading to Boroughbridge, would tempt a stranger to take it for Roman, rather than the other with so many windings.

KEEPING the course of Antoninus's first journey to its termination, which is in this county, before we proceed to the southern stations of this county, we go from York to Derbentio, (or Aldby) upon the Derwent, 7 miles distant. From Camden's time to the present period, the Antiquarians have agreed in fixing the station here. Aldby shews only the rubbish of a castle upon the eminence above the river, and probably there was no more than a fort here, the colony lying so high. It probably may be the Derventio where the *Præfectus numeri Derventionensis* was stationed, *sub dispositione viri spectabilis ducis Britanniae*.

THE next station is Delgovitia, (or Godmundham) 12 miles from Aldby. The road seems to fall in with the present road from York to Beverley upon Newton-common, leaving Pocklington on the left. From hence we are to go to Prætorium, according to the Itinerary, 25 miles. This is the end of the first journey, beginning A Limite. This station we take to be the same with Curia and Petuaria. Prætorium, according to the distance, seems to have lain upon the German Ocean, and in all probability has long since been washed away. Hornsey upon the Coast of the German Ocean, has lost, we are assured, 12 miles, within 70 years past. It is hard to determine, upon what part of the coast Prætorium stood, but if we take that for the military way which leads for Delgovitia through Beverley, it points towards Aldborough, south of Hornsey. To view the rest of the stations of Yorkshire we must return to York, from whence are the 2 other branches of the military way, one leading by Doncaster to Littleborough in Nottinghamshire upon the Trent, the other over the river Wharfe into Lancashire.

THE fifth journey of Antoninus hath Legebolium 21 miles from York, the eighth journey hath Lagecium at the same distance. The next station in both is Danum. It is not doubted but these different names belong to the same place, as Agelocum and Segelocum are allowed to be, and Magiovinium and Magiovinum, as Mancunium and Manucium.

THIS station we call Doncaster; first, because the distance answers to York of 21 miles, and to Danum (or Littleborough) of 16 miles. Doncaster is universally allowed to be a station, and that it stands upon a military way. That branch which leads from York to Lancashire, according to the second journey, lies 7 miles from York, by the name of Calcaria (or Helensford).

THIS road as it points to Lancashire, must pass the river Wharfe, and most probably is upon a pass of that river. The Annotations upon Camden have lain down some good reasons to find it something higher than Tadcaster up the stream, about Helensford or Newton Kyme. Indeed there are some remains of a bridge, but it must be more modern than the time of the Romans. The name of Ford shews the river was formerly fordable; and, if any people, the Romans would use it as such; and the distance of 7 miles suits better than with Tadcaster.

THE last station of this county is Cambodunum. Every one has placed it at Almondbury, 6 miles from Halifax. The Romans had probably a fort here, as a security to their military way, and as a proper distance between Calcaria and Mancunium; from the first place it is distant

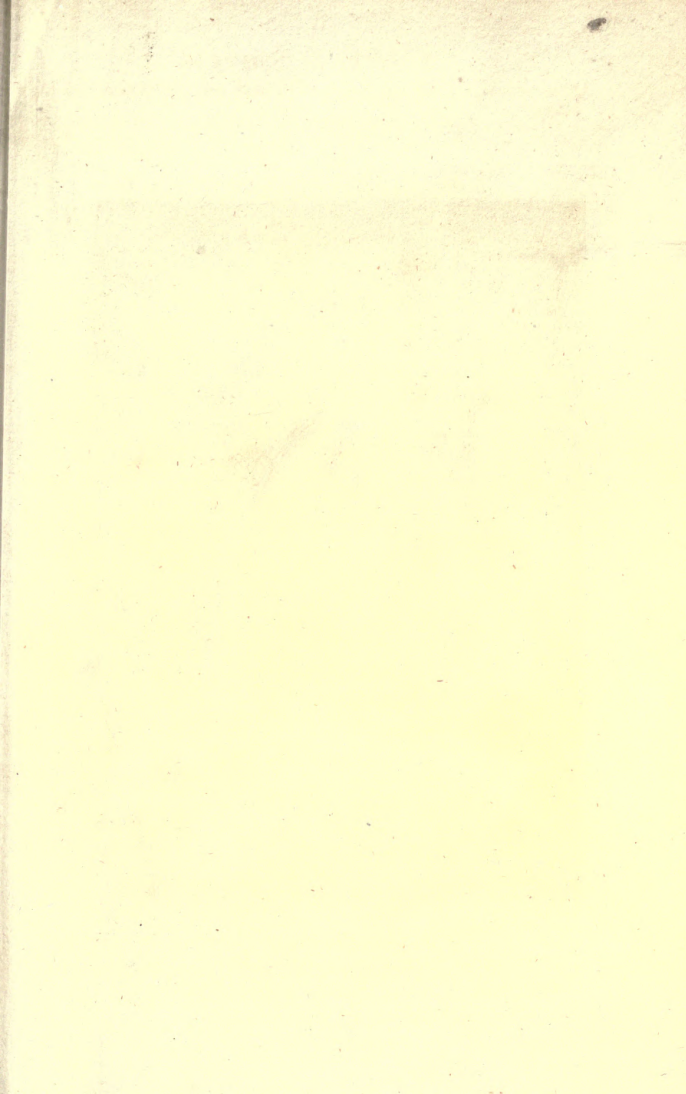
# Y O R K S H I R E.

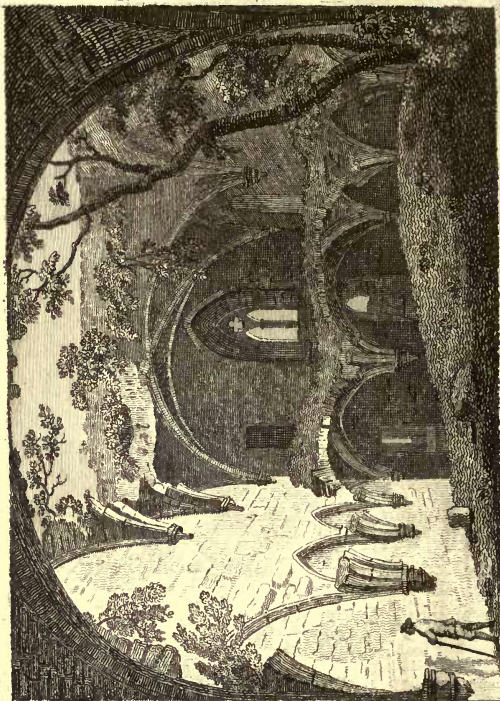
distant 20 miles, and from the other 18 miles, which is the exact distance according to the Itinerary.

This part will trace the second journey from its beginning to Cataraetonium (or Marton) from whence we have continued it hither, and from hence it appears to have gone to Manchester.

## ANTIQUITIES in this COUNTY worthy Notice.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p> Aberford Castle.<br/> Addle Church, near Leeds.<br/> St. Agatha's Monastery, near Richmond.<br/> Alfrid Castle, near Leeds.<br/> Arden Nunnery, near Black Hambleton.<br/> Arthington Nunnery, E. of Otley.<br/> East Ayton Castle, near Scarborough.<br/> Aulby Castle, N.E. of York.<br/> Aysgarth Bridge, Force, and Castle, in Craven.<br/> Cardon Tower, near Skipton.<br/> Ceverley Minster.<br/> Cowes Castle, S.W. of Bernard Castle.<br/> Colton Abbey, E. of Skipton.<br/> Colton Castle, N.E. of Aiskrig.<br/> Cridestone, near Stanfield.<br/> Custal Abbey, near Spurn-head.<br/> Cyland Abbey, near Easingwold.<br/> Cawood Castle, S. of York.<br/> Clifton Abbey, near Mafham.<br/> Conisborough Castle, near Doncaster, and a<br/> Tomb-stone in its Church-yard.<br/> Coverham Abbey in Coverdale, Middleham.<br/> Crake Castle, near Easingwold.<br/> Dauby Castle, near Gisborough.<br/> Dale Abbey, near Sheffield.<br/> Devil's Bolts, at Boroughbridge.<br/> Doncaster Church, on the Don.<br/> Easby Abbey, near Richmond.<br/> Eggleson Abbey, near Bernard Castle.<br/> Efsolt Priory, on the Aire, S. of Otley.<br/> Eskdale Chapel, in Eskdale.<br/> Flamborough Castle, near Flamborough Head.<br/> Fountain's Abbey, near Ripon.<br/> Gisborough Castle and Priory, S.E. of Stockton.<br/> Groom Stone, near Stansfield.<br/> Hampole Priory, N.W. of Doncaster.<br/> Handle Abbey, near Gisborough.<br/> Harewood Castle and Church, near Leeds.<br/> Harlesley Castle, near North Allerton.<br/> Helmsley Castle, E. of Thirsk.<br/> Howden Church, near the Derwent.<br/> Hull Church.<br/> Muddersfield Castle.<br/> Jorewauz Abbey, in Winsledale, S.E. of Mid-<br/> dieham.<br/> King's Cross, near Halifax.<br/> Kirkless Nunnery, near Huddersfield.<br/> Kirkman Priory, S.W. of Malton.<br/> Kirkstall Abbey, near Leeds.<br/> Knareborough Castle, Dropping-Well, and St.<br/> Robert's Cave near it.<br/> Ladstone, at the edge of Norland Moor, near<br/> Halifax. </p> | <p> Lady's Chapel, near Osmotherley.<br/> Laughton Church, S.W. of Bawtry.<br/> Lingwell-Yate Church, near Wakefield.<br/> Marton Abbey, near Easingwold.<br/> St. Mary's Abbey, near York.<br/> Merton Tower, near Bernard Castle.<br/> Middleham Castle, S.E. of Aiskrig.<br/> Monk Bretton Priory, near Barnsley.<br/> Mount Grace, near Osmotherley.<br/> Multangular Tower, at York.<br/> Mulgrave Castle, near Whitby.<br/> Norton Priory, near Pontefract.<br/> Osmotherley Castle.<br/> Pontefract Castle and Church.<br/> Ravenworth Castle, near Richmond.<br/> Richmond Castle, Grey Friar's Monastery, St.<br/> Martin's Abbey, &amp;c.<br/> Ring-Stone, near Halifax.<br/> Ripley Castle, 4 miles from Knareborough.<br/> Ripon Church.<br/> Rivaulx Abbey, near Blythe.<br/> Roch Abbey.<br/> Rocking Stone at Rishworth, near Halifax, at<br/> Beerling-hill near ditto, and upon Saltonstone<br/> Moor, near Warley.<br/> Rotherham Church, S.W. of Doncaster.<br/> Sandal Castle, near Wakefield.<br/> Sawley Abbey, N. of Clithero.<br/> Scarborough Castle and Spa.<br/> Selby Abbey, near Doncaster.<br/> Sheffield Church.<br/> Sheriff-hutton Castle, N.E. of York.<br/> Skipton Castle and Church.<br/> Skelton Castle, near Gisborough.<br/> Slingsby Abbey, near Slingsby.<br/> Standing Stone, near Sowerby.<br/> Sutton Church, N.E. of Hull.<br/> Tadcaster Castle.<br/> Tickhill Castle and Church, W. of Bawtry.<br/> Upsal Castle, near Thirsk.<br/> Wath Priory, near Ripon.<br/> Watton Abbey, near Beverley.<br/> Whitby Abbey.<br/> Wholestone in Huddersfield.<br/> Wickham Abbey, near Scarborough.<br/> Widkirk Church, E. of Leeds.<br/> Wilton Castle near Gisborough.<br/> Wensley Church and Bridge.<br/> Worlton Castle, near Stokesley.<br/> Wressel Castle, N.W. of Hawden.<br/> Yeldingham Abbey, near Malton.<br/> York Cathedral, Castle, Bridge, Gates,<br/> Churches, &amp;c. </p> |
|--|--|





EM. Sc.

Pl. I.  
Apulian Monastery, Toroskova.

Printed by W. & A. Wood



## Y O R K S H I R E.

*THE MONASTERY OF ST. AGATHA, NEAR RICHMOND.*

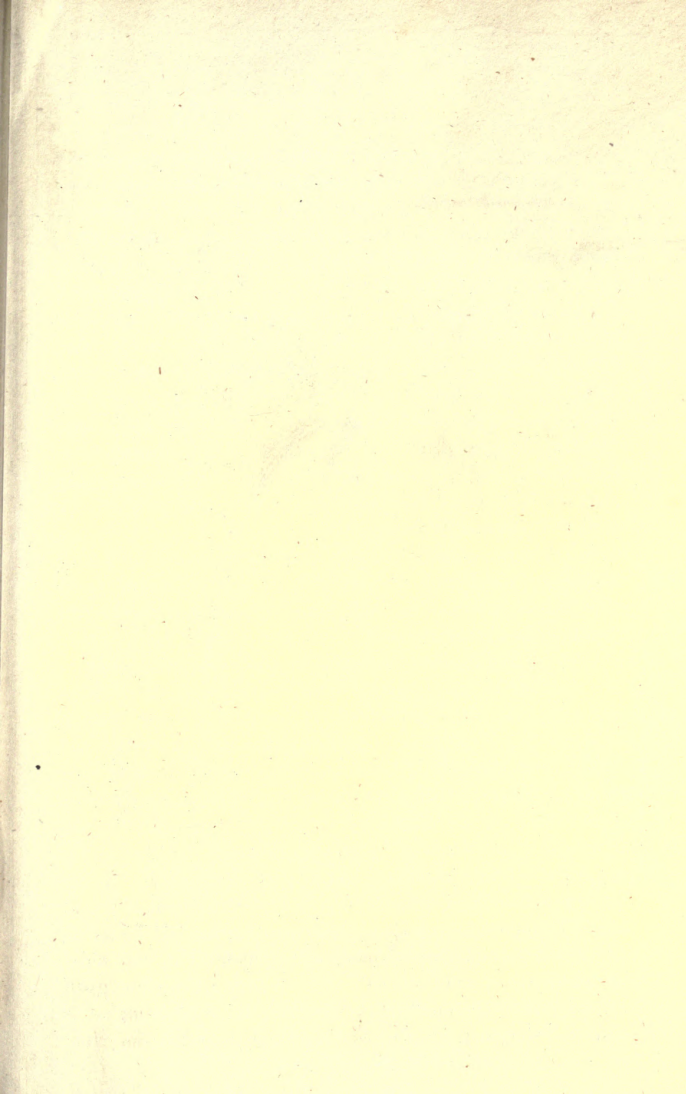
## P L A T E I.

THIS was an abbey of Præmonstratensian canons, dedicated to St. Agatha; it is situated in the village of Eastby, near Richmond, and from thence often called Eastby abbey. It was founded by Roaldus the constable, says an ancient manuscript quoted by Dugdale; but at what time, or of what place he was constable, is not there mentioned. Tanner, who places this foundation in the year 1151, calls him constable of Richmond castle. Anno 1253, it was agreed between the abbot and monks of St. Agatha, and Henry, son of Ranulph, that the said Henry should have all their possessions at Kerperby, now Carperby, to be held by him in pure and perpetual alms, paying annually to the monks one pound of cummin-feed.

ROGER DE MOWBRAY, Alan Bygod, and many others, were considerable benefactors to this house; their grants are recited and confirmed by the charter of King Edward III. printed in the *Monasticon*. In the 10th of that King's reign, the patronage of it was in Henry lord Scroop, from whom it devolved to his son and heir, William; he, dying without issue, bequeathed it to his brother Richard, high chancellor in the time of Richard II. who, in the 3d year of that reign, gave to this house the manor of Brumpton upon Swale, then valued at 10l. 3s. 4d. per annum. History records the conscientious and resolute behaviour of this



chancellor in his office, on the following occasion: King Richard, during his minority, and at a time when he was under the tuition of divers governors appointed by parliament, had made a very considerable and improper grant to one of his favourites; to this the chancellor refused to affix the great seal, alledging the King's youth and inexperience; Richard, provoked at his denial, sent for the seal, which Scroop refused to deliver, as holding it not of the King, but the parliament; at which that prince being farther incensed, went to him in person, and required his obedience; whereupon the chancellor delivered up the seals to him, declaring, that although he would in all things, as a loyal subject, bear him true allegiance, he would no longer serve him in any public post, and accordingly retired to his estate in the country, where he spent the remainder of his days, and much of his fortune, in acts of piety and devotion. Amongst others, he obtained a licence, the 16th of Richard II. to bestow an annual rent of 150*l.* issuing out of his lordships of Brignate, Caldwell, Clyf upon Tese, Thornton-Steward, Brakene, Sledme, Disford, and Middleton Quernhow, in the county of York, for the maintenance of ten additional canons, over and above the then usual number; as also for that of two secular canons, and twenty-two poor men, for ever, to pray for the prosperity of the said Richard and his heirs, during this life, and for their souls after their decease; likewise for the souls of his predeceffors, and those of all the faithful. This grant he afterwards, namely, in the 20th of the same reign, obtained the King's licence to resume, in order to found therewith a college in the church of the Holy Trinity, at Wenslow, or Wensley, for a master or warden, and as many chaplains or fellows as he thought proper, and 22 poor persons; but this design (says Tanner) probably never took effect, though perhaps again attempted the 1st Henry IV. He died the 4th Henry IV. and by his will directed his body to be deposited in this abbey, giving to every parish, anniversary, or chantry priest of the parish churches of Richmondshire, coming to and celebrating at his obit, 2*s.* Stephen, his son, who died the 6th of the same reign, was,





*Agathæ (St) Monastery Yorkshire, Pl. 2.*

Pub. July 22, 1905 by S. Hooper

was, in obedience to his last will, here interred, near the body of his father. John Scroop gave the same directions relative to his interment, in case he died in this county.

THIS abbey, at the dissolution, was valued at 111*l.* 17*s.* 11*d.* per ann. according to Dugdale. Speed makes it 188*l.* 16*s.* 2*d.* Tanner says, herein were about 17 monks. The site was granted the 4th and 5th of Philip and Mary to Ralph Gower, and the 14th of Elizabeth to John Stanhope. At present it belongs to the heirs of the late Thomas Smith, Esq; of Grey's-Inn. This drawing, which represents the inside of the abbey, was made anno 1752.

*THE MONASTERY OF ST. AGATHA, NEAR RICHMOND.*

PLATE II.

THIS view exhibits the southern aspect of these ruins, with the portrait of an ancient and remarkable elm, mentioned in the following description, for which I am again beholden to Tho. Maude, Esq; who therein takes the opportunity of celebrating the character of a deceased friend, whose extraordinary worth will, it is hoped, apologize for the deviation from the more immediate subject of this work.

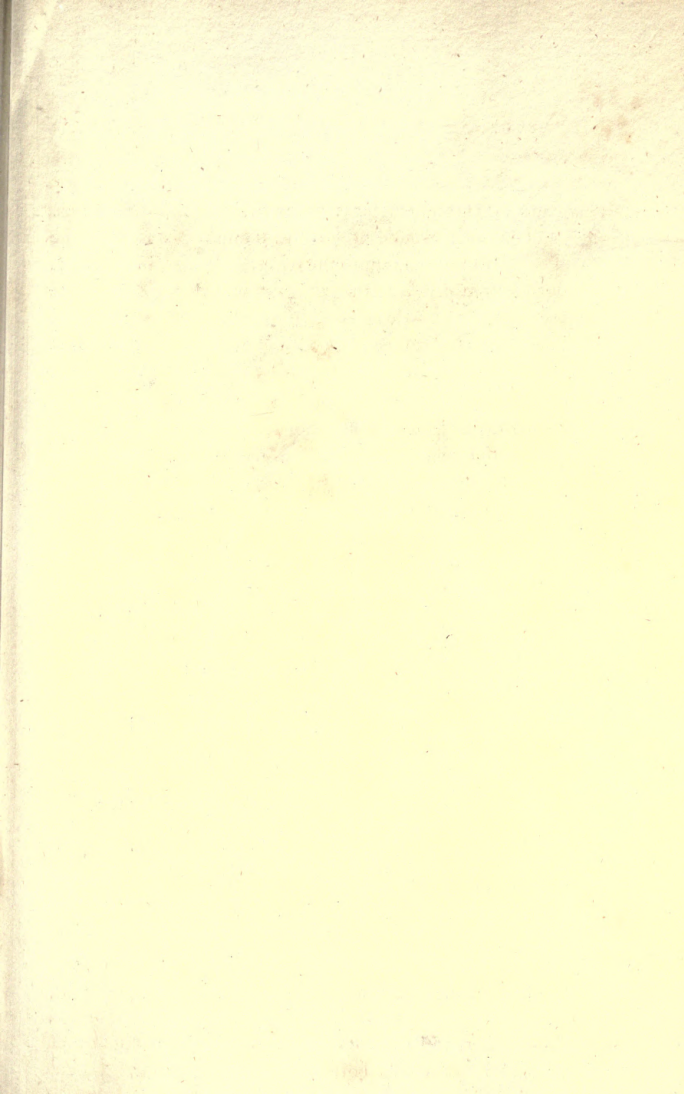
“ THE respectable looking ruins of St. Agatha are pleasantly situated near the eastern side of the river Swale, beneath the little village of Eastby, about a mile eastward from the town of Richmond, mutually commanding the agreeable prospects of each other. Considered as a ruin, and viewed as a picturesque object from the surrounding eminences, the abbey fills and gratifies the eye. Nor is it less striking in its appearance, on a nearer view, from a variety of incidents, as a subject of moral contemplation; for exclusive of the awful aisle, the tessellated pavement, and the hallowed altar, in common with other buildings of the like kind, being now become the lodgment of cattle, or the doleful den of vermin. It is here that the murmur of the Swale, the sympathizing elm, with its withered branches, frequently the roost of  
ravens,

ravens, and other reputed birds of omen, with the contiguous church and burying-ground of Eastby, stamp a character on the place, peculiarly suited to inspire the soothing sentiments of elegy. The courteous reader will therefore be pleased to allow some small indulgence to a sighing bard, if in this place he attempts the slender tribute of an epitaph to the memory of his beloved friend :

Near to this place  
 Sequestred from the world, by choice,  
 Tho' qualified for its most arduous scenes  
 Lived, the discerning, prudent, sincere,  
 And conjugal \* Portius.  
 With a mind unfulfilled by bigotry  
 With a heart replete with humanity  
 He was firmly attached to the dictates  
 Of pure religion, whose revealer  
 He venerated and adored.  
 Rigidly just in his intentions, he ever meant  
 Or practised truth with undeviating ardor.  
 Familiar in the moral and natural systems of the world  
 According to generally received opinions.  
 He was profitably instructed;  
 His favourite author, for he read liberally, was Milton,  
 Whose works he delivered with uncommon  
 Taste and energy, as if his feelings and the paradise  
 He so well understood, were to be the  
 Harbingers of that happiness  
 We fully confide, he now inherits.  
 He died on the fourth of April 1772, of an imposthume  
 In his lungs, aged fifty-one years.

“ MANY internal ornaments of this abbey, at its dissolution, were carried off to decorate both near and distant churches; and there now subsists a magnificent and curiously carved pew at

\* John Close, Esq.







AYS GARTH BRIDGE, YORKSHIRE.  
*Published and sold by J. Rogers.*

Wensley, the spoil of this abbey, anciently belonging to the lord Scroops of Bolton, with whom St. Agatha seems to have been a favourite shrine, though remote from his castle above 12 miles. On this work are still legible, Henry lord Scroop, carved on the wood in the old church, text writing, with inscriptions, too much broken to be now explained. About 10 miles higher up the Swale, to the west of Richmond, are situated, on the opposite side of the river, distant about a mile and a half from each other, the abbies of Merrick and Ellerton, being the last expiring monuments of that species of zeal in the north-west part of this country, but whose fragments are too inconsiderable to merit a description either from the pen or pencil." This view was drawn anno 1760.

#### A Y S G A R T H B R I D G E.

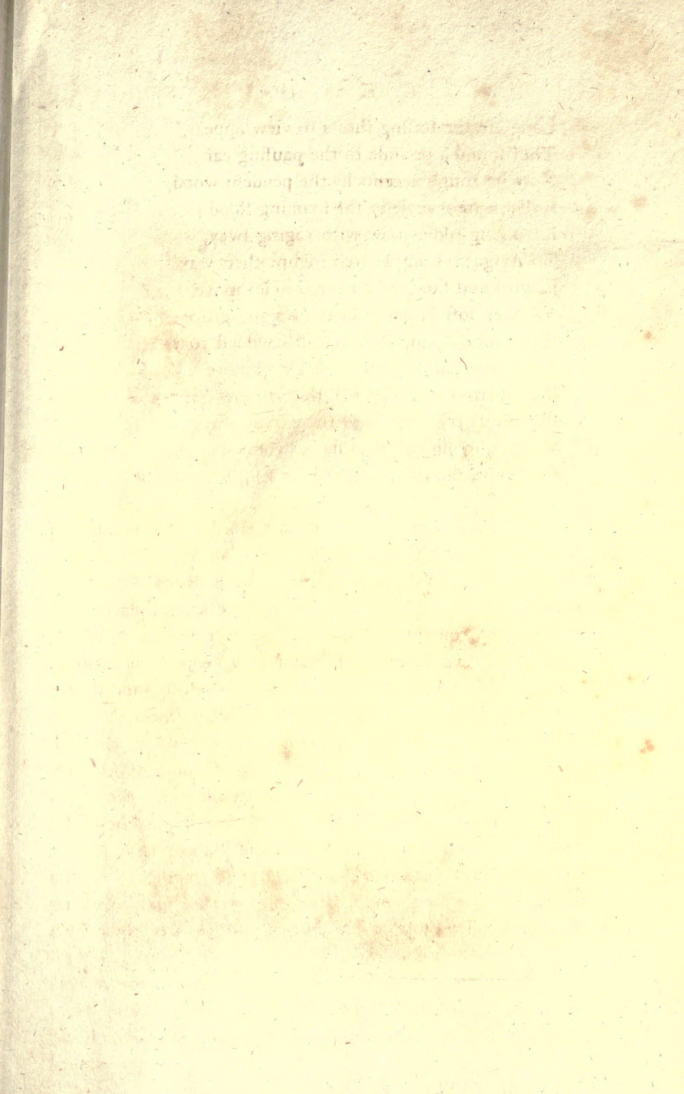
**A**LTHOUGH this bridge can scarcely boast a sufficient age to claim a place in this work, its erection being so late as the year 1539, as appears by a stone tablet on it bearing that date; yet the extraordinary beauty of the surrounding scene, the foaming cascade seen beneath its arch, the venerable mantle of ivy, and the shrubs and trees with which it is shaded and adorned; all join to compensate for its want of antiquity. Besides it must be allowed, that considering the time when it was built, and the remote place where situated, it is by no means a contemptible performance; being a large segment of a circle, rising near 32 feet, and spanning 71, and has in general an appearance of lightness that would not discredit the work of a modern artist. At present it is a little out of repair, the parapet being cracked, and in one place near falling. A small distance below it is the grand water-fall called Aysgarth Force. This bridge, with the adjacent falls of the river Eure, are thus pleasingly delineated in a poem called Wensley-Dale :

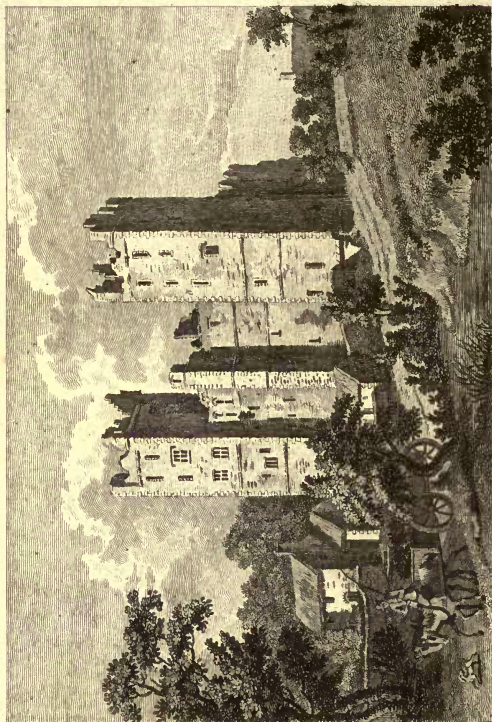
But now, O Aysgarth, let my rugged verse  
The wonders of thy cataracts rehearse.

Long ere the toiling sheets to view appear,  
 They sound a prelude to the pausing ear.  
 Now in rough accents by the pendent wood,  
 Rolls in stern majesty the foaming flood ;  
 Revolving eddies now with raging sway,  
 To Aysgarth's ample arch incline their way.  
 Playful and slow the curling circles move,  
 As when soft breezes fan the waving grove ;  
 'Till prone again, with tumult's wildest roar,  
 Recoil the billows, reels the giddy shore ;  
 Dash'd from its rocky bed, the winnow'd spray  
 Remounts the regions of the cloudy way,  
 While warring columns fiercer combats join,  
 And make the rich, rude, thund'ring scene divine.

THEY are likewise very accurately described in the account of England and Wales, published anno 1770 in 10 vol. 12mo.

" AYSGARTH FORCE is situated to the S. E. of Askrig, on the bank of the river Ure, which here falls in several places over rocks, in a very romantic manner. The first fall is of several steps near the bridge, and though not very steep, is beautifully picturesque. It is in a fine hollow inclosed by hills, and shaded by trees. The bridge is one arch of great extent, through which the water foams down several steps in its rocky bed, and through this arch the view is most elegantly pleasing. You first see some shrubby straggling underwood, which hangs just under the brickwork, then the sheet of water falling some feet among the rocks, particularly intersected by three large loose pieces : next is seen another level sheet nearer to you than the former ; and then a second torrent, dashing among straggling rocks, and throwing up the foam. The top of the bridge is thick overgrown with ivy, and the whole view bounded by a number of steep hills, scattered over with trees. Lower down the river, below the bridge, are three falls more, which are rendered not a little striking from the romantic spot in which they are situated ; the river being walled





Spartan 10

*Bolton Castle, Yorkshire. Pl. I.*

*Printed by J. G. Thompson*



walled in with rocks of a considerable height, with their tops fringed with shrubby wood. The lowest of these falls is the principal; for the water rushing between the vast rocks, has a double fall of 12 or 15 feet in the whole, and forms a very noble object." It is to be observed, that the appearances of these falls differ according to the quantity of water in the river. This view was drawn anno 1773.

### B O L T O N C A S T L E. (PLATE I.)

**BOLTON CASTLE** was built by Richard lord Scrope, high chancellor in the time of Richard II. that king's licence for its erection, bearing date the 4th of July, in the 3d year of his reign, is still extant. Leland says it was 18 years completing; and that the charge, each year, was 1000 marks: so that, according to this account, the whole cost amounted to 12,000*l*. He likewise relates, that most of the timber used in its construction, was fetched from the forest of Engleby in Cumberland, by means of diverse relays of ox teams placed on the road; these relieving each other, drew it from stage to stage, till it reached Bolton. The same author mentions a remarkable contrivance in the chimneys of the great hall, and a curious astronomical clock. His words concerning the first are these: "One thinge I muche notyd in the haulte of Bolton, how chimeneys was conveyed by tunnills made in the syds of the wauls, betwixt the lights in the hault; and by this meanes and by no covers is the smoke of the harthe in the hawle wonder strongly conveyed."

IN this castle was a chantry, founded likewise with the King's licence, by the abovementioned Richard lord Scrope, consisting of six priests, one of whom was to be warden, to celebrate divine service for King Richard II. and his heirs. The plan of this building is of a quadrilateral figure, whose greatest length runs from N. to S. but, on measuring it, no two of its sides are found equal; that on the S. being 184 feet, its opposite 187, the W. side 131, and the E. 125 feet. It has 4 right-lined towers, one



at each angle; but neither their faces, nor flanks are equal; each of the former measuring, on the N. and S. sides, 47 feet and a half; and, on the E. and W. only 35 feet and a half: the latter vary, from 7 feet and a half, to 6 feet. In the center, between the two towers, both on the N. and S. sides, is a large projecting right-angled buttress or turret; that on the N. side is 15 feet in front; its W. side is 14; and its E. 16 feet: on the S. side, the front is 12 feet; its E. 9, and its W. side 12 feet. As these buttresses stand at right angles to the building, and their flanks or sides being thus unequal, neither the N. nor S. curtains are one continued right line.

THE grand entrance was in the E. curtain, near the southernmost tower; there were, besides this, three other doors; one on the N. and two on the W. side. The walls are 7 feet in thickness, and 96 in height. It was lighted by several stages of windows. Leland says, the chief lodging-rooms were in the towers; and that here was a fine park, walled in with stone. In this place Mary Queen of Scots was confined, an. 1568, being brought hither the 13th of July. But Elizabeth, although lord Scrope had given her no reason to distrust either his vigilance or fidelity, chose to remove her to Tutbury castle, in Staffordshire; and to commit her to the keeping of the earl of Shrewsbury. Perhaps, as the lord Scrope was brother-in-law to the duke of Norfolk, she might be apprehensive he would favour the designs of that duke, who had formed a project of mounting the throne of Scotland, by a marriage with Mary. During the civil wars this castle was a long time gallantly defended for the King, by Colonel Scroope and a party of the Richmondshire militia, against the parliamentary forces; but at length, Nov. 5, 1645, surrendered on honourable conditions. Emanuel lord Scroope, earl of Sunderland, who died without male issue in the reign of Charles I. was the last of that ancient family that inhabited the castle. The E. and N. sides are now mostly in ruins; but the W. part is in good repair, and occupied by two families.

FOR the following particulars the author is indebted to Thomas Maude, Esquire :

BOLTON CASTLE stands on the N. side of Wensley-dale, in the N. riding of the county of York, 6 miles from Middleham, and 10 from Richmond. Its situation is happily adapted to survey, from its lofty walls, the extensive demesnes anciently belonging to it ; as well as to express that magisterial air of grandeur so characteristical in the style of architecture ; being built at about the distance of half a mile from the river Eure, on an ascent which gradually continues for some miles in its rear, and forms a barrier, to defend the pile from the bleak winds of the N. Contiguous, on the E. is the little village of Bolton ; on the W. side a rookery, which opens into spacious pastures, formerly occupied as parks ; while, in the front, as well as on each side, the vale unbosoms its charms in the most engaging manner.

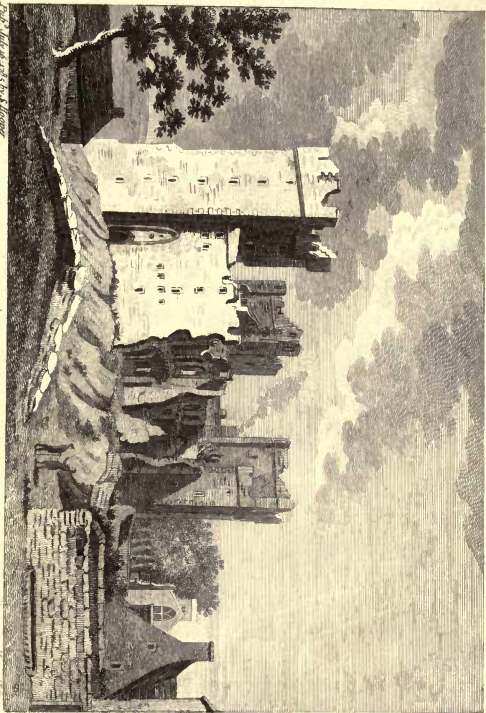
ON a perusal of Bolton castle, some similarities occur, which seem generally applicable to all the castles of any respectable rank and antiquity. The circumstances here alluded to, are the immense size of their ovens ; the seeming unnecessary strength of their walls, for bow and arrow times ; and the gloomy construction of their rooms. In respect to the first article, the presumption of furnishing the besieged with bread, in the contingency of a war, and the idea of ancient hospitality, in times of peace, may be causes sufficient for explaining the taste of our ancestors in this way ; but in regard to the other, it would appear, as if the distinguished founders of these mansions were utter enemies to the all-cheering comforts of light and air ; for notwithstanding small windows and apertures in the walls, agreeable to the mode of those days, might tend to give stability to the pile, and safety to the inhabitants in those military and feudal ages ; certain it is, that much of this precaution might have been spared, more especially aloft, without prejudice to either. Let us add to this account, the first of all considerations, the circumstance of health, which must have been frequently sacrificed to the seasoning of the walls ; than which not less than half a century would apparently

suffice. Under these predicaments stand the apartments shewn for that in which Mary Queen of the Scots was confined, and the bed-room of the lords Scroopes; both which, according to the refinement of the present period, would not be thought sufficiently good even for the domestic animals of a man of fortune.

To hazard a conjecture, the erection of this castle might be calculated to check the growing and formidable power of that of Middleham, of more ancient date; whose owners, the Nevils, from their enterprizing spirit, and the mutability of their politics, became troublesome to many regal successions; whilst the Scroopes were of a more pacific and loyal turn. This castle belongs to the duke of Bolton (from whence the title is derived) it descending to his grace by the marriage of an ancestor, with a daughter of Emanuel Scroope, earl of Sunderland. The mansion of the noble family of Powletts stands three miles E. of the castle, and was built by the marquis of Winchester, first duke of Bolton, in 1678. This view was taken anno 1752.

### *BOLTON CASTLE. (PLATE II.)*

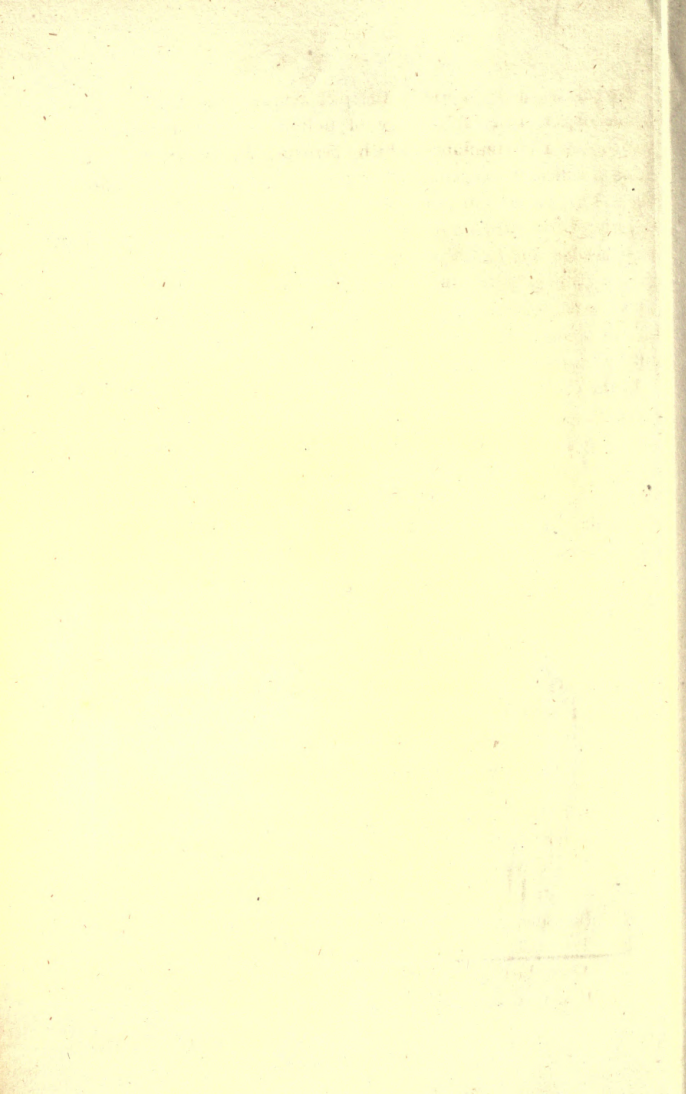
IN this view, which gives the N. E. aspect, the depredations of time or avarice on this ancient structure are displayed; the chasm seen in the building being occasioned by the fall of one of the towers, which once decorated and defended the pile, with no other circumstance of damage than alarming the contiguous inhabitants by the noise, and blockading the doors of two cottages, a happy escape! whose thresholds only the scattered fragments precisely reached. This event happened in the night of the 19th day of Nov. 1761, the lapsed tower being on that angle on which the castle had been attacked in the civil wars of the last century. Hence, probably, the injuries it then sustained, co-operating with old age, and the incautious manner of tenants purloining materials for fences and erections, might sap the foundation, and bring the superstructure thus low, after having stood the war of elements and of man near four hundred years.



*Printed by J. H. 1783*

*Belem Castle, Yorkshire. Pl. 2.*

*W. H. 1783*



By this accident, however, the picturesque appearance of the whole object, from the village of Bolton, is much improved ; but this is a circumstance, which, perhaps, the owner may not think a sufficient compensation for the mischief done to the building. This castle is one of those, which, from the scite and preservation of its remaining parts, is greatly pleasing to the eye of the traveller, and highly ornamental to the country ; nor is it less an object of grandeur and beauty, seen from the avenues of the woods near Bolton-house, the more modern mansion of the noble owner of both, where, in several views, the castle makes a distant termination, singularly fine and grotesque.

In the center of this castle is a square area, or an open and uncovered space, calculated to give light and air to the internal offices and apartments. Externally, near to the right of the spectator, is one of the cottages of the village of Bolton. Here likewise is shewn the little, though ancient church of Bolton, remarkable only for its smallness and rusticity, having neither any engraved brasses, burial-ground, painted windows, or funereal memoranda, by which persons, eminent only for their riches, endeavour, for a while, to preserve themselves from oblivion ; or by which vanity pretends to assume the rehearsal of a life, maugre however unworthy to be remembered. To the humility of this church, which even has not a fence about it, we drop our conclusive offering.

Sacred simplicity personified.

Let the proud fane on lofty columns rise,  
 Spread wide its base, and pierce superior skies ;  
 Let Rome or Mecca costly incense bring,  
 'Tis from the heart, oblations grateful spring :  
 Be mine the task, nor feel I flaunting scorn,  
 To guide the rustic and the lowly-born.  
 Then start not, reader, at my humble state,  
 If at this altar Zeal and Truth await.

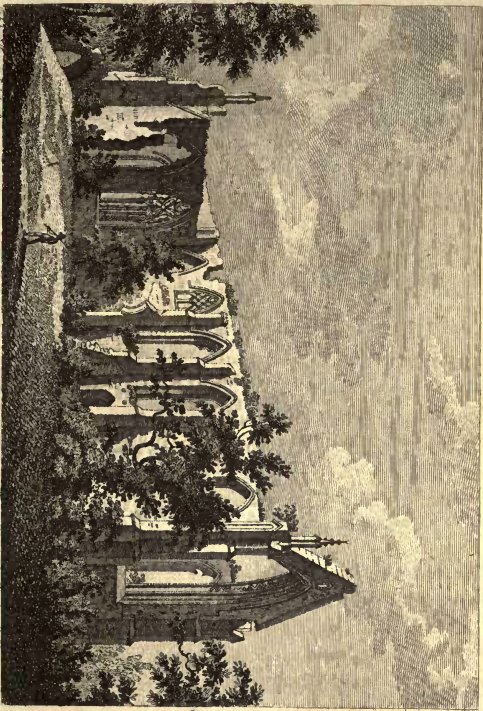


*BOLTON PRIORY, IN CRAVEN.*

**W**ILLIAM DE MECHINES, grandson to the king of Scotland, and Cecilia de Romelli, his wife, baroness of Skipton, having lost their only son, who was drowned in attempting to lead a greyhound over a brook, from its narrowness called the Strides, in the year 1120, founded a priory for canons regular, of the order of St. Augustine, at Embesfa, Emmesey, Emellsley, or Emshaw, near Skipton, in the deanery of Craven, and in the archdeaconry of W. Riding. It was dedicated to the honour of the Virgin Mary and St. Cuthbert. Burton says, Dr. Johnston, of Pontefract, saw in Bolton-hall the portraits of this lady, her son, and his dog.

THIS priory was, the 1st of Henry II. anno 1151, removed to Bolton by Adelizia de Romelli, daughter of the foundress, she giving to the monks the manor of Bolton in exchange for those of Stretton and Skibdune. They afterwards received several considerable benefactions from Halto Mauleverer, Elizabeth de Fortibus, James de Efton, and others, which were confirmed by King Henry III. Edward I. and Edward II. This house, owing subjection to the priory of Huntingdon, was discharged therefrom by Pope Celestin III.

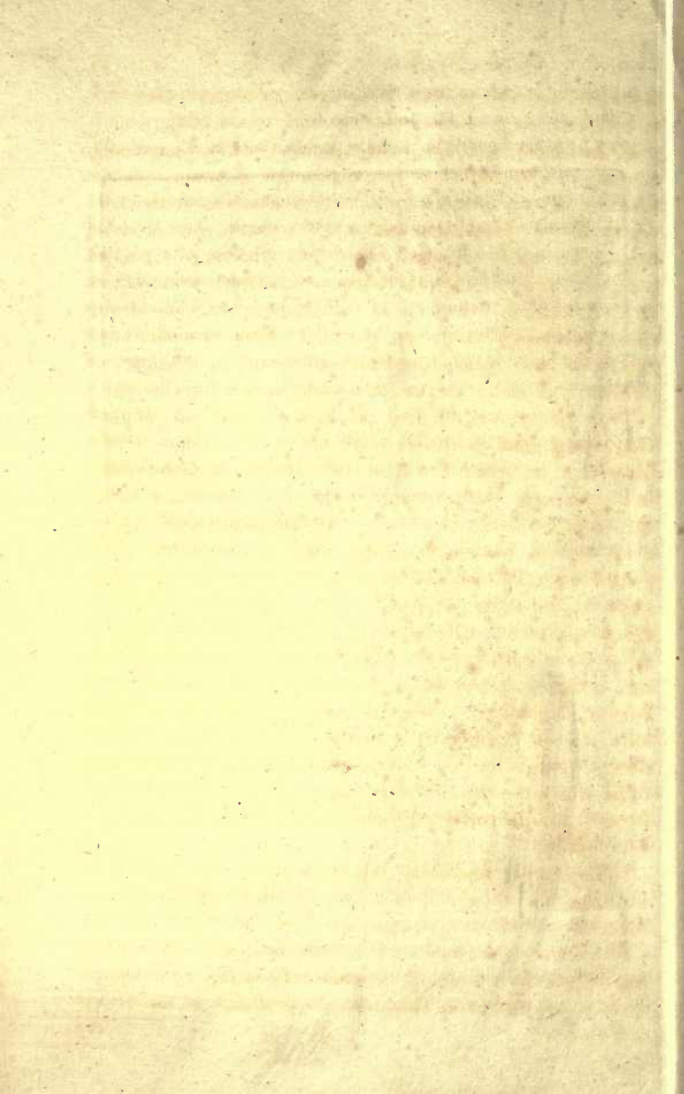
FROM these donations they were possessed of the manors of Bolton and Appletrewyk, the village of Childwyke, and the patronage of the churches of Broughton, Carlton in Craven, Kighley, Kildwic, Marton, Preston, Skipton, and tythes out of those of Kettlewell and Stavelly. The prior had free warren in Bolton, Kilnwick, Ridne, How, Halcum, Onesby, Estby, Crackon, Malgrum, Seteches, Wykedon, Brandon, Wynwerthstrete, and Ryther; as also a fair at Emesey, and the tythes of the wild beasts taken in Craven; the whole in rents, mills and tythes amounting annually to 444l. 17s. 4d. as appears by an account printed by Burton, from Michaelmas 1324, to the same feast 1325, in which is included the corn and cattle fold within that year; but by the rental



Engraved by J. Knapton in 1795.

Bolton Priory, Yorkshire

Godfrey St.



rental taken 26th Henry VIII. A. D. 1535, its revenues amounted to only 302l. 9s. 3d. in the whole, or 212l. 3s. 4d. clear.

IN the 26th Edward III. John de Infula, lord of Rougemont, remitted to these canons an annual payment of 100l. on condition that they should maintain six chaplains at Horewood, or seven at Bolton; and in the year 1367, a chantry was founded here by Thomas Bradley and John de Otterborne, who granted certain lands to find a secular chaplain to celebrate divine service for their souls, and the souls of their wives; which foundation was confirmed by archbishop Thoresby. Here were buried, as directed by their wills, Katharine and Margaret, daughters of Sir Peter Mauleverer, knight, John Clapham and John Young.

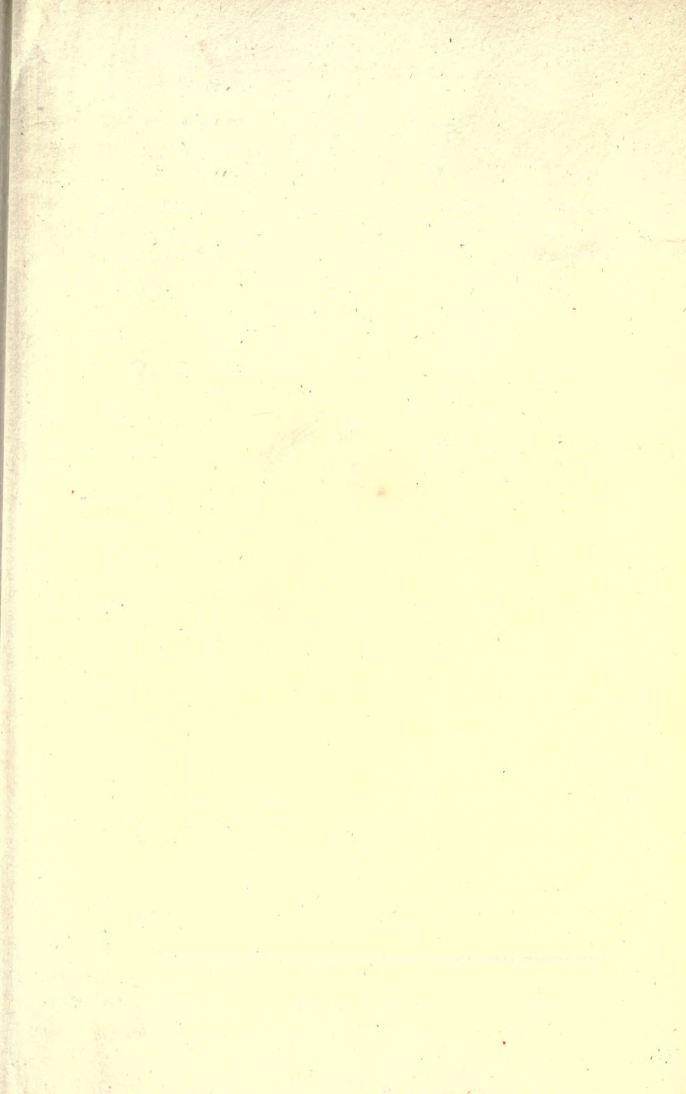
THIS priory was dissolved the 11th of June, in the 31st Henry VIII. and on the 3d of April, in the 33d year of the same reign, was granted to Henry Clifford, earl of Cumberland. In the year 1553, there remained in charge the following persons: to Christopher Leeds, 6l. 13s. 4d. to William Wythes, 6l. to Thomas Pickering, William Maltham, John Cromoke, Edward Hill, John Bolton, George Richmond, Robert Knaresborough, each 5l. 6s. 8d. and to Robert Bourdeaux, 4l. The 5th of July 1635, Elizabeth, the only daughter and heir of Henry Clifford, the last earl of Cumberland, marrying Richard the first earl of Burlington, carried the priory into that family. It now belongs to the duke of Devonshire, whose father, the late duke, married Charlotte, the heiress of Richard, the last earl of Burlington. This priory stands on the S. W. side of the river Wharfe, which there forms a kind of angle. This building, according to Burton, was surveyed by Dr. Johnston, a physician of Pontefract, in 1670, who thus describes it.

“ THE priory church is made in form of a cross, the steeple in the middle; the cloisters, confessor’s house, lodgings, &c. are upon the S. side; a square court was on the W. side of these cloisters, and a great building W. of that court, both ends adjoining the priory’s church; there stands a stately square building a little to the westward, which was the gatehouse of the priory.

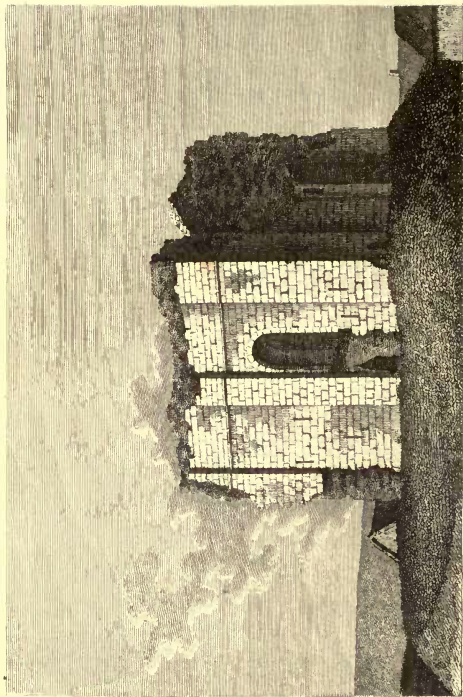
The river runs eastward of it, and across it there is a prospect of a steep rock. At the W. end there was a late erection of a steeple, which seems to lengthen the body of the church, and covers the old front. Upon the entry of this new erection, over the door, is carved on a verge all along. In the year of our Lord MCCCCXX, R. (a crescent or half moon, for Richard Moon) began this foundation; to whose soul God have mercy, amen. N. B. He was of the Moons of Haslewood.

UNDERNEATH this are many escutcheons, without any arms upon them; only upon the right side of the N. part of the front is the Clifford's arms, and on the other side is a cross formee. Entering within the door we see the steeple was never finished, the monastery being surrendered before it was compleat. Passing across this steeple we enter into another door, being the old door before this new erection, and so into the body of the church, which is ruinous, and all the upper windows are closed with wood. There is one statue now A. D. 1670, leaning against the wall, representing the lady Rumelli. Upon the N. side of the choir of the Claphams, there is a vault for setting bodies erect in. In the first order of the N. side, arg. 3 greyhounds courant, S. collard, of the first; in the second order, arg. five fusils in fess, or, charged with as many roses; in the third order, the arms of England, and G. a fess, between 2 greyhounds courant, arg. On the S. side, first England and Nevils-arms, and arg. a cross, or saltire. G. and G. a cross formee, and vary arg. and az. The second order are a lyon rampart, G. crowned, or, in a bordure azure besantee; the third order, the fusils and rose, old Percy's arms; the fourth has nothing, and the fifth contains the Nevils-arms.

THE rest of the isle, old steeple, and choir, are all ruinous; only at the very end of the choir, on the S. side, is a place for four statues, and for a little one more east. These four have five pillars with escutcheons placed; and about the hollow place for the first statue has been, on either side, bordures with escutcheons; and within the arch at the top is a cross formee, between 4 martlets,







Printed by J. H. Rogers July 16, 1915.

Bower Castle, Yorkshire

Laid by S.

lets, and, as a crest, a key erect; and immediately under, the arms of England; and on one side a lion rampart, and a bordure of fleurs de lis; on the other side, a lion rampant, plain, holding a battle-ax. In these are two rows; first, a fess between 2 chevrons; second, upon three piles, in chief, as many crosses crosslets fitchee; third, six annulets, 3, 2 and 1; fourth, a fret of six pieces; fifth, five fusils in fess, old Percy; sixth, a bend and file of 3 points surmounted; seventh, a barre of 8, and upon it three chaplets.

IN the other row, first, 3 lions passant; secondly, 3 lions passant, in bordure of fleurs de lis; third, a lion passant, and a bend surmontée; fourth, a fess betwixt three rocks; fifth, the field with fleurs de lis, and a lion rampant; sixth, upon a fess 3 escalops, betwixt 5 fleurs de lis, 2 in chief, and 3 in base; seventh, 3 lucres in pale. There are other escutcheons on the other side, but no arms upon them. On the outside of the next arch is a plain cross; on the other end are the arms of England, and betwixt the two arches, on a little pillar, a lion rampant. Upon the next, the cross formee, and four martlets; and on the other side, a horse trapped. Upon the next arch, three crowns; on the other side, 3 legs meeting; on each heel is a spur, within a border engrailed, being the arms of the Isle of Man; on the other side, a cross crosslet, between 4 small crosslets, being in the W. end of it; over the last are the arms of Castile and Leon. The arms of this priory are G. a cross patonce varice."

BURTON, in speaking of the owners of this priory since its dissolution, says, "yet I find that Peter de Houghton and his wife had a grant of the site hereof, to be held de reg. de capite, by the fourth part of a knight's fee, then valued at 30l." This drawing was made anno 1752.

## B O W E S C A S T L E.

**BOWES** lies in the wapentake of Gilling West, in the north riding of this county; and though now only an obscure village,  
was

was once a Roman military station, as appears from its situation with respect to other acknowledged stations, diverse fragments of inscriptions, and the remains of baths and aqueducts found hereabouts. One of the inscribed stones, it is said, served for the communion-table at the parish church.

ABOUT the time of the Conquest here was a town, which according to the tradition of the inhabitants was burned. It then belonged to the earls of Brittany and Richmond. The castle was built, as Mr. Horfeley thinks, out of the ruins of the Roman fortrefs, by Allan Niger, the first earl of that title, who (it is said in a MS. belonging to the dissolved monastery of St. Mary's at York) placed therein William his relation, with 500 archers, to defend it against some insurgents in Cumberland and Westmoreland, confederated with the Scots; giving him for the device of his standard, the arms of Brittany, with three bows and a bundle of arrows, from whence both the castle and its commander derived their names; the former being called Bowe Castle, and the latter William de Arcubus. Camden indeed mentions another derivation, but it seems rather a less probable one: "As for the latter name of Bowes, says he, considering the old town had been burnt to the ground (as all the inhabitants report) I should think it arose upon that occasion; for that which is burnt, in the old British language is called Boeth."

THIS castle Henry III. in the 25th year of his reign, by an especial charter settled, together with the town, upon Peter de Savoy, uncle to his queen; who by a composition resigned it to John de Dreux, earl of Richmond: he in the 1st of Edward III. obtained a licence to grant the castle to Arthur his brother and heir; but it seems to have been only for three or four years; for in the 5th of the same king, he obtained another licence to grant the said castle to Mary St. Paul, countess of Pembroke; from her it passed to John, duke of Bedford, the third son of Henry IV. who died possessed of it, with many other great estates, particularly at Roan in France, which devolved to his heir, Henry VI. at that time about 14 years of age. From him there is a chasm  
in

in the history of the succession of proprietors. A few years ago it belonged to Mr. Pullen.

To this castle belonged a certain tribute called Thorough Toll, and the privilege of a gallows.

THIS edifice stands on the summit of a hill declining suddenly southward: at its foot runs the river Greta. It is surrounded by a deep ditch, on the S. side of which is a small esplanade apparently calculated for the use of the castle: on the eastern point of this esplanade are the remains of a bath with its aqueduct, now totally in ruins and overgrown with weeds and brambles.

THIS castle, according to an accurate plan, is in figure nearly a right-angled parallelogram. Its longest side, which runs from E. to W. measures about 75 feet, its breadth 60. In the middle of each face, and near each angle, are small projections advancing about two feet, and forming flanking turrets and a buttress, similar to those on Gundolph's tower at Rochester, the castle at Bamborough, and indeed most of the keeps of the Norman castles. Its height is about 53 feet.

THE whole building seems to have been originally faced with squared stones, of which it has been stripped in many places, particularly on the N. side. The inner part of the walls appear to be of that construction, which the workmen call grout-work, that is, small flints mixed with very fluid mortar.

IT was divided into several apartments, one of the lower divisions of which was supported by a central pillar, from whence branched out arches which formed a vaulted roof. Parts of several arches are to be seen projecting from the walls. In the S. E. angle is a circular stair case. The windows, which are irregularly placed, have circular arches.

THE author of the "Excursion to the Lakes," says, "On a late inclosure of some common lands belonging to Bowes, an ancient aqueduct was discovered, which had conveyed the water from a place called Levar, or Levy-pool, near two miles distant from the castle, which was sufficient at once to supply the garri-

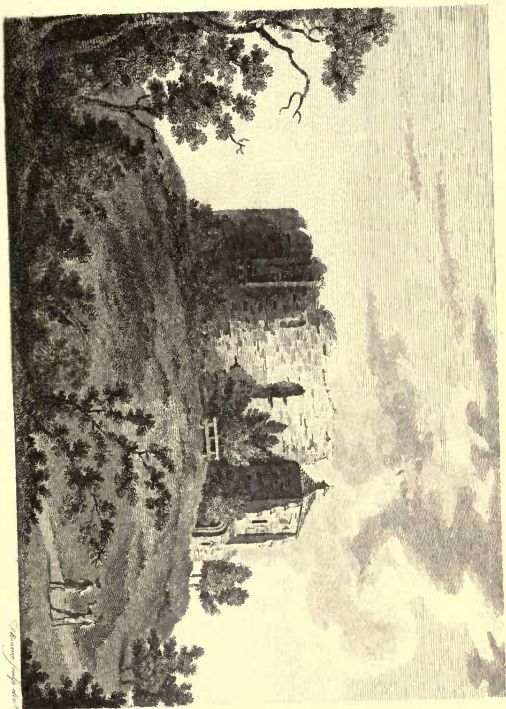
son with fresh water, and also the bath." This view was drawn anno 1774.

### CLIFFORD'S TOWER.

CLIFFORD's tower stands on a lofty mount, on the S. side of the city of York, adjoining to the W. side of the castle. The following description of this edifice is given by Drake in his history of that city.

"ADJOINING to the castle is an high mount thrown up by prodigious labour, on which stands a tower of somewhat a round form, called Clifford's tower; this place has long borne that name, and if we may believe tradition, ever since it was built by the Conqueror, one of that family being made the first governor of it. Sir T. W. says, from the authority of Walter Strickland, Esq; whom he calls an excellent antiquary, that the lords Cliffords have been anciently called Castelyns, wardens, or keeper of this tower; but whither it be from hence, that the family claim a right of carrying the city's sword before the king in York, I know not. Leland, in his description of the castle of York, says, "The Arx is al in ruine, and the roote of the hille that it standeth on, is environed with an arme, derived out of the fosse water." It continued in a ruinous condition, till the grand rebellion began; and when the city was ordered to be fortified, this place was looked on as proper for that purpose, by the direction of Henry the earl of Cumberland, lord lieutenant of the northern parts, and governor of York: this tower was repaired, a considerable additional square building added to it on that side next the castle, on which over the gate, in stone-work is placed the royal arms, and those of the Cliffords, viz. chequée and a fess, ensigned with an earl's coronet, supported by two wiverns, with this motto, "Deformais."

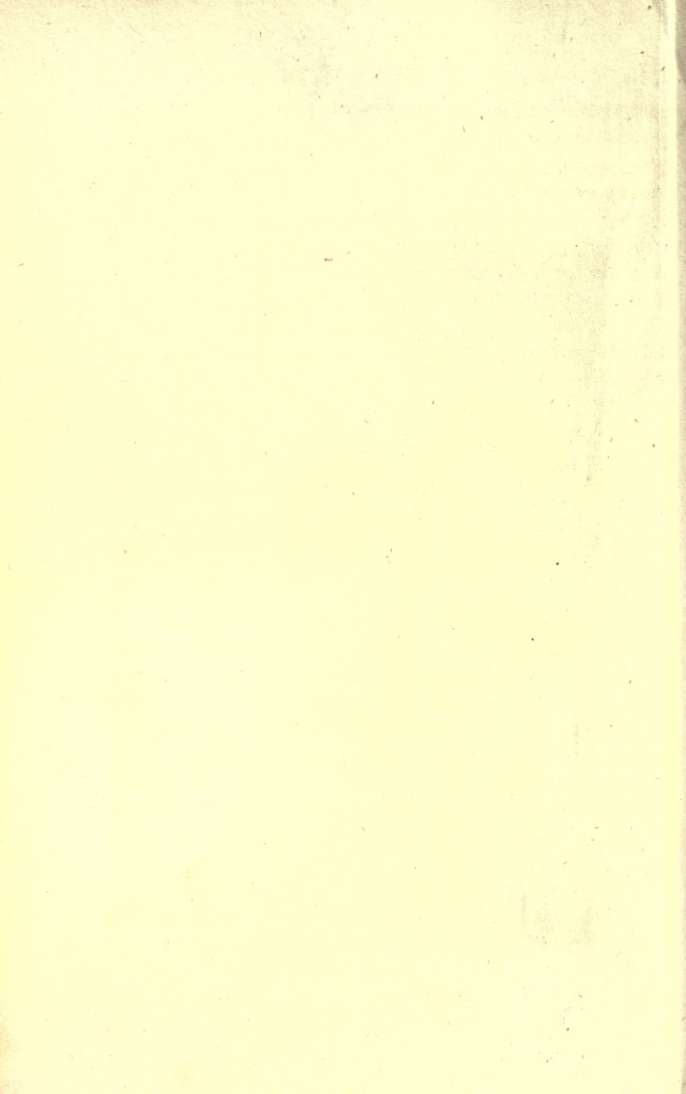
THE tower being repaired and strengthened with fortifications, a drawbridge, deep moat, and pallisadoes; on the top of it was  
made



CLIFFORD TOWER.

*Published by J. W. Smith, 1783, by J. W. Smith.*





made a platform, on which some pieces of cannon were mounted, two demy culverins and a saker, with a garrison appointed to defend it; Sir Francis Cob, colonel, was made governor of it, who with his lieutenant colonel, major and captains, had their lodgings there during the siege of the city, anno 1644, after the rendition of the city to the parliament's generals, it was dismantled of its garrison, except this tower, of which Thomas Dickenson, then lord mayor, a man remarkable for his eminent disloyalty, was made governor. It continued in the hands of his successors as governors, till the year 1683, when Sir John Reresby was made governor of it by King Charles II. anno 1684, on the festival of St. George; about ten at night the magazine took fire, blew up, and the tower was made a shell of, as it continues to this day. Whether this was done accidentally, or on purpose is disputable: it was observed, that the officers and soldiers of the garrison had removed all their best things before, and I have been told, that it was a common toast in the city to drink to the demolishing of the minced pye, nor was there one man killed by the accident."

THE mount exactly corresponds with much such another, on the W. side of the river in Old Bayle, which I have described: by the extraordinary labour that must have been applied to the raising of this mount, I can judge it to have been effected by no less than a Roman power. The Conqueror might build the present structure, the inside of which exhibiting a regularity very uncommon in a Gothic building, I have given a print of it: within this tower was a deep well, now choaked up, said to have been a spring of excellent water. Here was also a dungeon, so dark as not to take in the least ray of light. The property of the tower, mount, ditches, and exterior fortifications, is now in private hands, and held by a grant of James I. to Babington and Duffield, amongst several other lands granted to them, in and about the city of York. The words of the grant are, *a totam illam peciam terræ nostram, scituat jacent. et existen. in civit. nost. Ebor. vocat. Clifford's tower*; but whither the building passed

passed by this grant, or whether the crown did not always reserve the fortifications, is a question proper to be discussed; since by the tower's falling into private hands, it is threatened with an entire erazement, which will be a great blemish to the city: this venerable pile, though a ruin, being a considerable ornament to it. I present the reader with a view of the tower, as it stood fortified, anno 1680, with its drawbridge or entrance from the castle; what it is at present may be seen in a former plate of the city.

ROBERT ASKE, one of the leaders of the insurrection, in the year 1537, stiled the pilgrimage of grace, was, as it is said, hanged on this tower, and in 1644, when the city of York was surrendered to the parliamentary forces, on conditions, Clifford's tower, stiled the chief fort of the city, was by agreement kept by the royalists, till the articles of capitulation were performed. This view was drawn 1778.

*COVERHAM ABBEY, IN COVERDALE, NEAR  
MIDDLEHAM.*

THIS house is by Dugdale stiled a priory, but Tanner says it was an abbey. The history of its original foundation and removal hither is thus related in the *Monasticon*, from a record kept in the tower of St. Mary's at York.

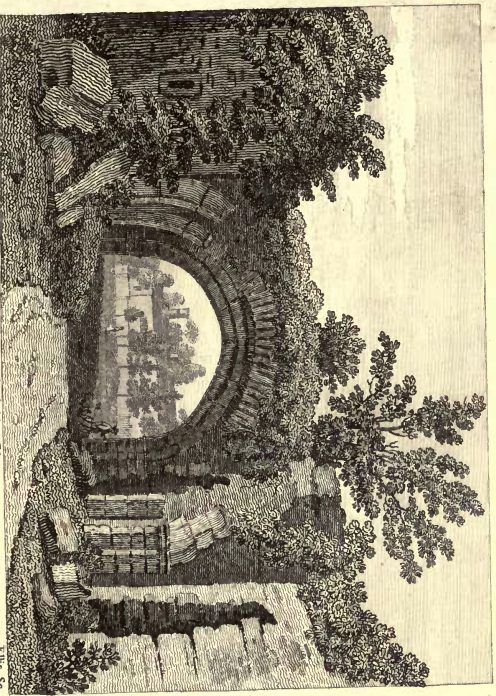
HELWESIA, the daughter and heiress of Ranulph de Glanville, a baron and chief justice of England, in the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I. with the consent of Wallran, her son and heir then living, founded a monastery of canons of the Præmonstratensian order, at Swayneby. She died the 11th day of March, in the year of grace 1195, and her bones were afterwards translated from Swayneby, and buried in the chapter-house at Coverham; but the first foundation at Swayneby was in the year of grace 1190, as appears by the bull of pope Clement III. granted to the said William.

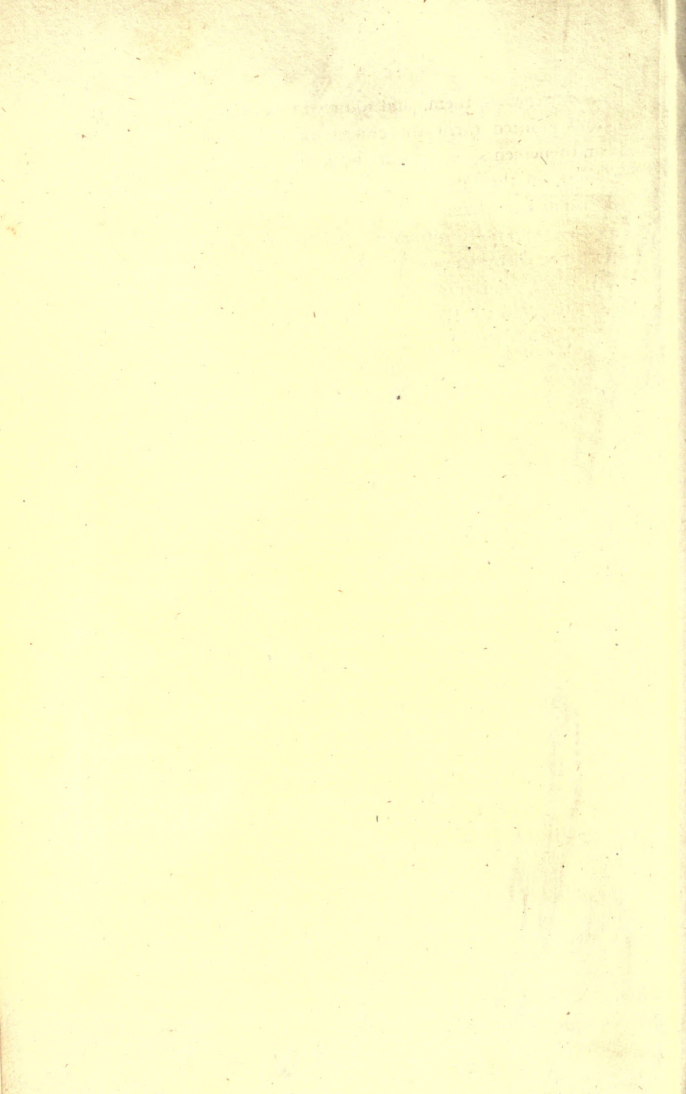
RADULPHUS, the son of Robert, lord of Middleham, brother and heir to Wallran, having many disputes with the canons of Swayneby,

Printed by J. Stanger no. 104, 105

Groveham Abbey, Yorkshire. Pl. 1.

Ellis Sc.





Swayneby, removed them, and founded Coverham, near Middleham, and granted them the church of Coverham, with many lands and tenements, as appears by a fine passed in the court of King John, in the 14th of his reign. He died anno 1251, and was buried at Coverham.

TANNER, in a note, justly observes, that this date of the foundation at Swayneby cannot be right; as the confirmations by Henry II. of several grants made to these canons, are recited in the charter of Edward III. and Henry died anno 1189; he therefore places it indefinitely, towards the latter end of the reign of that king.

OF the private history of this house very little is handed down, except that it was destroyed by the Scots, and that in the reign of Henry VII. there were here 20 canons.

KING RICHARD III. in the 1st year of his reign, granted to this abbot and convent 20l. in money "towards the building of their church, and repaire of other things necessarie within their place," to be taken of the issues of the lordship of Middleham: a copy of this grant directed to Geoffery Frank, receiver of Middleham, is entered among diverse others of that king in No. 433, of the Harleian manuscripts; in the same book is a warrant to the auditors of the lordship of Middleham, not to charge the receivers of the same with the profits of a place or vacherie called Coverkede, within the lordship of Coverdale, which the king in exchange of other lands hath given to the abbot and convent of Coverham. Given at Not. the 27th day of Septembre, an. 2d Richard III."

By diverse benefactions, all which are recited and confirmed by the charters of King Edward III. printed in the Monasticon, these canons had, in lands, tenements, tythes, and other emoluments, an annual revenue of 207l. 14s. 8d. according to a valuation taken in May 1535, by commissioners appointed by King Henry VIII. nevertheless, as after deducting pensions and other expences, the clear income was reduced to 160l. 18s. 3d. it was included amongst the lesser abbies, and surrendered into the king's hands, in pur-



fuance of an act of parliament made in the 27th of his reign. In the 38th of the same king, such of the possessions as had been occupied by the monks, amounting to 190 acres and a half, were leased to one Ralph Croft for 13l. 19s. 10d. in whose possession it was A. D. 1557, the 3d and 4th of Philip and Mary, when a commission was issued to diverse commissioners, empowering them to sell for ready money certain honours, castles and manors, formerly the possessions of religious houses; in consequence whereof a survey of this abbey was taken, and a particular account made out of the several pieces of land, with the annexed memorandum: "The premises are no parcel of the ancient demesnes of the crown, the duchies of Lancaster or Cornwall, and they lie not nigh any of the king's and queen's majesties castles, honours, manors, or houses, whereunto their highnesses have usual access. Item, the premises are well wooded, which is to be considered by your honours. What mines of coal or lead are within the premises is unknown to the auditor, and touching other the commodities thereof, otherwise than is before declared, the record maketh no farther mention, per me,

ANTHO. RONE, AUDITOR."

UNDER this survey and certificate the commissioners sold it, the 13th of May, 1557, to Humphrey Orme, for 419l. 15s. being thirty years purchase, at the rent of 13l. 19s. 10d. In this sale the lead and bells were excepted.

SINCE that time, the property of the site of this abbey has been divided in such a manner, as to make it difficult to ascertain the different owners. Part of it is said to belong to his grace the duke of Northumberland, a small portion to Mr. Hammond, and a part to Wray Atkinson, Esq; whose house is seen through the arch; about and behind which are some scattered remains of walls and arches, not visible from the point whence this view was taken. The following description of the state and situation of these ruins was communicated by Thomas Maude, Esq.

THE ruins of this abbey stand on the N. side of the river, or rather the rapid brook of Cover, which gives name to the dale; a dale,

a dale, that whatever claim it may lay in some parts to tolerable cultivation, must be said to suffer in the comparative view of size and beauty, from its vicinity to the noble one of Wenfley dale.

THE scanty remnants left of these detached ruins speak sufficiently the dispersion of the materials, which have been applied to various uses. Yet however uneligious the site of the old abbey was, a former possessor of part of its ruins, of the name of Wray, erected a dwelling adjoining the spot, into whose motly walls have been introduced (not to say with what propriety) many of the ornaments, arms, and illegible inscriptions of the ancient building. Dreary and limited almost as the grave, yet this situation thus found a second patron; a situation that may be literally said to weep; where deadly hemlock and nightshade grow, surrounded by alders, willows, and various kinds of vegetation, that court the gloom, and rejoice in moisture.

THE monastic structures in this island have been generally placed near the banks of rivers, or on the sea-shore, where fertility, health, and the pleasures of the eye without the walls have been in some degree consulted. What could induce the founder of this abbey to adopt a situation so miserably forlorn, is not easy to guess. Perhaps the fable superstition of thinking, that in proportion as we depreciate human nature, and voluntarily mortify ourselves here, we shall be happy hereafter, might prevail. Such mistaken notions seem to have obtained, in numerous instances, among the severer orders of the church on the Continent, where one not unfrequently sees houses of the religious on the desert summits of the Pyrenees, the Alps, and Appenines, with other places of equal penance, exercising all those ridiculous acts of extreme austerity, which a truly rational piety forbids us either to admire or imitate.

ILL fares it surely with those gloomy souls, that always search for the seeds of sorrow and lamentation, to strew a way with thorns and briars, already enough perplexed, and to which flesh is naturally the heir; nor yet consider this world, with all its magnificent furniture, as the world of the Almighty, to be enjoyed

joyed with innocence, yet with gladness of heart. Nor will the man, I trust, who looks upon this our universe as one of the temples of Omnipotence, in the open sunshine, be less a genuine votary, than he who seeks obscurity, and likes to perceive his existence through the formless medium of clouds and darkness.

On a stone taken from the abbey, which now forms a part of the late building, are the figures 741; but what this date has originally alluded to is left to conjecture. In building some appendant conveniences, were dug up a few years ago two statues larger than life, habited in the armour of knights templars, in a cumbent posture, ornamented with foliage and animals; but in a stile almost too rude for the grossest period of the Gothic ages. This drawing was made anno 1752.

#### COVERHAM ABBEY. (PLATE II.)

THIS view shews the ruins behind the house, mentioned in the former plate. What they were, whether part of the chapel, or some arches of a cloyster, such is the total transmutation of the very ruins of this monastery, that there is no forming a conjecture with any degree of probability: so that it may be truly called the remnant of a ruin; and, if we may be allowed the expression, from the fragments standing so dissociated and aloof, is a seeming monument of its own desertion.

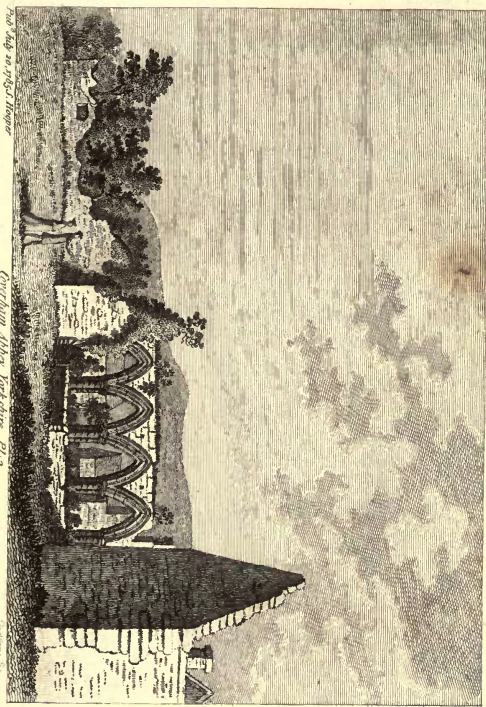
By an inscription in Latin, cut in a stone which is now placed over the door of Mr. Atkinson's house, which leads into the garden, it appears that this monastery was either thoroughly repaired or rebuilt about the latter end of the reign of King Henry VIII. In English it runs thus:

I. H. S.

Mercy

Mercy

The abbot in the year of our Lord one thousand five hundred and one, happily finished this house.



Pub. by W. H. & G. Hooper

Ewerham Abbey, Yorkshire. Pl. 2.

W. H. & G. Hooper

...of the ...  
...of this ...  
...of Thomas ...  
...of Richard ...

MOST of the cottages hereabouts seem to be decorated with the spoils of this or some other religious mansion. In a MS. in the library of Thomas Astle, Esq; containing extracts from the visitations of Richard Redman, bishop of St. Asaph, commissary for all England, of the Præmonstratensian order, from 1484 to 1503, are the following lists of the religious of this abbey, with other particulars, in Latin.

## C O V E R H A M.

THE lord of Mydleham is founder. The abbot of Newhouse is father abbot. It has four churches and two chantries; and the church newly appropriated is called Syam. Some of the canons are perpetual, and others not. This monastery was founded in honour of the blessed Virgin at the feast of the assumption, A. D. 1000.

Dom. John Bromfield, abbot,  
 Brother John Doram, prior,  
 Brother Robert Kyrby, sub-prior,  
 Brother William Wery,  
 Brother Robert Mawnfell,  
 Brother John Marshcall,  
 Brother William York,  
 Brother John Ayscogh, cellerer  
 Brother J. Bedale, presbyter of the parish  
 Brother William Hamfwhayte, circator,

Brother William Gilling, sub-cellarer,  
 Brother Thomas Spensley,  
 Brother William Crakhall, sacrist.

YOUTHS, perhaps NOVICES.

Brother John Perrin,  
 Brother Richard Middleham, rector,  
 Brother John Garry, sub-sacrist,  
 Brother William Darnton, vicar,  
 Brother William Lethla, vicar of Ledlow,  
 Brother John York, vicar of Dunham.

## C O V E R H A M, 1482.

Dom. John Bromfield, abbot,  
 Robert Kyrby, sub-prior,  
 Robert Mawnfell, canon of Theralby,  
 John Marshcall, canon of Rydmer,  
 John Ayscogh, cellerer,  
 John Bedall,  
 William Gylling, vicar of Downhome,  
 Thomas Spentay,

William Johnson, presbyter of the parish,  
 John Peroyn, chaplor,  
 Richard Middleham, sub-cellarer,  
 John Gerner, keeper of the granary,  
 William Darnton, succentor,  
 Thomas Sydes,  
 William Spence,  
 John Marsh.

## C O V E R H A M, 1494.

John Askew, lord abbot,  
 John Bromfield, late lord abbot,

Brother William Thornton, circator,  
 Brother Rob. Mawnfell, vic. of Thoralby,



Brother T. Leytley, formerly vic. of Sedburn,  
 Brother Thomas Syds, now rector,  
 Brother John Marichal, vic. of Downhome,  
 Brother John Bedall, cellerer,  
 Brother Tho. Spangley, vic. at Ketellwell,  
 Brother Richard Midlome,  
 Brother John Gerry, parochial presbyter,

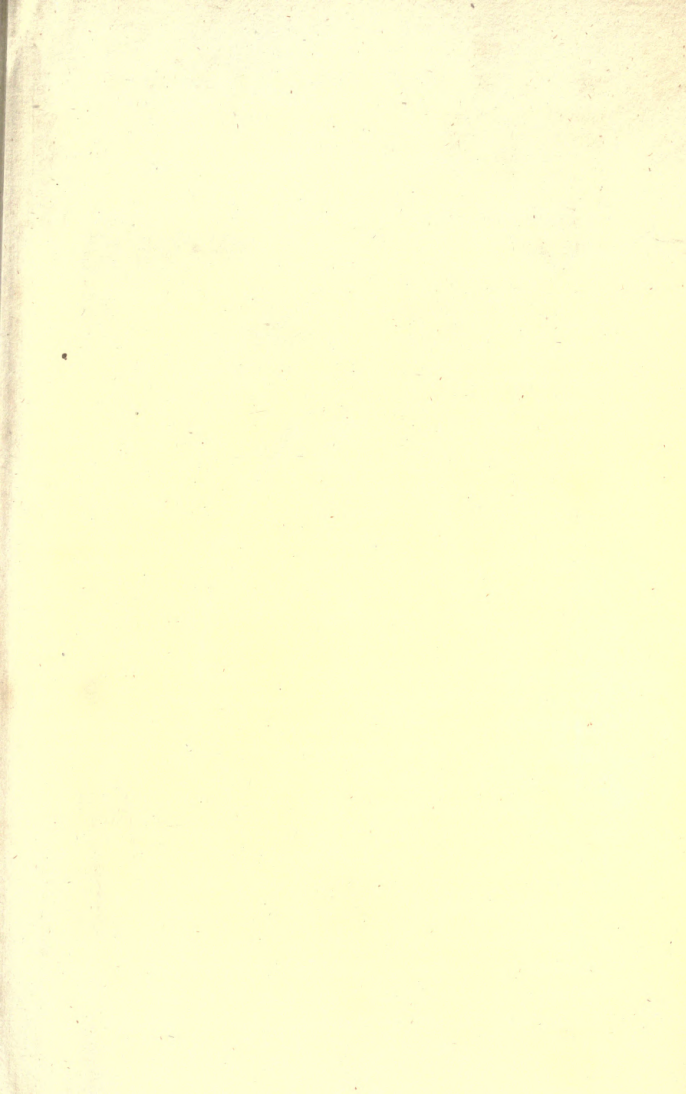
Brother William Hilton, sub-cellarer,  
 Brother Wensley, chanter,  
 Brother Percival Melfinby, sacrist,  
 Brother Christopher Solley, deacon,  
 Brother Roger Clydero,  
 Brother William Swaynby, professed,  
 Brother Richard Mawnby.

Names of the BROTHERHOOD of COVERHAM, 14th of August, 1498.

Dom. John Bromfield, abbot,  
 Brother Robert Kyrkby,  
 Brother John Askew, cellerer,  
 Brother John Bedall,  
 Brother William Gylling,  
 Brother Thomas Spensley, circator,  
 Brother Richard Mydleham, chaplain,  
 Brother John Garrey, presbyter of the parish,  
 Brother William Parneton, chanter,

Brother William Spene, sacrist,  
 Brother William Hitton,  
 Brother Thornton,  
 Brother James York,  
 Brother Robert Mawnfell,  
 Brother Thomas Letteley,  
 Brother Thomas Syde,  
 Brother John Marschall.

ALTHOUGH to the generality of readers this catalogue of names will justly seem dry and uninteresting ; yet, as it may in future serve to settle some point in the chronology of local history, it is here inserted : to any one writing a particular history of this abbey, it might be highly acceptable. Two circumstances, likewise, may be gathered from it, illustrating monastic customs : one, that on the suspension or temporary resignation of an abbot, the government of the house did not always devolve on the next in rank ; but a locum tenens, or deputy, was sometimes appointed from the lower officers of the house, who returned to his place on the resumption of the abbot ; as is instanced by brother Askew, the cellerer : the other, that the monks frequently, on entering the convent, laid aside their surnames, and took their religious ones from the places of their birth ; Middleham, Bedall, Wensley, Gilling, Kirby, Crakhall, Marsch, Thornton, Melfinby, and many others, being the names of towns and villages in this neighbourhood and county. This view was drawn anno 1773.





*Conington Castle, Yorkshire*

*Pub. by J. & J. W. & J. W. & J. W.*

## CONINGSBURGH CASTLE.

CONINGSBURGH stands in the W. riding of this county, and in the wapentake of Strasford. It was a town of note among the Britons, who called it *Caer Conan*; that is, the city of a king, or the royal city. It was famous for the defeat of the Saxons by Aurelius Ambrosius, in the year 489, when Hengist was taken prisoner, and, according to Matthew of Westminster, by the advice of Eldad, bishop of Gloucester, beheaded. The Saxons afterwards becoming masters of this part of Britain, translated its name into their language "*Cyning*," or "*Coning Byrgh*," bearing nearly the same signification as *Caer Conan*. It is said to have had jurisdiction over 28 towns.

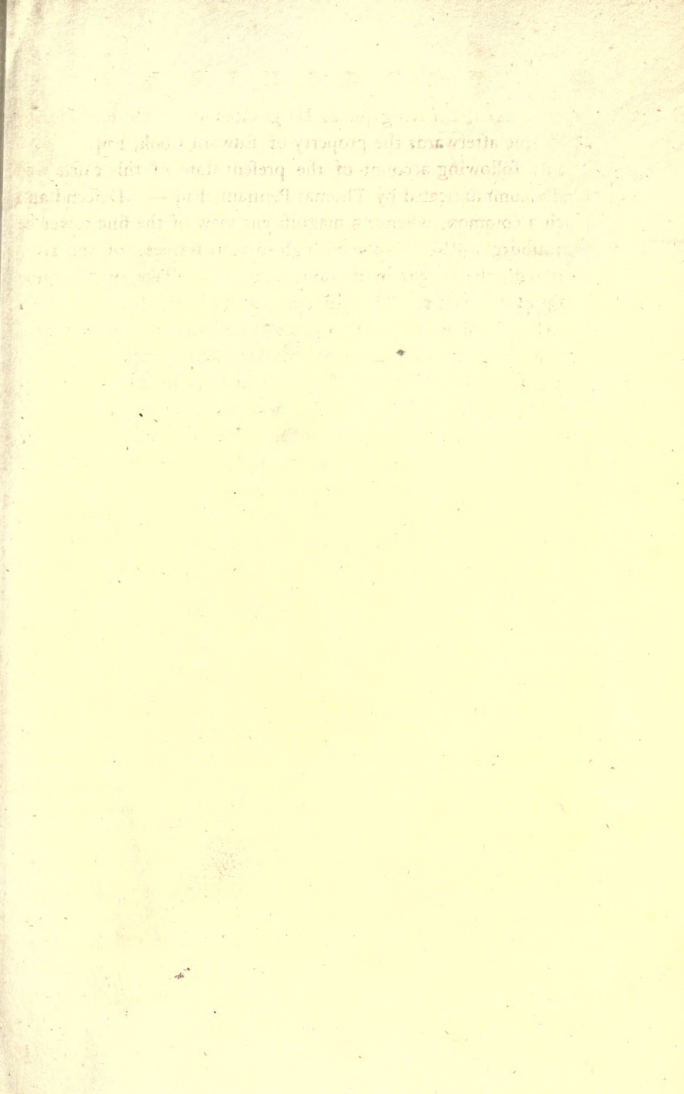
ABOUT this time tradition says, here was a castle, which afterwards belonged to King Harold; but whether in his own private right, or as King of England, is uncertain. The Conqueror bestowed it on William de Warren, with all its privileges and jurisdictions. He being a great builder, very probably re-edified it. In his family it continued till the reign of King Edward III. when John earl Warren settled it, with other lands, upon his mistress, Maud de Nereford, for life; and after her decease upon John de Nereford and his heirs male, or, in default of such heirs, on Thomas de Nereford and his issue male, which John and Thomas were his natural sons by the said Maud.

IN the 2d of Henry IV. Edmund de Langley, earl of Cambridge, died seized of it, leaving it to his son Edward, then earl of Rutland, who became by his death duke of York. He died also possessed of this lordship, by the name of the castle and manor of Coningsburgh; but leaving no issue, his estates devolved to Richard his nephew, son of Richard earl of Cambridge, his younger brother. This Richard was named de Coningsburgh, because he was born in this town. From him it came to the crown, probably through Edward IV. where it continued for several

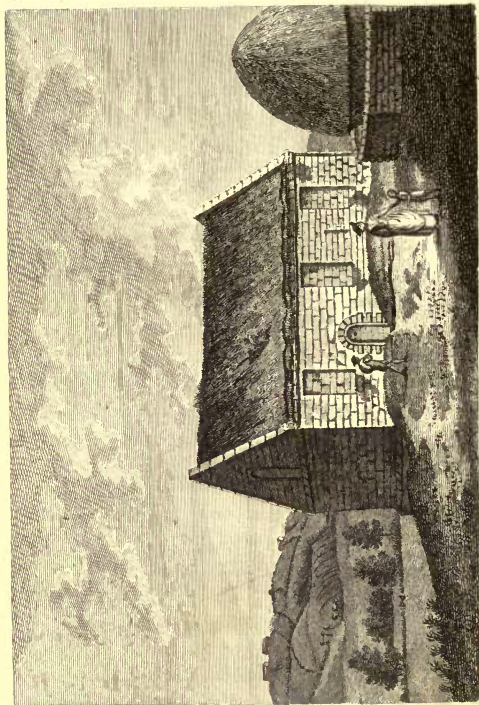
several reigns, till King James II. granted it to the lord Dover. It became afterwards the property of Edward Cook, Esq.

THE following account of the present state of this castle was kindly communicated by Thomas Pennant, Esq.—“ Descend and reach a common, whence a magnificent view of the fine tower of Coninsburg castle, ‘ bosomed high in tufted trees,’ of the river Dun with the barges in motion, and of a village of the same name of the castle. The castle is seated on the top of a steep knowl covered with wood; the entrance was by a draw-bridge over a deep foss that environs it. The walls are seemingly circular, and have the remains of four small rounders. The keep is very singular: a lofty round tower, seven yards in diameter, within; on the outside, divided and strengthened by six great square buttresses, that run from the top to the bottom: towards the bottom both buttresses expand so as to give greater strength to the base. The door is a great height from the bottom, and accessible by a flight of 33 steps from the outside. It seems of more modern work than the tower; so that, probably, there had been a draw-bridge from some wall to this entrance. The floor is on a level with this door; in the middle is a hole opening into a noisome dungeon, which is of a vast depth—at the bottom, a draw-well. There has been two other floors, above, now destroyed; to each was a fire-place; and the chimney-pieces supported by pillars, with neat capitals, yet remain. The masonry of all this castle fine; but the mortar consists of earth, charcoal, a little lime, and small stones. Near the castle is a small tumulus, said to be the burial-place of Hengist. Cross the Dun again, near it pass the ruins of a small chapel.”

MR. KING, in his ingenious *Observations on ancient Castles*, published in the *Archæologia*; after describing this castle, says of its keep, “ I cannot therefore but conclude this tower to have been built by Hengist, or some Saxon king, before the conversion of that people to christianity, if not much sooner; and to be one of the most ancient, as well as most perfect remains of antiquity in this kingdom.







Printed & sold by J. Hooper

*Eskdale Church.*

*Dodgson & Co.*

NEITHER machicolations, nor the portcullis, nor the mode of securing loop-holes, seem to have been invented at the time this tower was built." This view was drawn anno 1770. In it is seen the view of the chapel here mentioned.

### ESKDALE CHAPEL.

THE simplicity and uninteresting figure of this chapel would undoubtedly have precluded it from a place in this work, had not the deed which caused its erection occasioned one of the most extraordinary penances ever enjoined;—a penance which to this day continues to be annually performed. The story, from the monkish legend, is thus told in a paper \* printed and sold at Whitby, five miles from the place where the transaction happened, and on the spot where the penance is performed.

A TRUE account of the murder of the monk of Whitby, by William de Bruce, lord of Ugglebarnby, Ralph de Percy, lord of Sneaton, and Allatson, a freeholder; with the monk's penance laid upon them, to be performed on Ascension-eve every year, otherwise to forfeit their lands to the abbot of Whitby.

IN the 5th year of the reign of Henry II. after the conquest of England by William duke of Normandy; the lord of Ugglebarnby, then called William de Bruce, the lord of Sneaton, called Ralph de Percy, with a gentleman and freeholder, called Allatson, did, on the 16th of October, 1159, appoint to meet and hunt the wild boar in a certain wood, or desert place, belonging to the abbot of Whitby; the place's name was Eskdale-side, and the abbot's name was Sedman. Then these gentlemen being met, with their hounds and boar-staves, in the place before-mentioned, and there having found a great wild boar, the hounds ran him well near about the chapel and hermitage of Eskdale-side, where was a monk of Whitby, who was an hermit. The boar being

very forely pursued, and dead run, took in at the chapel door, there laid him down and presently died. The hermit shut the hounds out of the chapel, and kept himself within at his meditations and prayers, the hounds standing at bay without. The gentlemen in the thick of the wood, being put behind their game, followed the cry of their hounds, and so came to the hermitage, calling on the hermit, who opened the door and came forth, and within they found the boar lying dead; for which the gentlemen, in a very great fury, because their hounds were put from their game, did most violently and cruelly run at the hermit with their boar-staves, whereby he soon after died. Thereupon the gentlemen perceiving and knowing that they were in peril of death, took sanctuary at Scarborough. But at that time the abbot being in very great favour with the king, removed them out of the sanctuary, whereby they came in danger of the law, and not to be privileged, but likely to have the severity of the law, which was death for death. But the hermit being a holy and devout man, and at the point of death, sent for the abbot, and desired him to send for the gentlemen who had wounded him. The abbot so doing, the gentlemen came, and the hermit being very sick and weak, said unto them, "I am sure to die of those wounds you have given me." The abbot answered, "They shall as surely die for the same." But the hermit answered, "Not so, for I will freely forgive them my death, if they will be content to be enjoined the penance I shall lay on them for the safeguard of their souls." The gentlemen being present, bade him save their lives. Then said the hermit, "You and yours shall hold your lands of the abbot of Whitby and his successors in this manner: that upon Ascension day, you, or some of you, shall come to the wood of the Stray Heads, which is in Eskdale Side, the same day at sun-rising, and there shall the abbot's officer blow his horn, to the intent that you may know where to find him; and he shall deliver unto you Wm. de Bruce, 10 stakes, 11 strout stowers, and 11 yetters, to be cut by you, or some for you, with a knife of 1d. price; and you Ralph de Percy shall take 21 of each sort, to be cut

cut in the same manner, and you Allatson shall take 9 of each fort, to be cut as aforesaid, and to be taken on your backs, and carried to the town of Whitby, and to be there before 9 of the clock the same day before-mentioned : at the same hour of 9 of the clock, if it be full sea, your labour and service shall cease : and, if low water, each of you shall set your stakes to the brim, each stake one yard from the other, and so yether them on each side with your yethers, and so stake on each side with your strout stowers, that they may stand three tides without removing by the force thereof : each of you shall do, make, and execute the said service at that very hour, every year, except it be full sea at that hour : but when it shall so fall out, this service shall cease. You shall faithfully do this, in remembrance that you did most cruelly slay me, and that you may the better call to God for mercy, repent unfeignedly of your sins, and do good works. The officer of Eskdale-side shall blow, out on you, out on you, out on you, for this heinous crime. If you or your successors shall refuse this service so long as it shall not be full sea at the aforesaid hour, you, or yours, shall forfeit your lands to the abbot of Whitby, or his successors. This I entreat, and earnestly beg, that you may have lives and goods preserved for this service : and I request of you to promise by your parts in Heaven, that it shall be done by you, and your successors, as is aforesaid requested ; and I will confirm it by the faith of an honest man." Then the hermit said, " My soul longeth for the Lord ; and I do as freely forgive these men my death, as Christ forgave the thieves on the cross." And in the presence of the abbot and the rest, he said moreover these words, " In manus tuas, Domine, commendo spiritum meum, a vinculis enim mortis redemisti me, Domine veritatis. Amen." \* So he yielded up the ghost the 8th day of December, anno Domini 1159, whose soul God have mercy upon. Amen.

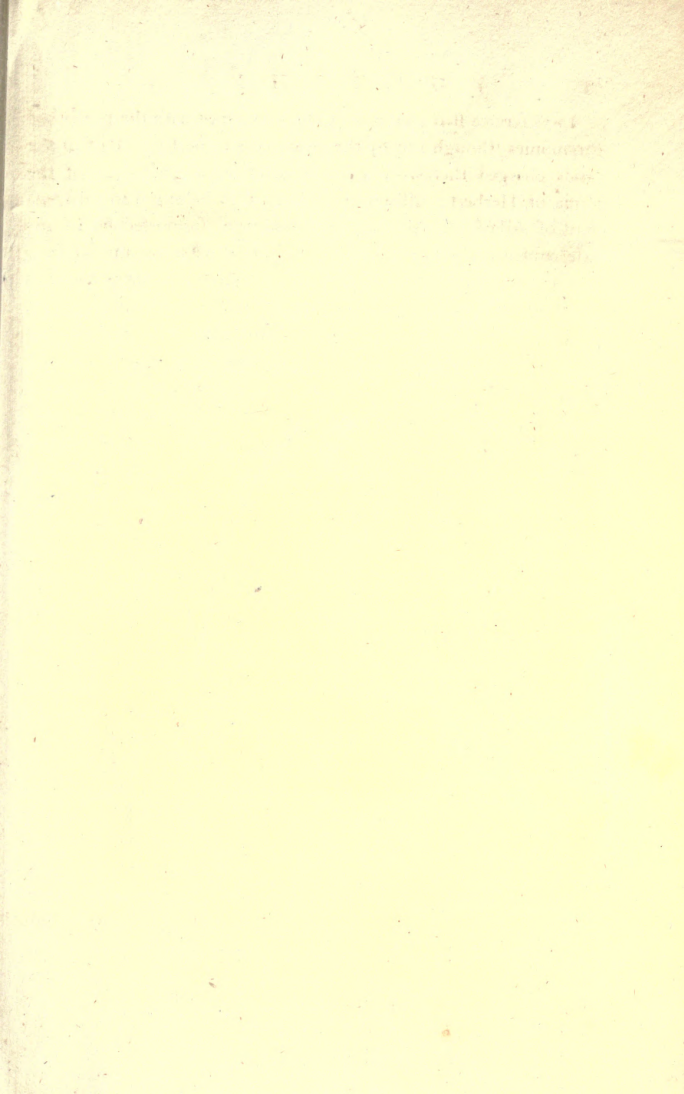
\* O Lord, into thy hands do I commit my soul ; for from the chains of death hast thou redeemed me, O Lord of truth.

THIS service still continues to be performed with the prescribed ceremonies, though not by the proprietor in person. Part of the lands charged therewith are now held by a gentleman of the name of Herbert: till within 18 years they belonged to a descendant of Allatson. Although the tradition, supported by an uninterrupted performance of this whimsical penance, should seem pretty good authority for the truth of the story, yet it does not stand uncontroverted, and that by the following reasons.

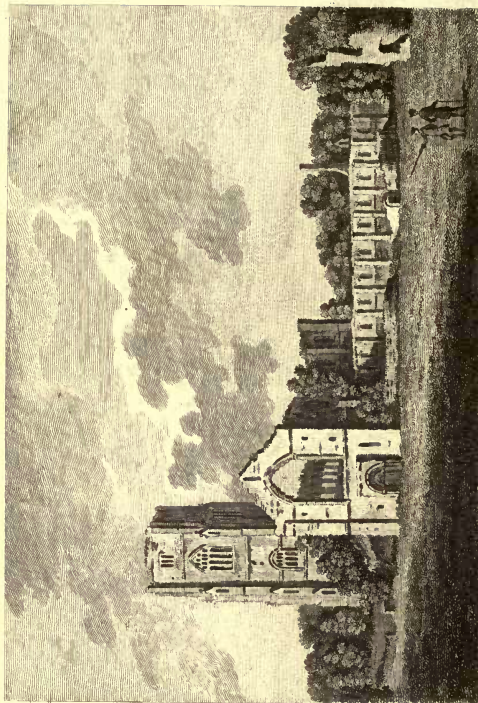
FIRST, it is urged, that the chronicle of Whitby, still extant, which records many trifling events, is totally silent as to the murder of the hermit; which if true, as here related, brought both power and profit to that house. This objection cannot indeed be positively answered, unless one could inspect the chronicle in question. However, our old monastic records have suffered such breaches by time or accident, that silence is by no means a proof of non-existence.

SECONDLY, it is objected, that there was no abbot of the name of Sedman in the time of Henry II. The only one whose name any thing resembled it was Seland, cotemporary with St. Hilda: he is said to have been an excellent poet; a specimen of his poetry being preserved in bishop Gibson's Saxon Chronicle. But this only affects the modern vulgar printed paper, where the name of Sedman is probably corrupted or interpolated.

THIRDLY, it is urged, that no Percy, at that time, of the name of Ralph, occurs in the genealogies of this illustrious family; and that the name of Allatson was not then known in this country, at least as belonging to any person of property. But here again, the christian name of the Percy who was then lord of Smeaton, may have been altered or interpolated in the vulgar printed narrative: or this Ralph de Percy may have belonged to a younger branch of that family, and therefore is omitted in the pedigrees, which seldom take notice of any but the elder line. As for Allatson, he was only of a private family, which may easily elude all inquiry or notice at this distance of time; or the  
name







Pub. May 2, 1763, by J. Hooper

*Fountain's Abbey, Yorkshire. Pl. 1.*

Spencer to

name of Allatfon itself may have been substituted in the latter accounts, instead of the name of the real person, who originally possessed the lands charged with this service.

AND, lastly, it is pretended that this was a common service, to which all the tenants of the abbey of Whitby were bound, in order to preserve the harbour. To this last, however, it may be objected, if it was the common service, how happens it to be only observed in this one instance? It were much to be wished that the editor could have met with a more ancient narrative of this remarkable service; as probably such may be found in some of our public repositories.

ESKDALE chapel stands in a deep dell, about 80 yards south of the river Esk. It measures only about 35 feet in length, and 17 in breadth; and seems to have been remarkably plain, and had only an earthen floor. It is mentioned in the Whitby chronicle as early as the year 1224; but nothing is there said of the founder. Tradition relates that the hermitage falling to decay, this chapel was erected by the descendants of some of the parties concerned: after the Reformation it served for a parochial chapel to the inhabitants of the neighbouring villages; but growing ruinous, a new chapel has been lately built at some distance, to which the seats and other furniture have been removed; and the old building, by direction, as it is said, of the bishop, has been thatched and walled up, to prevent its being prophaned by any improper uses. This view, which represents the south side of the chapel, was drawn anno 1774.

#### FOUNTAINS ABBEY. (PLATE I.)

THE cistercian abbey of Rieval, the first of that order in Yorkshire, growing famous for the sanctity of its monks, and the strictness of its rules, excited an emulation in certain religious, of the benedictine monastery of St. Mary's at York, to practise the like discipline; for which purpose they became desirous of with-

drawing from their convent : this was opposed by Galfridus their abbot, who considered it as a reflection on his government.

AMONG the monks solicitous for this change, was Richard, the prior ; who waited on Thurston, archbishop of York, and besought him to visit their house, in order to regulate what was amiss, and to assist them in their intended separation. The day of visitation being come, the archbishop repaired, October 6, 1132, to St. Mary's, accompanied by many grave and discreet clergy, canons, and other religious persons ; but, on his arrival at the abbey-gate, the abbot, with a multitude of monks, convoked from different parts of England, for that purpose, opposed his entrance ; whereupon a tumult ensued, and the archbishop, after interdicting both the church and the monks, returned. At the same time the prior, sub-prior, and 11 monks, withdrew themselves to the archbishop's house, where they remained for 11 weeks and 5 days ; most of which time they spent in fasting and prayer : here they were joined by one Robert, a monk of Whitby. During their residence at the archbishop's house, the abbot did not cease to solicit them to return to their monastery ; and two of them were prevailed on to quit the rest, and go back ; but one of these shortly after repenting, rejoined his former companions.

THE abbot, in the mean time, preferred a complaint to the king, both against the archbishop and the monks ; and likewise laid his case before the bishops, abbots, and the neighbouring monasteries. On the other hand, Thurston wrote a full account of the whole proceedings to William, archbishop of Canterbury, the pope's legate ; acquainting him with the motives which induced the monks to leave their convent, where they could no longer continue with a safe conscience : what were the consequences of these mutual accusations, does not appear.

AT Christmas, the archbishop being at Rippon, assigned to these monks certain lands, about three miles west of that place, in the patrimony of St. Peter, for the erecting of a monastery. This spot, which was fitter for the retreat of wild beasts than the habitation

habitation of men, was called, Skell Dale, on account of a rivulet of that name running through it, from west to east. It lay between two steep hills, surrounded on all sides with rocks, wood and brambles; and had never been either cultivated or inhabited: he also gave to them the neighbouring village, called Sutton. Having elected for their abbot, Richard, the prior of St. Mary's, they retired to this desert, in the depth of winter, without any house to cover them, or provisions to subsist on; entirely relying on the divine Providence, and the assistance of pious persons. In the midst of the vale there stood a large elm, on which they put some thatch or straw; under this they slept, eat, and prayed; the archbishop for some time supplying them with bread, and the rivulet with drink: during part of the day, some laboured to clear a small spot for a garden; whilst others made wattles, in order to erect an oratory, or chapel. From the following circumstance, mentioned by Mr. Burton, it seems as if they afterwards changed their elm for the shelter of some yew trees: "On the south side of the house," says that author, "where the abbey stood, about the midway, in ascending the hill, are five or six yew trees, all yet, 1757, growing, except the largest, which was blown down a few years ago: they are of an almost incredible size; the circumference of the trunk of one of them, is at least 14 feet, about a yard from the ground, and the branch in proportion to the trunk; they are all nearly of the same bulk; and are so nigh each other, as to make an excellent cover, almost equal to that of a thatched roof. Under these trees, we are told, by tradition, the monks resided, till they built the monastery; which seems to me to be very probable, if we consider how little a yew tree increases in a year, and to what a bulk these are grown; and as the hill side was covered with wood, which is now almost all cut down, except these trees, it seems as if they were left standing to perpetuate the memory of the monks habitation there, during the first winter of their residence."

THE winter being over, the monks sent a messenger to St. Bernard, at Claraval; who likewise carried a letter from the archbishop,

bishop, acquainting them with their reasons for leaving their monastery, and their resolution of submitting themselves to his rule. The messenger returning, not only brought letters from that abbot, highly commending their zeal, and the part the archbishop had taken in this business; but there also came with him, sent by St. Barnard, Geoffry, a monk of his monastery, who instructed them in the cistercian discipline, and caused them to build cottages for their cells and offices: the messenger likewise brought letters in answer to the complaint made against them by their former abbot. Their number was now farther increased, by ten priests, and laymen, which considerably added to their difficulty of subsisting; in so much, that they were reduced to the necessity of eating the leaves of trees, and wild herbs, boiled, with a little salt: yet they neither despaired, or withheld their charity. In particular, one day, when the abbot had been unsuccessfully round the neighbourhood to beg, and notwithstanding the store for all the monks was only two loaves and a half, a stranger requesting a morsel of bread, the abbot caused one of the loaves to be given to him; saying, God would provide for them: which was soon after verified by the arrival of a cart load of bread, sent them as a present from the neighbouring castle of Knareborough, by Eustace Fitz John, owner thereof, he having heard of their distress. Thus they passed the summer, till harvest time; when they gathered some small store.

HERE they laboured two years, under great hardships; and were on the point of quitting the place, St. Bernard having offered to assign to them one of the granges of his abbey of Claval; when Hugh, dean of York, a wealthy person, falling sick, ordered himself, and all that he was possessed of, to be carried to the monastery of Fountains: this seasonable relief was quickly followed by another; Serlo and Tosti, two canons of York, both extremely rich in gold and silver, devoted themselves, with all they had, to this monastery. Shortly after, it was further enriched, by the benefactions of Robert de Sartis, a knight, and Ragalinda, his wife, who were both interred here: they gave their



their town of Harleshows, with the adjacent fields, and the forest of Warkefall. Serlo de Pembroke, being at the point of death, likewise gave them the village of Caiton, which he held of the king; he was also buried in the abbey; and soon after this, the abbot obtained the grange of Aldeburgh, with its appurtenances. From that time the abbey increased greatly, both in possessions and monks.

WILLIAM, archbishop of York, being deposed about the year 1140, the soldiers who favoured him, having in vain fought for Henry Murdock, the abbot, whom they considered as the cause of this event, out of revenge, set fire to the buildings; when the monastery and half the oratory were consumed. About the year 1204, the foundations of the church were laid, and some pillars raised by the abbot, John de Ebor: the work was carried on with the utmost expedition by the next abbot, John de Pherd, afterwards bishop of Ely; and finished by his successor, John de Concia, who instituted nine altars therein: he also added the painted pavement, the new cloister, the infirmary, and house for the entertainment of the poor. This abbot died in the 25th year of Henry III. A. D. 1245; from whence it appears, that this noble fabric was erected in less than 40 years.

IN the year 1294, these monks, notwithstanding the many rich benefactions with which they had been endowed, were in extreme poverty; which was certified, by John le Romaine, archbishop of York, to the visitors of the cistercian order, sent from Claraval. Whether this was occasioned by their too expensive buildings, or was caused by other extravagances, is not clear: there seems, indeed, some reason to believe, it was partly owing to their misconduct. They were also great sufferers by the invasions of the Scots, who burned many of their houses, and destroyed the produce of their lands; on which account, King Edward II. in the 13th year of his reign, A. D. 1319, granted them an exemption from taxes: and, by an inquisition, taken A. D. 1363, it appears, that diverse of their granges were so ruinous, that the

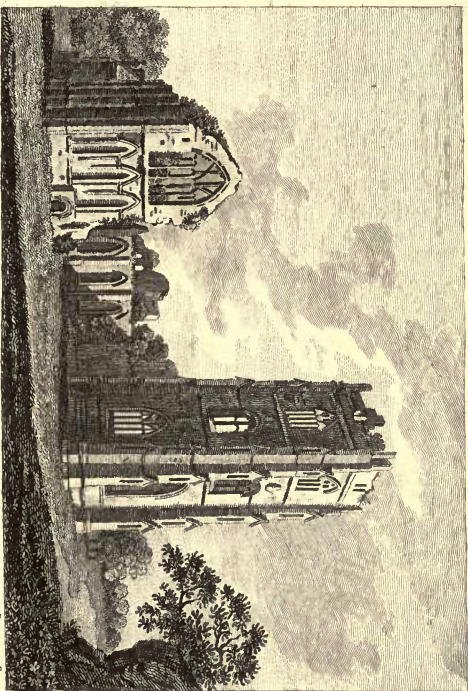


monks could not repair them. Whatever might be their distress at that time, about 200 years afterwards, they became one of the most opulent houses in the county; for, at the Dissolution, their revenues were estimated at 998l. 6s. 8d $\frac{1}{2}$ . per annum, Dugdale; 1073l. os. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. Speed: but, according to Burton, from whom this account is chiefly taken, it amounted to 1125l. 18s. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. which, he says, exactly agreed with a copy of a deed, in the custody of the proprietor, taken out of the Remembrance office.

THE site of the abbey, with a considerable portion of the estate thereunto belonging, together with the site of Swyne abbey, in Holdernefs, and the monastery of Nunkeeling, their churches, bells, and many of their estates, were, in the 32d of Henry VIII. sold, by that king, to Sir Richard Gresham; for about the sum of 1163l. Sir Richard sold this abbey, with part of its lands, to Sir Stephen Proctor, one of the esquires to king James I. who, in the 2d year of that king's reign, A. D. 1604, obtained a grant, confirming to him all the privileges which had been granted to the abbey, by the Kings Henry I. and II. Edward I. and Richard I. and with which King Henry VIII. had conveyed it to Sir Richard Gresham. Out of the ruins of the monastery, Sir Stephen built Fountain's-hall; his daughter and heir marrying John Messenger, Esq; brought it into that family. A descendant, Michael James Messenger, Esq; was proprietor thereof, in the year 1757. It has been since purchased by — Aislabe, Esq; and makes a termination from one of the stations in the garden of Studley-park. This drawing, which represents the W. view, was taken anno 1767.

#### FOUNTAINS ABBEY. (PLATE II.)

THE N. E. view of this monastery is here given, exhibiting a more particular view of the ruins of the magnificent church, in which, as well as the chapter-house, were many curious columns of black marble, variegated with large white spots. Besides the donations



*Pub. by Messrs. Angell & Co.*

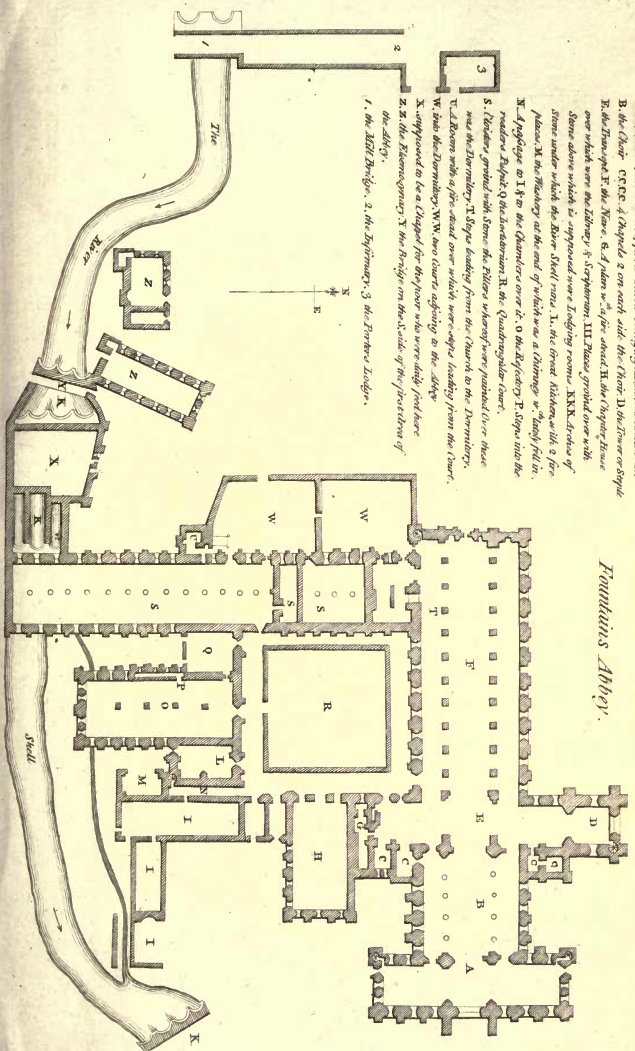
*Fountains Abbey, Yorkshire, Pl. 2.*

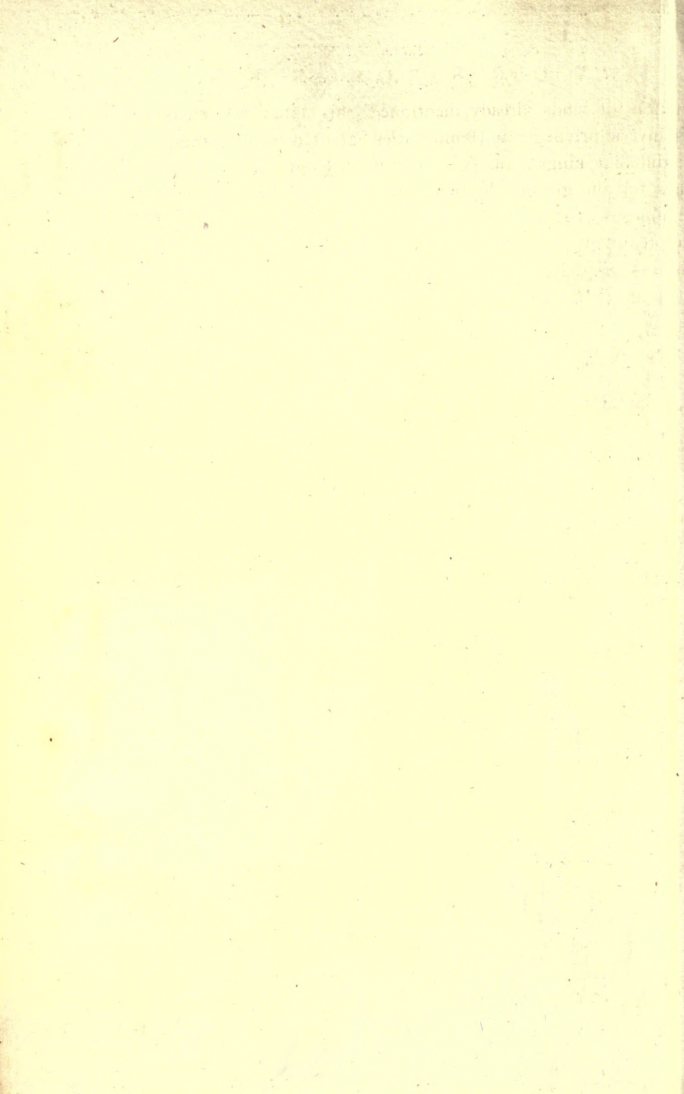
*Sparrow St.*



# Fountains Abbey.

A B C D E F G, the Church & parts thereof belonging. A, Simons' Window.  
 B, the Choir. C C C C, 4 Chapels. 2 on each side the Choir. D, the Tower or Stuple.  
 E, the Transept. F, the Nave. G, a plan w<sup>th</sup> a pier about H, the Chapter House  
 over which were the Library & Scriptorium. III Places groined over with  
 Stone above which is supposed were Lodging rooms. K K K, Arches of  
 Stone under which the River Skell runs. L, the great Kitchen with a fire  
 place. M, the Manery at the end of which was a Chantry w<sup>th</sup> a lady fell in.  
 N, a passage to I & to the Chambers over it. O, the Rectory. P, Steps into the  
 roadw<sup>th</sup> Ralph & Q, the Lodgeman. R, the Quadrangular Court.  
 S, the Cloister groined with Stone the Pillars whereof were painted over these  
 was the Dormitory. T, Steps leading from the Church to the Dormitory.  
 U, 2 Rooms with a fire stand over which were steps leading from the Court  
 W, into the Dormitory. W W, two Courts adjoining to the Abbey  
 X, supposed to be a Chapel for the poor who were daily fed here  
 Z, Z, the Elemosynary. Y, the Bridge on the S. side of the precincts of  
 the Abbey.  
 1, the Mill Bridge. 2, the Infirmary. 3, the Porter's Lodge.





donations of lands already mentioned, this abbey was endowed with diverse privileges and immunities, granted them by the pope and different kings; such as exemption from the payment of tythes for the grounds by them occupied; also of wool, lambs, and milk, in what parish soever their cattle should feed. Henry I. exempted them, their servants and horses, from the payment of tolls and pontage; Henry II. and Richard II. confirmed their possessions; the latter in a charter, dated Nov. 9, A.D. 1387, wherein he likewise gave them sac, soc, toll, team, and infangen-theof, with the courts of all their tenants, and the cognizance of all transgressions on their lands, with the assize of bread and ale, and the nomination of their own bailiffs; with all fines and forfeitures within the said premises, and with the same liberties as were enjoyed by the church of St. Peter at York. He also excused them from danegeld, aids, scutage, or a tax of 40s. payable out of every knight's fee; pontage, or a toll for the reparation of bridges; pedage or money collected from foot passengers for passing through a forest or county; carriage, tolls for repairing of castles and cleaning of fosses; stallage, or a fee paid for erecting stalls in a fair or market; and talliage, or taxes in general; forbidding every man from arresting any person within their premises, without licence from the abbot and convent. These were likewise confirmed by Henry VI.

THEY were moreover at one time extremely rich in plate and cattle, having of the first to the value of 708l. 5s. 9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>d</sub>. and of the latter, 2356 oxen, cows and calves, 1326 sheep, 86 horses, and 79 swine; and the domains of the house annually produced 117 quarters of wheat, 12 quarters of rye, 134 of oats, and 392 loads of hay.

THE sanctity of the monks of this abbey was in such repute, that it received from time to time great accessions of wealth, from the donations and benefactions of many of the great northern barons, who were glad to endow it with many rich acres, in order to purchase for themselves the space of a few feet within its holy



holy walls, as a sepulchre for their bones. Among these, were the most ancient and noble family of Percy, who had, from the time of the Conquest, vast possessions in Yorkshire, where, although they founded three monasteries of their own, Whitby, Sally, and Handale, yet they were great benefactors to many other religious houses, and among the rest to this abbey of Fountains; and here some of them were also buried, particularly two illustrious chieftains of that great family, viz. lord Richard de Percy, who had highly distinguished himself in the barons wars, in the reign of King John, in obtaining the great charter of our liberties, and who was appointed one of the 24 guardians to see that charter duly observed. He is expressly said to have been buried in Fountains abbey, in the wall. The other was lord Richard's great-nephew, lord Henry de Percy, who was one of the principal commanders under King Edward I. in his wars in Scotland, where that king made him governor of Galloway and Aire, in 1296, and invested him with the earldom of Carrick, forfeited by Robert de Bruce; but when the English lost their possessions in Scotland, this great baron had other grants in lieu of them assigned him in Northumberland; and this gift brought the Percies connected with that county, of which this lord Henry's great-grandson was the first earl. Henry himself was however brought back to Yorkshire for sepulchre, and buried at Fountains abbey, before the high altar, in 1315.

As the Percy family were considered as hereditary benefactors and patrons of this foundation, so the monks occasionally applied to the earls of Northumberland for their protection and assistance under any emergency; as appears from a very curious letter, on the subject of a complaint made by the monks against their abbot, in the reign of Henry VIII. It was written by Henry Percy, the 6th earl of Northumberland, who is so well known for his unsuccessful passion for Queen Ann Bulléyn, and was addressed to Thomas Arundel, Esq; one of the gentlemen of the privy-chamber to the lord legate Wolsey. As it is a great curiosity,

curiosity, I shall here give a copy of this letter, premising, that I am indebted to the friendship of the reverend Dr. Percy, for procuring me leave to insert it from the present most illustrious duke and duchess of Northumberland.

“ MYNE entirely wel biloved and assured frend in right harty maner I signifye unto you that ther is credable informacion maid unto me upon the sute and behalf of the covent and bretherne of the monestary of Fountaine in the county of Yorke that the abbot there doith not indevoure hymselfe lyke a discrete father towards the said covent and the profet of the hous but haith against the same as well solde and wastyd the great parte or all theyre store in Cataill as alsoo theyre wooddis in dyverse contries beyng in like manner as I am informed in his owne conversation after such sorte as the quyet of the said hous which shoulde depende anenst theyme is moch tedews and uncharitable | wherby the service of Godd shuld not be maynteyned like to the ancient custome there | And for that mine ancestors and I are benefactours to the said monestary | the informacion was more inforced to be maid unto me at this my beyng here to the intent uppon the premises I might cause advertisement to be maid unto my singler good lord legate that his grace wd ponder the premisses by his power and auctorite of comission to some discrete fathers in that countrey of religious howses | therby to authoryse theyme that if mater of depriuvacyon may be founde to have the same in execution with a free eleccion to be grauntyd by his grace to the said covent before the said religious persons commissioners | And the said covent havng especiall respect to the great comoditie and profet that may infewe upon the same, and the better maynteinment of goddis service | And perceyvyng in the contrary theyre great impoverishment would for the increase agayn of the said hous | gyf towards the advancement of hys gracious lege, 500 marks to have lyke comysion to be adressyd into the contrey desyryng you most hartely for that I cannot by reason of my diseases attend my lord myself according to my bounden dutie | that ye wolde be meane unto his grace upon the content with effect

which as I perceyve shal be a right charitable act to be executed  
accordingly | And thus hartely fare ye well | at ‡  
befids Elfington Yours assury'd

this xxvjth day of June § H. NORTHUMBERLAND."  
to my bedfellowe Arrondell

ALTHOUGH the date of the year is wanting to this letter, it was probably written between the years 1527, when this earl succeeded to the title, and 1537, when the religious houses in Yorkshire were visited, and at which time an abbot of Fountains was executed; whose character, as reported to the lord Cromwell by R. Layton, one of the visitors, so exactly tallies with that given of him complained of in the earl of Northumberland's letter, that one may venture without hesitation to pronounce they both point out one and the same person.

LAYTON's letter, which is here subjoined, was transcribed by Thomas Astle, Esq; of the paper office, from the original written at that time, and preserved among Mr. Dodsworth's MS. collections in the Bodleian library.

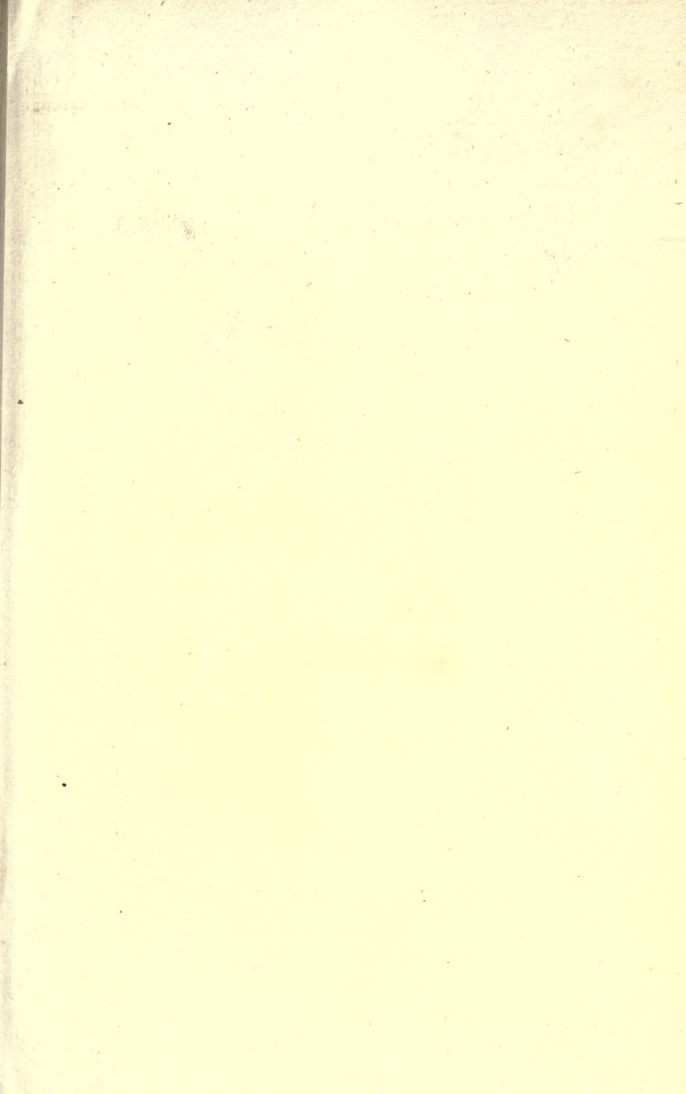
" PLEASE your worship to understand that the abbot of Fountayns hath so greatly dilapidate his house, wasted ye woods, notoriously keeping six whores, and six days before our coming he committed theft and sacrilege, confessing the same; for at midnight he caused his chapleyn to stele the keys of the sexton and took out a jewel, a crosse of gold with stones, one Warren a goldsmyth of the chepe was with him in his chambre at the hour, and there they stole out a great emerode with a rubye, the sayde Warren made the abbot believe the rubye was a garnet, and so for that he paid nothing, for the emerode but 20l. He sold him also plate without weight or ounces. Subscribed your poor priest and faithful servant

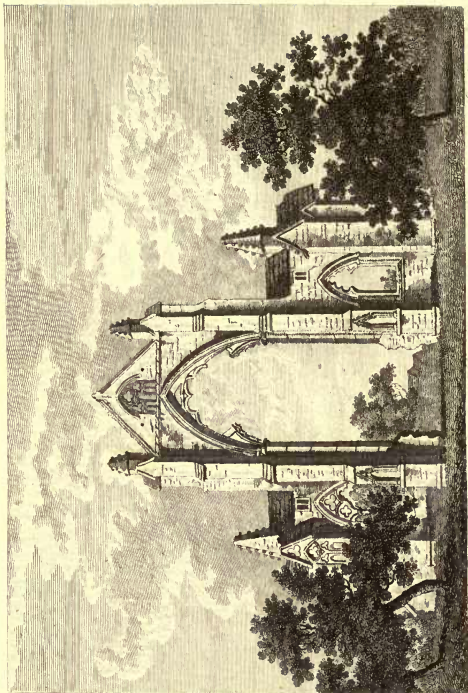
From Richmond (in con. Ebor)  
the 20th Jan.

R. LAYTON."

‡ This blank is in the original.

§ Thus far in the hand-writing of the earl's secretary; it is subscribed, &c. in his own





Pub. by Messrs. J. & W. G. S. & Co.

Gresham Priory, Yorkshire. Pl. 1.

Godfrey St.

THE abbot at this period, according to Willis, was William Thurst, Burton calls him Thirske, admitted B. D. at Oxford, anno 1523; created abbot 1526, and hanged at Tyburn, Jan. 1537. As he suffered in company with persons concerned in the insurrection in Yorkshire, called the pilgrimage of grace, wherein, among other things, a restoration of monasteries was insisted on, it is likely he was concerned in that affair. Indeed, Burnet says, "it was in particular believed that the great abbots cherished it, for which they were afterwards attainted;" and, according to Stowe, among the five executed with him, were Adam Sodbury, abbot of Gervaux, the abbot of Rivers, and W. Wold, prior of Birlington. After the execution of Thurst, Marmaduke Bradley, suffragan bishop of Hull, was constituted in his stead, who probably had been tampered with by the king's agents, previous to his election. He was the last abbot, and surrendering this convent the 26th of Nov. 1540, had a pension assigned him of 100*l.* per annum. Anno 1553, here remained in charge 57*l.* 1*s.* 8*d.* in annuities; and the following pensions to three monks, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* each; to ten, 5*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* and to seven others, 5*l.*

I CANNOT dismiss the subject without observing, that Henry VIII. as he had all the other qualities of an eastern bashaw or sultan, so he resembled them likewise in this, that he was not to be applied to, even for the obtaining of justice, without a present in hand. This is evident from the offer made him by the monks of 500 marks, which also shews the great wealth of this foundation; for, according to the lowest valuation, this sum was at that time more than equivalent to 2000*l.* of our present money. This drawing was made anno 1767.

#### *GISEBURNE, OR, GYSBURGH PRIORY. (PLATE I.)*

THIS priory is in the deanery and archdeaconry of Cleveland. It was founded, says Tanner, from Brompton, in the year 1129, or, according to Camden, A. D. 1119, by Robert de Brus, who came over with the Conqueror, and who was possessed of the castle



castle of Skelton, and diverse other lordships and estates in this neighbourhood. It was dedicated to the honour of the blessed Virgin, and contained canons of the order of St. Augustine. The founder was, as he says in his grant, moved to this endowment, by the admonitions of Pope Calixtus II. and Turstan, archbishop of York. He died anno 1141, and was buried in the church of this monastery; as were also several of his successors. Robert de Brus left behind him two sons, Adam and Robert. The male line of Adam failed in Peter, the 3d of that name; who dying without issue, anno 1273, that great estate was divided among his four sisters, and so passed into other families. Robert, the younger son, had at first for his portion only the valley of Annandale, which his father assigned him to hold by a military service of the King of Scotland. A war with England breaking out, Robert was obliged to attend his feudal lord to the field: where it so happened, that he was taken prisoner by his own father, who presenting him to the king (probably Stephen) that prince nobly assigned him to the keeping of his mother. Remaining with his father, and representing to him that Annandale would not find him in bread, he at length obtained two other estates, called Hert and Hernes, which he was to hold of the lords of Skelton. From this Robert (the son) lineally descended Robert Brus, King of Scotland.

THE original dotation of this monastery, consisted of 20 carrucates, and two plowlands of land, lying about Gysburgh; likewise, diverse mills, tythes, and services due to the founder; also the impropriation of the churches of Merft, Burnus, Skelton, Daneby, Uply, Stainton and Levington, Hert and Stanton, with perpetual permission to take from his forest of Eskdale such timber and materials as they should want for repairs and building. He likewise confirmed the benefactions of Ernald de Percy, Robert Sturme, William Engleram, and diverse others. Ralph Clare confirmed to them the lands on which their house stood.

THE Monasticon contains the charters of Peter de Brus, of Robert, son of William de Brus, and William, King of Scotland,

land, all confirming different benefactions; the last, that of several churches in Scotland, also one of Richard, bishop of Durham. Indeed so amply were these canons endowed, that at the Dissolution their yearly revenues were estimated at 628l. 3s. 4d. Dugdale, and 712l. 6s. 6d. Speed. It was surrendered by Robert Purflove, alias Sylvester, Suffragan bishop of Hull, anno 1540, who had a pension of 166l. 13s. 4d. per annum assigned him out of the revenues, which he enjoyed anno 1553. The site was granted 4th of Edward VI. to Sir Thomas Chaloner, and is at present the property of a descendant of the same name, who has a handsome house near this place.

To this monastery, Scarthe, a religious house founded by Stephen Meinel, temp. Henry I. was (as it is said) made a cell, being granted to them by Hugo de Rudebi; but Tanner seems to doubt the fact, and has the following note: "This is agreeable to the charter printed in the Monasticon, but I much question whether it ever took effect, there being no mention of Scarth or Rudebi in the deeds of Gisborn, nor in the valuation of that priory 26 Henry VIII."

In the rolls of parliament of the 18th of Edward I. anno 1290, there is a petition from the prior and convent of Giseburne, praying that the king would grant them licence to appropriate to themselves, the churches of Ossington, Beringham and Hesserton, of which they have the advowsons, for the relief of the priory lately burned by accident, with their books, relicks, and goods. The king granted their petition as far as in him lay.

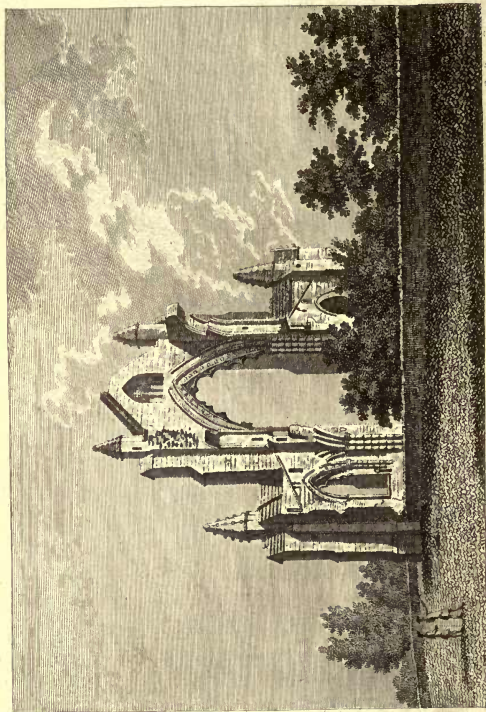
AMONG the Cottonian manuscripts in the British Museum, is a letter to Mr. Challoner, in a book marked Julius F. C. fol. 455, wherein are the following particulars of this monastery soon after the Dissolution.—"Their sepulchers (i. e. the Bruces) and the lord Faulconbridge yet and diverse of the great barons apeare there amongst the ruynes, and at the west end of the abbey church over a door in the steeple, are certain auncyent letters circular wyse written, auncyent men sometymes brought upp in the monastery told me, that a Dutchman was maister workman of the

abbey when it was builde, and yt seemeth to mee that the inscrip-  
 tyon is in Dutch.—All these great personages dwelte neere toge-  
 ther in a small circuyte, and in the mydeste of them the pryor of  
 Gisborough, who kept a most pompous house, insomuch that the  
 towne consyistinge of 500 householders, and had no lande but  
 lyved all on the abbey; two gatehouses had lodgings, and all  
 houses of offyces appertayninge to a dwellinge house (whereof  
 two of the Bullmers, knights, within the memory of men were  
 resydent) havinge allowance when they came, of a plentifull dyet  
 at eyther gate to entertayne strangers; and as many horse in  
 winter in the stable as in sommer at grasse, the number whereof  
 and other partyculars, one Tompson an almes man there, and di-  
 verse others have related to me, and also of the state of the priors  
 servyce, by yeomen who brought to . . . . . rounde hole in the  
 great chamber, and where it was receaved by gent. who served  
 the pryor only at his table, one thinge I remember of their greate  
 provysyon; that a steward of theirs, was put out of offys because  
 he had aforehand but onely four hundred quarters of grayne to  
 serve their house. But now all these lodgings are gone and the  
 country as a wydowe remayneth mournfull.”

THIS monastery stood a small distance south of the present  
 parish church, which probably was erected out of its ruins. The  
 part shewn in this view was the east window of the priory church,  
 which from this specimen seems to have been a very elegant build-  
 ing. It has undergone no alteration since that drawing was  
 taken, which is engraved by Hollar in the *Monasticon*, except  
 the demolition of a window, and the piers of two others, which  
 were then standing in the north wall. Near the west end of this  
 wall is a small gate, seemingly of a much more ancient stile than  
 the remains of the church; its outer arch being plain and semi-  
 circular, and the columns which support it remarkably thick,  
 whereas the architecture of the window is as peculiarly light. No  
 other buildings of the priory are standing.

BROWNE WILLIS gives the following series of priors of this  
 house, in his list printed in *Tanner's Notitia*; and in his *History*  
 of





Goodfrey Sc.

Gisborne Priory, Yorkshire. Pls.

Pub. by Messrs. J. & J. Stanger



of Abbies, the subsequent account of what remained in charge :

WILLIAM, 1132; Cuthbert, 1142; Realdus, 1196; Lawrence, 1212; Michael succeeded 1218; John, el. about 1230; Ralph de Ireton, 1261 and 1275; Adam de Newland, 1289; John de Derlington, 1312; John Horworth, 1391; Walter Thorp, el. 1393; Richard Ayrton, el. 1438; anno . . here remained in charge 11l. 1s. 8d. in annuities and corrodies, and these following pensions, viz. to Thomas Whitbye, 3l. Henry Fletcher, William Hynde, and Oliver Groysonne, 6l. 13s. 4d. each. To Christopher Thompsonne, 6l. Richard Sterne, Gilbert Harrysonne, Echvard Okerell, William Wyfdale, Christopher Maltone, Robert Gregge, John Harrysonne, John Leighton, Robert Watson, George Haffildaye, John Clerksonne, and Bartholomew Lilforde, 5l. 6s. 8d. each. This view was drawn anno 1774.

#### *GISEBURNE, OR, GYSBURGH PRIORY. (PLATE II.)*

THE outside of that beautiful window is here shewn, whose inside was given in the former plate. In both views it exhibits a peculiar elegance of form, equal, if not superior, to most buildings of this stile of architecture; and makes the beholder lament that more of that fine structure has not been preserved.

THE situation and environs of this town are justly celebrated for their beauty and salubrity. Here were formerly the first allum works in England. A paper printed at Whitby, now more famous for the preparation of that drug, relates, that the art was first brought hither from Italy, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, by Mr. Chaloner, who privately engaged some of the workmen employed in the pope's allum works near Rome, which so much exasperated his holiness, that he fulminated the following anathema against both the seducers and seduced. It is the same as the curse of Ernulphus, quoted in *Tristram Shandy*; and was, perhaps, the form prescribed by the church, to be used against atrocious offenders.

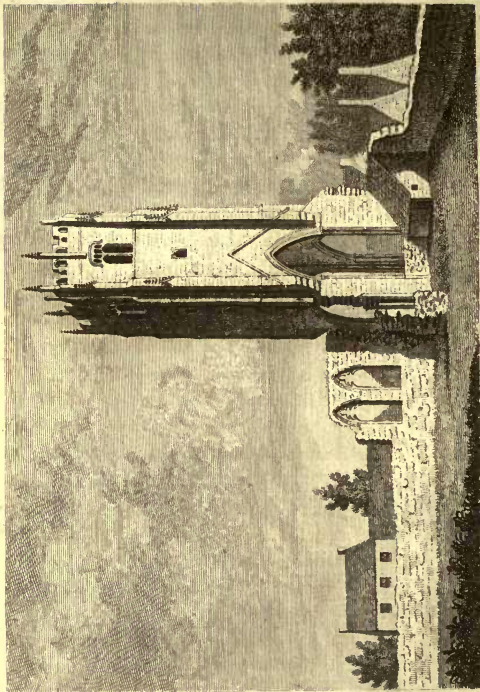
“ By the authority of Almighty God, the Father, Son, and  
Holy



Holy Ghost, and of the holy canons, and of the undefiled Virgin Mary, the mother and patroness of our Saviour, and of all the celestial virtues, angels, archangels, thrones, dominions, powers, cherubims and seraphims, and of the holy patriarchs, prophets, and of all the apostles and evangelists, and of the holy innocents, who in the sight of the holy Lamb, are found worthy to sing the new songs of the holy martyrs, and holy confessors, and of the holy virgins, and all the saints, and together with the holy and elect of God; we excommunicate and anathematize these malefactors.—And from the thresholds of the holy church of Almighty God, we sequester them, that they may be tormented, disposed of, and delivered over with Dathan and Abiram, and with these who say unto the Lord God, “Depart from us, we desire not to know thy ways.” And as the fire is quenched with water, so let their fire be put out for evermore, unless they repent, and make satisfaction. Amen.

MAY the Father, who created man, curse them. May the Son, who suffered for us, curse them. May the Holy Ghost, who was given us in baptism, curse them. May the holy cross, which Christ for our salvation, triumphing over his enemies, ascended, curse them. May the holy and eternal Virgin Mary, the mother of God, curse them. May St. Michael, the advocate of holy souls, curse them. May all the angels and archangels, principalities and powers, and all the heavenly host, curse them. May the laudable number of patriarchs and prophets, curse them. May St. John, the chief forerunner of the baptism of Christ, curse them. May St. Peter, St. Paul, and St. Andrew, and all other Christ's apostles, together with the rest of his disciples, and four evangelists, who by their preaching converted the universal world, curse them. May the holy and wonderful company of martyrs and confessors, who by their holy works are found pleasing to Almighty God, curse them. May the holy choir of holy virgins, who, for the honour of Christ, have despised the things of this world, curse them. May all the saints, who, from the beginning of the world to everlasting ages, are found to be be-  
loved





Grey Friars' Monastery, Richmond York-shire.

Pub. by J. & W. G. & Co. London.

J. & W. G. & Co.

loved of God, curse them. May the heavens and the earth, and all the holy things remaining therein, curse them. May they be, whether in the house, or in the field, or in the highway, or in the path, or in the wood, or in the water, or in the church, may they be cursed in living, in dying, in eating, in drinking, in being hungry, in being thirsty, in fasting, in sleeping, in slumbering, in waking, in walking, in standing, in sitting, in lying, in working, in resting, in pissing, in shitting, and in all blood-letting. May they be cursed in all the faculties of their bodies. May they be cursed inwardly and outwardly. May they be cursed in the hair of their heads. May they be cursed in their brain. May they be cursed on the top of their heads. May they be cursed in their temples, in their forehead, in their ears, in their eyebrows, in their cheeks, in their jaw-bones, in their nostrils, in their fore-teeth, or grinders, in their lips, in their throats, in their shoulders, in their wrists, in their arms, in their hands, in their fingers, in their breasts, in their hearts, and all the interior parts to the stomach, in their reins, in their groin, in their thighs, in their genitals, in their hips, in their knees, in their joints, and in their nails. May they be cursed in all their joints, from the top of their heads to the soles of their feet. May there not be any soundness in them.

“ MAY the Son of the living God, with all the glory of his majesty, curse them! and may heaven, with all the powers that move therein, rise against them, to damn them, unless they repent and make satisfaction. Amen.”

#### *THE MONASTERY OF THE GREY FRIARS, RICHMOND.*

THE following account of this house is given by Leland and Tanner. The first says, “ At the bakke of the Frenche gate, yn the north part of the towne, is the Grey Freres, a little withowte the waullis. Their house, medow, orchard, and a little wood, is waullid in. There is a conduct of water, else there is none in Richemont.” To which Tanner adds: “ This house was

founded by Ralph Fitz-Randal, lord of Middleham, A.D. 1258, was surrendered by the guardian and 14 brethren; 30 Henry VIII. and granted 36 Henry VIII. to John Banastyr and William Metcalf." It appears by the observations at the end of Gale's honour of Richmond, that this Ralph Fitz-Randal died the last day of March, anno 1270, in the 54th Henry III. and that his bones were buried in the abbey of Coverham; but his heart was deposited under an arch in a choir of these friars. It is also said by Leland, that several of the families of the Scroops, of the Plesseys, and of the Frankes, were buried in this house. As no rents are mentioned as belonging to these friars or their convent, the writer of the Antiquities of the English Franciscans concludes, that "the site of this house, and what lay within the precinct of their inclosure, was all the temporal estate those poor men had; so that their main support was from alms."

IN the 32d King Edward I. a friar of this house having stolen some goods, and flying from his monastery, the king ordered him to be imprisoned by his writ of apostata capienda, and directed that he should be delivered to the convent, to be by them punished according to the rules of their order: and further commanded, that the stolen goods should be restored. The writ, which runs as follows, is preserved in Prynne's Records, vol. iii. p. 1042.

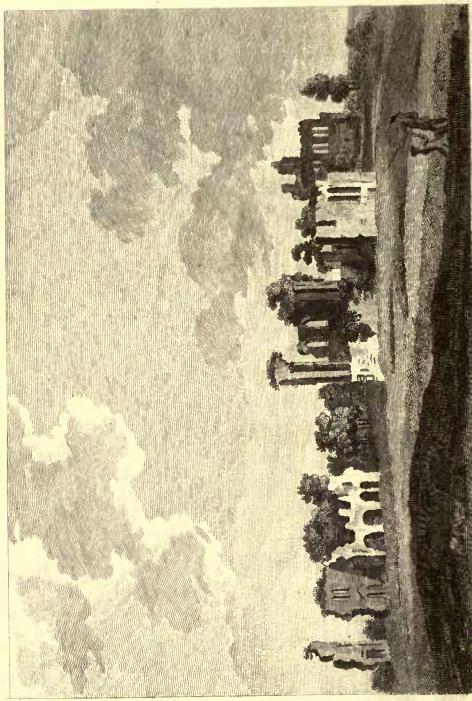
"THE king to the sheriff of Cumberland, greeting. Whereas our beloved brother in Christ, brother Adam de Lincoln, minister of the order of friars minorites in England, has by his letters given us to understand, that brother Arthur de Hertipole, a professed brother of that order, hath in contempt of his habit dared to escape from his monastery, and to take with him certain goods and chattels, the property of some friends and neighbours of the brothers of that order at Richmond, deposited under their care; and that after he had for some time wandered about from county to county in a secular habit, to the great danger of his soul and the manifest scandal of the said order, he was arrested at Quitonthaneve, with the above goods and chattels, and is now detained in



founded by Ralph Fitz-Randall, lord of Middleham, A.D. 1232, was surrendered by the guardian and 14 knights, 30 Henry VIII. and granted 30 Henry VIII. to John Banastre and William Metcalf. It appears by the observation at the end of Gale's history of Richmond that the house was burnt down the last day of March, and that the bones of the king and queen were found in the ruins of the house, the heart was deposited in the church of St. Andrew, which was burnt down by the same fire. The house was rebuilt by the king, and the bones of the king and queen were deposited in the church of St. Andrew, which was burnt down by the same fire. The house was rebuilt by the king, and the bones of the king and queen were deposited in the church of St. Andrew, which was burnt down by the same fire.



YORKSHIRE  
 our goal at Eghmond: we for the credit of that order, and still  
 on account of the devotion we have and bear towards them, do



Spurrow, &c.

Jervaulf Abbey, Yorkshire.

Published by J. B. Rogers

our gaol at Egremond : we, for the credit of that order, and also on account of the devotion we have and bear towards them, do direct, that without delay you deliver the aforesaid brother Arthur, so taken and detained, to the said brotherhood at Richmond, to the end that he may be chastised according to the rules and discipline of that order, restoring to the said brothers forthwith the goods and chattels found on him, and as is aforesaid arrested.

Witness the king at Dalton, the 29th day of September."

IN a manuscript (in the Harleian collection) marked 433, containing an account of the grants of King Edward V. and King Richard III. there is the following entry : " A warrant to Geffrey Franke, receyvour of Middleham, to content the freres of Richmond 12 marks, 6s. 8d. for the saying of 1000 masses for King Edward IV. Geven at York the 26th day of May, anno Prim. fol. 176."

### *JOREVAL, JERVAUX, OR, GERVIS ABBEY.*

IN the reign of King Stephen, one Akarius, son of Bardolf, and nephew to Bodin, a man of great property in Yorkshire, gave to Peter de Quinciano, a monk of Savigny, skilful in physic, and to some other monks of the same order, certain lands at Fors and Worton ; being part of his possessions in Wansley Dale ; where they, anno 1145, began to lay the foundations of a monastery, which was successively called, the abbey of Fors, Wansley Dale, and Charity. It was, likewise, from the river running near it, sometimes named Joreval. Here Peter, for a while, dwelt with two companions only, procuring a scanty subsistence by the labour of their hands.

As these monks belonged to the abbey of Savigny, the new monastery, began by them, according to the notions of those times, owed a sort of spiritual subjection, or filial obedience, to the mother abbey ; Alane, duke of Richmond, perhaps on this consideration,

consideration, granted it to Serlo, abbot of that order ; though it seems reasonable, that, if such grant had been necessary, it should have come rather from the founder, or his representatives, than the duke, whose right could be no other than that of lord of the district.

SERLO unwillingly accepted this donation ; for he disapproved of the foundation, as made without his knowledge and consent ; neither did he choose, though repeatedly solicited thereto by Peter, to supply it with monks from his convent, on account of the great difficulties experienced by those he had before sent over into England. He, therefore, in a general chapter, proposed that it should be transferred to the abbey of Belland, in Yorkshire ; which, from its vicinity, would be better able to lend the necessary assistance required in its yet infant state. This being agreed to, he acquainted Peter therewith by letter ; who, on the receipt, submitted himself and his little flock, being only two monks and one lay-brother, to the delegated authority of the abbot of Belland. Twelve monks, with John de Kingston for their abbot, were forthwith sent them from that house.

HERE this community underwent great hardships and misery, not only from the smallness of their endowment, and the sterility of their lands, but also from the unwholesomeness of the air and situation. In this distress they were relieved by the abbot of Belland. Conan, son to Alane, duke of Richmond, pitying their condition, greatly increased their revenues ; and, likewise, anno 1156, removed their monastery to a pleasant and healthy valley in East Witton. This was done with the consent of Harveus, the son of Akarius, the founder, and that of a chapter of the cister-tian order, both given in writing ; wherein Harveus reserved his right to the patronage of the abbey, as well as to the prayers of the monks, usually offered up for the founder and his relations. He also stipulated, that the bones of his father and mother should be removed to an honourable place in the new monastery ; which, likewise, obtained the name of Joreval abbey, equally applicable to its present and former situation.

IN this place the monks erected a magnificent church and monastery; which, like most of those of the cistercian order, was dedicated to the Virgin Mary. At the Dissolution, it was valued at 455*l.* 10*s.* 5*d.* Speed; 234*l.* 15*s.* 5*d.* Dugdale. The site, in the 36th Henry VIII. was granted to Matthew, earl of Lenox, and lady Margaret his wife.

THE following remarkable letter, says Burton, in his Ecclesiastical History of Yorkshire, shews what immediate care the visitors took to demolish the monasteries at their first coming into their hands. The doctor does not mention to whom it was written. "Pleasythe your lordship to be advertysed, I have taken down all the lead of Jervaux, and made it into pecys of half foddors, which lead amounteth to the number of 18 score and 5 foddors; with 34 foddors and a half, that were there before: and the said lead cannot be conveit nor carried until the next somre; for the ways in that contre are so foul and deep, that no caryage can pass in wyntre. And, as concerninge the raising, and taking down the house, if it be your lordship's pleasure, I am minded to let it stand to the next spring of the year; by reason the days are now so short, it wolde be double charges to do it now. And as concerninge the selling of the bells, I cannot sell them above 15*s.* the hundred; wherein I would gladly know your lordship's pleasure, whether I sholde sell them after that price, or send them up to London; and if they be sent up, surely the caryage will be costly from that place to the water. And as for Bridlington, I have done nothing there as yet, but spayreth it to March next, because the days are now so very short; and, from such time as I begin, I trust shortly to dispatch it after such fashion, that when all is finished, I trust your lordship shall think that I have been no evil howsbond in all such things as your lordship hath appointed me to do. At York, this 14th day of Nov. 1538, by your lordship's most bounden beadman,

RICHARD BELLYCYS."

IN Rymer's *Fœdera*, anno 1309, 3d Edw. II. there is an order from the king to Robert de Kendale, constable of Dover castle, and warden of the cinque ports, to permit the abbots of Joreval, Vale Crucis, Bello Loco, &c. &c. to pass over to France with their families, and 10l. each for their expences, in order to attend the general chapter of their order at Cistertium, provided they export nothing with them, or infringe the ordinances made by King Edward I.

OF the present state of these ruins, I am favoured with the annexed description, from Thomas Maude, Esq; author of the well-known poem, called *Wensley Dale*.

THE remains of the abbey of Joreval stand 3 miles east of Middleham, and about 200 paces to the left of the highway leading from that place to Masham; they are not, in their present state, very visible from the road; the buildings being much reduced, and also intercepted by trees growing in the fences. The name is evidently of Norman extraction, its import simply that of Euredale abbey, being situated near the river Eure, anciently termed the Jor or Youre. The external wall or boundary, which cannot be less than a mile in circuit, seems to have included pasturage for the accommodation of the monks: a part of the north fence continues in its original form, and is now (1772) in tolerable preservation; but the remainder is much dismantled: however, the stones of the fence are well bedded, and appear to have undergone no little labour from the chissel. Of all the ruins to be seen in this part of the north, these have suffered the most complete demolition, considering the ample size of the building. The profusion of deep ivy that covers the walls; the bulbous-rooted trees, with their distorted trunks, issuing from the chasms of the pile; the nodding fragments, and the already prostrate heaps of matter, every where intermixed with briars, thorns, and the most forrowful looking weeds, make the whole, at once, seemingly, too melancholy, even for the residence of bats and owls: while, on the one hand, you perceive the long depending



mass crumbling to decay ; on the other, you see the once elevated arch, just emerging from the surface and sinking to interment ; probably, in a little time, to be no more seen.

THE sepulchral grounds, allotted the abbey, has consisted of two parts, for the inferior and superior order of persons : the first, adjoining the abbey, is now a meadow ; the other, of less dimensions, has been a square, within the building, of about half an acre, and since occupied as an orchard or garden. Here it was customary to bury in stone coffins ; some of which have been, through the avarice of farmers, digged up, and converted into swine-troughs ; where, among the bones and ashes, were found cloth and ribbands, retaining their original colours : however, this violation of the only remaining furniture of the dead, hath been put a stop to, by the more decent ideas of the gentleman who superintends the estate ; and there at present only appears the lid of one stone coffin above ground, now swerving over ; and on which are faintly traced the figure of an antique sword, with this inscription in ancient characters, but without a date : *Tumba Gilberti de Waton.*

NEAREST the road, within the ancient precincts of the abbey, appears the gate-way, and a few deserted walls of a mansion, most probably erected from the ruins of the monastery. The greatest part of the materials of this edifice was sold about 30 years ago, by order of the then noble owner. Partly the same fate attended the abbey, whose stones have been occasionally employed to erect fences, farm-houses, and the attendant conveniences ; whilst a part, also, has been appropriated to the repairs of the road ; a person in the neighbourhood remembering to have seen the highway strewn with fragments of inscriptions ; a miserable prostitution ; the sight of which would be sufficient to draw tears from the eyes of an antiquary.

THUS the traveller laments the mutilated sculptures of Greece and Rome, where the tasteless spoiler applies the venerable materials of the most consummate art, to his own paltry erection ; and that with such unheeding disregard, as to invert the very ornaments



nament or legend, once the glory of its age and country. The ruins of Jervaux abbey, together with very large possessions contiguous to the Eure, belong to lord Bruce, to whom it descended from the earl of Aylsbury. This drawing was made in the year 1766.

*KIRKSTALL ABBEY. (PLATE I.)*

**H**ENRY DE LACY, being dangerously ill, made a vow that if he regained his health he would erect a monastery, of the cister-tian order, to the honour of the blessed Virgin. On his recovery, he was not unmindful of his vow; but sending for the abbot of Fountains abbey, acquainted him therewith, and also of his intention of fulfilling it; and solemnly, by his charter, assigned over his town of Bernoldswyk, for the purpose of erecting and endowing a monastery.

THIS town was held by him of Hugh Bigot, earl of Norfolk, at the yearly rent of five marks, and an annual present of a hawk; which rent he had omitted to pay for many years: but of this the monks were ignorant, neither did they know that his title was any way disputable; they therefore accepted of his gift, and built some small offices for their residence, changing the name of the place from Bernoldswyk to that of Mount St. Mary. Their offices being finished anno 1147, Alexander, prior of Fountains abbey, brother to Richard, then abbot of that house, was ordained abbot; and the same day, namely, 14 Cal. June, set out with 12 monks and 10 lay brothers for the new abbey of Mount St. Mary. At that time Henry Murdoc, formerly a monk of Fountains, was archbishop of York: he likewise confirmed to them, by the papal authority, the quiet possession of the spot assigned to them.

THEY had not long been settled there, before a violent dispute arose between them and the neighbouring inhabitants on the following occasion: the church of Bernoldswyk, which was very ancient, had served for four villages. This being occupied by the monks, by whom also many of the inhabitants had been dis-  
placed



*Pub. May 4-1866 by J. Hooper*

*Fountains Abbey, Yorkshire. Pl. I.*

*D. L.*



placed from their dwellings, they assembled in the church, together with their presbyter and clerk, and greatly disturbed and abused the monks, whom they considered as invaders of their property. The abbot, highly incensed, and, as he pretended, to prevent the like disturbance again happening, caused the church to be pulled down to the ground. A complaint of this arbitrary proceeding was laid before the bishop and metropolitan; but the monks moving the suit to Rome, had interest to procure a determination in their favour; for which the following reasons were assigned: that it was conducive to the ripening the fruits of piety; and that it was pious and lawful to destroy a church, in order to establish a monastery—the lesser good thereby yielding to the greater.

THIS suit was scarcely over, when the monks were afflicted with more heavy and grievous misfortunes. It being a time of war, they were frequently plundered by straggling parties from the armies; and their fruits and grain were repeatedly destroyed by great rains and the badness of the soil. Urged by these evils, and after suffering hunger and nakedness for six years, the abbot began to think of moving the seat of his monastery to some more safe and fruitful spot. Whilst he had this in contemplation, it happened that, travelling on some business of his house, he passed through a shady valley, called Aire Dale, from the river Aire, by which it was watered. Here he met certain brothers, who led a kind of eremitical life. Delighted with the pleasantness of the place, he enquired of them their manner of living, and from whence they came; to which one Selet, who acted as a kind of superior over them, answered, that he came from the south, having been commanded to leave his home in a dream, where he thought he heard a voice thrice utter these words: “Rise, Selet, and go into the province of York, and seek diligently in the valley of Airdale, for a place called Kirkstall; for there you shall prepare a future habitation for brethren serving my son.” Whereupon questioning, “But who is your son, whom we are to serve?” the voice answered, “I am Mary; my Son is called Jesus of Naza-

“ reth, the Saviour of the world :” That on awaking, after maturely considering his dream, he resolved to set out in search of the place ; when being conducted and guarded by the Virgin, after many dangers and difficulties, by the information of some herdsmen, he found out the place directed, where he long dwelt alone, subsisting on roots, herbs, and such charity as was administered to him : that afterwards he was joined by the brethren then present, by whom he was elected their superior ; and that they lived in a community according to the rules of the brethren of Lerath ; having all things in common, and gaining their livelihood by the labour of their hands.

THE abbot, hearing this, and reflecting on the situation and circumstances ; the beauty of the vale, with the river flowing through it, and the conveniency of the woods for building ; deemed it a proper place for the seating of his abbey : he therefore began gently to admonish the brethren of the insufficiency of their present state for the safety of their souls ; urging the smallness of their number, and that they being all laymen without a priest, were like sheep without a shepherd ; and advising them to adopt some more perfect form of religious government. Whereon several of them agreed to become monks in his convent ; and others, receiving a small sum of money for their habitations, departed.

IN the mean time, the abbot repaired to Henry de Lacy, their patron, and laid before him the present state of their house, their poverty, and distresses ; and acquainted him with the desirable spot he had found out at Kirkstall, and the benefits that would accrue to them by their removal thither : in which he so well succeeded, that Henry de Lacy not only gave his consent for their removal, but also by his interest obtained of William de Poitou, the owner of Kirkstall, his grant of that place, and its appurtenances, for the translation of the monastery, on condition that the monks should pay him and his heirs the annual rent of five marks.

HERE the abbot built a church, in honour of the blessed Virgin,  
with



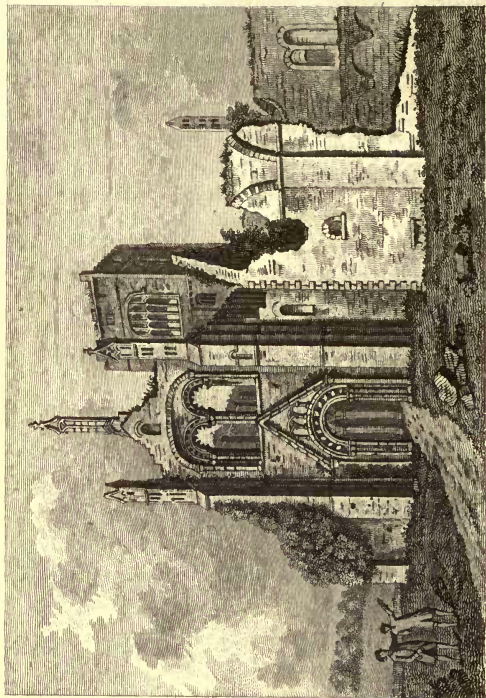
with some humble offices according to the custom of the order, and called the monastery Kirkstall. On the 14th Kal. of June, or 19th of May, 1152, in the reign of King Stephen, and Roger being then archbishop of York, he brought over his monks from their former house, now converted into a grange. This place, though pleasant, abounded only in wood, water, and stone; but the soil was barren, rude, and uncultivated. The river Aire parted the lands of William de Poitou from those of William de Ramville; the monks dwelling on the northern side of the river, south of which they had no property: but at length they extended their territories from the river, to the declivity of the hill; and by their industry in clearing and tilling the grounds, rendered them fruitful. The number of their monks likewise greatly increased, and their estates by the prudent management and attention of the abbot were much improved and enlarged. In all things they were assisted by their founder, Henry de Lacy, who furnished them with provisions, or advanced them money, as the exigency of their affairs required. He with his own hands laid the foundation of the church, which was finished entirely at his expence. The growing prosperity of this house was, however, a little interrupted by Hugh Bigot, earl of Norfolk, who instituted a suit in the king's courts for his estate of Bernoldswyk, from which by a legal process the monks were ejected. But the abbot going to the earl, threw himself at his feet, declared himself ignorant of his claim, and implored his mercy; and by his prayers and intreaties obtained a restitution of it, on condition of paying the accustomed rent of five marks, or a palfrey to that value, and also a hawk. This rent was afterwards remitted at the intercession of King Henry II. who persuaded the earl, for the remission of his sins, to bestow it on the abbey; reserving to himself the above rent during his life, which at his death was to cease: the charter was witnessed and confirmed by the king. This abbot presided 35 years, during which time the church, and both the dormitories for monks and lay brothers, the refectories, cloysters, and chapter-house, with other offices, were built with stone and



and wood: he likewise made all the offices for their granges, and disposed of all matters both within and without most prudently; preserving the ample woods for future exigencies, by cutting elsewhere the wood then used for building.

ALEXANDER was succeeded by Ralph Hageth, prior of Fountains; during whose incumbency, this house was visited with divers misfortunes and troubles. Henry II. by the advice of his counsellors dispossessed them of their grange of Mikilthwaite, with all the fee of Collingham and Bardsey. The abbot endeavoured to recover it, both by humble solicitations, and by presenting the king with the text of the gospel, and a golden chalice; but those not prevailing, the monks blamed him for the loss of all: besides this, a mortality raged amongst the cattle of the monastery, in so much that they were reduced to great poverty. Neither was the abbacy of his successor, Lambert, free from vexations; for Sir Richard Bland claiming their grange at Clivacher, and the abbot finding it his right, resigned it to their patron, Robert de Lacy, who gave them the village of Akerington in exchange. The abbot, being possessed of it, removed the inhabitants, and converted it into a grange for the use of the monastery; but the dispossessed inhabitants burned the grange with all its furniture, and slew three lay brothers who managed it. The abbot, after he had buried the dead, repaired again to Robert de Lacy, and with tears recommended his cause to him; which that nobleman warmly espousing, would have banished the offenders and their families: but they appeasing the abbot by the most humiliating submissions, he with the consent of his patron pardoned them, on their making satisfaction to God and the brethren for the sin; renouncing all right to the grange, and paying in money for the damage they had done. The abbot then rebuilt the grange, and soon after died. This view, which shews the east end of the monastery, was drawn anno 1773.





Spencer Jones

*Kirkstall Abbey, Yorkshire. Pls.*

*Pub. May 1783 by J. Hooper.*

## KIRKSTALL ABBEY. (PLATE II.)

THE next abbot was Turgesius, a man remarkable for the gloominess of his devotion; for his abstinence, and voluntary mortifications of his body; for he was always cloathed in sack-cloth, never wearing more than one coat and a tunick, even in winter, and no socks. He never tasted wine, unless no other drink was to be had: besides which, he always wept at his devotion, and often in his discourse. He abode here nine years; and then retiring to Fountains, soon after died there, leaving the government of the abbey to Elias, formerly a monk of Roach abbey, who was an industrious man, and well versed in temporal affairs; for which knowledge he had sufficient occasion, the house then being greatly involved in debt: besides which their patron, Robert de Lacy, had taken so great an antipathy to him, that he would not suffer him to come into his presence. But by his prudent behaviour he not only gained the good opinion of De Lacy, but got so far in his favour, that he went with him to King John to petition him to restore the grange of Micklethwaite, which King Henry his father had taken from them; but they could not obtain it, unless they would take it with Collingham and Bardsey, as a fee-farm, at the annual rent of 90*l.* to which they were obliged to consent.

ABOUT this time the Soc of Adale and town of Allerton, viz. half a knight's fee, and some other places, were added to this abbey; but King John took away their grange of Hoton; and the land at Thorp he gave to one Lawrence, clerk of Witon. Of the succeeding abbots nothing memorable is said; so that only a catalogue of their names, as taken from Burton, is here subjoined.

A CATALOGUE of the abbots of KIRKSTALL, some of whom were summoned to parliament.

Times of Confirmation or Occurring.	No.	Names of Abbots.	How vacated.
21 May, A. D. 1147	1	Alexander. He reigned thirty five years	Death
- - - 1182	2	Ralph Hageth, 2 monk, prior of Fountains	Resigned
- - - 1191	3	Lambert - - - - -	Death
- - - - -	4	Turgesius - - - - -	Resigned
Occurs about - 1209	5	Helyas, a monk of Roch-abbey - - -	- - -
- - - - -	6	Ralph de Newcastle, a prior here - -	Death
- - - - -	7	Walter - - - - -	- - -
Occurs about - 1221	8	Mauricius - - - - -	Death
- - - - -	9	Adam - - - - -	- - -
16 March - - - 1259	10	Hugh Milkelay - - - - -	- - -
40 Henry III. - 1262	11	Simon - - - - -	- - -
6 March - - - 1269	12	William de Lede - - - - -	- - -
3 Edward I. - 1275	13	Gilbert de Coles, or Cates - - - -	- - -
- - - - - 1280	14	Henry Car - - - - -	- - -
12 Edward I. - 1284	15	Hugh de Grymston - - - - -	- - -
- - - - -	16	Joseph or John de Bidefal - - - -	- - -
- - - - - 1313	17	Walter was elected - - - - -	- - -
- - - - - 1341	18	William - - - - -	- - -
15 December - 1349	19	Roger de Lede - - - - -	- - -
Occurs in 1396 and 1399	20	John de Bordley - - - - -	- - -
- - - - -	21	William Grayson - - - - -	Displaced
6 April - - - 1468	22	Thomas Wymberley - - - - -	Death
21 August - - - 1499	23	Robert Kelingbec - - - - -	- - -
10 December - 1501	24	William Stockdale - - - - -	- - -
5 December - 1509	25	William Marshal - - - - -	- - -
21 July - - - 1528	26	John Ripley, the last abbot - - - -	- - -

BESIDES the Lacys, this abbey had several powerful protectors. Pope Adrian IV. an Englishman, in A.D. 1156, confirmed to them their church and all their other possessions; as did also King Henry II.

HENRY III. took them into his immediate protection, and King Edward I. in the 4th year of his reign, A.D. 1276, likewise granted his protection to the abbot and monks, then greatly in debt, and committed the care of them to Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln and baron of Pontifract, their patron, as heir to their founder.

A VARIETY of benefactors, by far too many to be here enumerated, endowed it, at different times, with large donations of lands, tenements, rents, tythes, and other benefactions, to a very considerable amount: besides which, they possessed such large herds of cattle, that at the visitation of their monastery, in the year 1301, they were found to have this stock upon their grange and other lands, viz. 216 draught oxen, 160 cows, 152 yearlings and bullocks, 90 calves, and 4000 sheep and lambs. But notwithstanding these, and their large revenues, the monks



of this house, through some mismanagement, became indebted in the sum of 5,248l. 15s. 7d. and were forced to beg the protection of diverse princes against their creditors, till, by limiting their expences, they should be able to pay their debts, which, in 1301, were reduced to 160l.

At the dissolution, their estates were estimated at the annual value of 329l. 12s. 11d. according to Dugdale; Speed makes it 512l. 13s. 4d. It was, according to Burton, surrendered by John Ripley, the last abbot, on the 22d of Nov. A. D. 1540, 31 Henry VIII. and the site was granted to Thomas Cranmer, archbishop of Canterbury, and his heirs, in exchange for other lands, in 34th Henry VIII. And in the 1st and 4th of Edward VI. the king granted his licence to the said archbishop to alienate the said premises to Peter Hammond, and others, for the use of Thomas, a younger son of the said archbishop, and his heirs. The duke of Montague is the present proprietor. Willis makes one John Brown to have been the last abbot, and to have had a pension, after the dissolution, of 66l. 13s. 4d. and in the *Magna Britannia*, published 1731, it is said, "The site of the monastery, and new grange belonging to it, was given by the king to Robert Pakeman, a gentleman of the king's household."

THE following account of this monastery is given by Thomas Gent, in his *History of Rippon*; "Before I proceed to the monuments of St. John's, I shall refresh myself and the reader with a little observation of Kirkstall abbey, near Leeds. A place once so famous, excited my curiosity to ride thither early one morning in order to view it. No sooner it appeared to my eyes, at a distance, from a neighbouring hill, but it really produced in me an inward veneration. Well might the chief of the anchorites, leave the southern parts for this pleasant abode, and the abbots also desire so delightful a situation. I left my horse at a stile; and passing over it, came down by a gentle descent towards its awful ruins; which, good God! were enough to strike the most hardened heart into the softest and most serious reflection; to think, where once the humble knees were bent to seek Omnipotence



tence in ancient forms, it should now have a worse fate than other like venerable buildings, happily applied to the purest and most orthodox religion. I need not relate the history of this place, having touched upon it before by a note upon Fountains abbey, near the latter end of Mr. Aram's poem. Yet, as a traveller, I must write something of its ancient beauty. The stately gate north-west of the abbey (now converted to a farm-house, as may appear by the magnificent arches on each side, but walled up) through which they were once used to pass into a spacious plain, at the west end of the church; and so, through another gate, to the area facing the lord abbot's palace, on the south side of it; the crystal river Aire incessantly running by, with a murmuring, but pleasant noise; while the winged choristers of the air add their melodious notes to make the harmony the greater; the walls of the edifice (built after the manner of a crucifix) having nine pillars on each side from east to west; besides those at each end, if they may be called so; the stately reverential isles in the whole church; the places for six altars, on each side of the high altar, as appear by the stone-pots for holy water; the burial place for the monks, on the south side (near the palace) now made an orchard, having trees in it much of the same height of the lofty walls, casting an awful, gloomy shade; the arched chamber leading to this cemetery, next the church; in the walls of which are yet to be perceived several large stone coffins; the dormitory, yet more south east, with other cells and offices; all these are enough to furnish the contemplative soul with the most serious meditations. And what is yet to be observed, that this stately building having been the last in this country that arrived to its full perfection and beauty, was the soonest visited and destroyed at the dissolution. Now only is it a mere shell, with roofless walls, having yet a well-built, but uncovered steeple; the eastern parts embraced by its beloved ivy; and all about the whole pile desolate, solitary, and forlorn.

THE great window of the high altar is not only a wide space, but the very wall underneath, that once supported its comely  
stanchells,



*H. M. 1782*

*Kirkcaldy Abbey, Yorkshire, Eng.*

*W. M. 1782*



as, is  
 passage  
 e west  
 uring  
 t end,  
 a very  
 years,  
 ction;  
 wo of  
 oming  
 of the  
 strove  
 nts of  
 were  
 indeed  
 ng the  
 named  
 y, that  
 as far  
 ar one  
 e altar  
 l since,  
 as they  
 pursue  
 s been  
 giously  
 ie west

.)

ted, as  
 e mill.  
 1 from  
 and a  
 drangle



stanchells, unquestionably adorned with curious painted glass, is quite taken away. This makes it as a great but solitary passage through the whole body of the abbey; and so through the west door of the church, an easier way to some of the neighbouring villages. The altar-stone, that now lies broken at the east end, of which I have given the following sketch, has occasioned a very remarkable relation of what happened within these few years, confirmed to me by living witnesses, without any romantic fiction; such as I think I never heard in my life. Three men, two of them brethren, wrights or carpenters by their profession, coming through the abbey, seemed to be offended that the stone of the altar lay in their way. Whether they were in liquor, and strove vainly to remove it, I cannot say; but some of the inhabitants of Bramley (for I asked more than one) assured me that they were the rash inconsiderate persons who broke the said stone, as indeed it now appears. Not long after, these two brethren crossing the river were both drowned. An old man, living at Bramley, named Richard Bullmer, much giving to fishing, told me positively, that he had sought for them about three weeks in Aire, almost as far as Leeds; and at last they were found in the water, near one another, over against that part of the church where the altar stone was laid. The other person as I have been informed since, came to no very timely end. Let the world judge of this as they please, when they have considered how far vengeance will pursue those who contemn and defile the places where God has been worshipped, under what denomination soever, since religiously inscribed to his everlasting honour." This view shews the west end of the church, and was drawn anno 1773.

### K I R K S T A L L A B B E Y. (PLATE III.)

THE general view of this venerable pile is here delineated, as it appears a little to the southward of the east, near the mill. These ruins occupy a very considerable area; their length from N. to S. measuring 340 feet, and from E. to W. 445 feet; and a



quadrangle of 115 feet by 143 is enclosed within the walls. At the distance of 10 feet, north-west of this mass, stands what was once the chief gate of the monastery. It is now converted to a farm-house. The church is in the form of a cross. Over the intersection of the cross aisles with the body, which is within fifty feet of the east end, stands a handsome square tower, still in good repair, said by Dr. Burton to have been built in the time of Henry VIII. From some marks in this tower it appears, the church has had two different roofs. The body is divided into a nave and two side aisles by a double row of massive columns, composed alternately of an assemblage of 8 and 12 smaller ones, having a kind of Saxon capital and square pedestal; the side of each pedestal measuring two yards. These columns support pointed arches; over which is a range of windows, whose arches are semi-circular. As both these evidently appear to have been built at the same time, they serve farther to strengthen the hypothesis, that the semi-circular and pointed arches were for a while striving for the victory; and that the former, for some time, kept its ground after the invention of the latter.

THE roof between the tower and east end, where the high altar stood, was adorned with fret-work and intersecting arches; the ribs of which are still remaining. There is not the least trace of a single monument in this church; neither is it loaded with that profusion of trifling ornaments, so common in what are styled Gothic buildings; but is justly admirable for its elegant simplicity. It is observable that it does not point due E. and W.

SOUTH of the church, and on the E. front of the ruins, are several vaulted chambers supported by strong columns, which have a most gloomy appearance: the southernmost of them is near falling. The arch over the west door of the church is circular, and decorated with zig-zag ornaments: indeed, most of the arches about this monastery, the church excepted, are circular. Many of the mouldering walls are overshadowed with trees, and mantled with ivy; a circumstance which adds greatly to the solemnity of the scene. Here is, as usual, a story of a subterraneous passage

passage at the south-east corner of the ruins, which was, probably, neither more or less than one of the larger drains. This monastery stands about 60 yards N. of the river Aire; between which and the ruins are vestiges of two fish-ponds. It is about a quarter of a mile N. of a small village (from a bridge there crossing the Aire) called Kirkstall bridge, through which lies the turn-pike road from Bradford to Leeds, distant from thence about three miles.

HAVING received an addition to this account from my ever ready friend, who has on former occasions contributed to my subject on such antiquities as appear in the neighbourhood of Wensley Dale, I shall give an extract of his communication in the author's own descriptive words.—“As you have so completely exhausted the subject of Kirkstall, by a judicious selection and arrangement of materials in the descriptions annexed to your first and second plates of that abbey, together with your continuation in plate the third, and what the Ripon historian hath remarked, little remains for me to specify upon that structure: but as the spot has been a favourite place from my earliest youth, I cannot resist the payment of a small tribute to so beloved and memorable an acquaintance; more especially as it is the property, with most extensive demesnes about it, of that exemplary nobleman the earl of Cardigan, now duke of Montagu, to whose father-in-law, the late duke of Montagu, the grateful memory of whom is cherished in every breast, I am indebted for unmerited patronage.

IF in the progress of our observations on the ruined edifices of religion, we have occasionally commented upon the dreary site of some abbeys; clear it is from the specimen before us, that even the same order of monks (cistercian) did not agree in their ideas of local mortification or happiness: the founder of this abbey having seemingly steered aloof from penance, by courting neither the sterile damps, nor the exposed situation, as nothing can exceed the sylvan scenes and wildly rural beauties of the place; nor was Seleth, the original superior, wrong in this sense, (see plate II.) even upon the legendary ground of a divine impulse,  
when

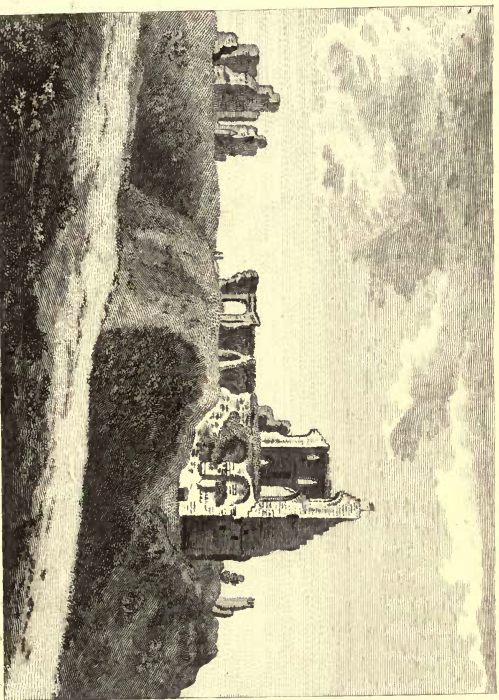
when he made this alluring spot his abode. Ill methinks, however, did it comport with the gloomy weeping Turgessius, the fourth abbot, that clerical Heraclitus of this time, whose view was that of making every pleasure to be grief, piety pain, knowledge ignorance, and strength infirmity.—Neither is the ruin less pleasing and picturesque on whatever side you approach it. The soothing and harmonious variety of its parts, with the venerable aspect of the whole, captivate the mind in that degree, as to cancel in a manner all concern for its present state. For like the censor Cato in his old age, it supports that dignity in decay as seems to boast a triumph over time.

AGAIN, the blended vegetation every where dispersed on the crown of the dormitory, and other places, like the airy garden of Babylon, of which historians speak, seems to familiarize the wonder of those days; while the cells below, made more subterraneous from accumulated ruin without, join in giving the whole all the peculiarity and air of ancient fiction or fairy enchantment. A considerable quantity of Roman brick was found in the ruins of this monastery, whose dilapidations for the purposes of other works were early and numerous, mention being made in the churchwardens accounts of the year 1583, at Leeds, of stones brought from ‘Christall abbaye’ to that town; the labourers wages being then charged 6d. a day. However, the barbarous depredations of late times reaching the ear of the noble proprietor, he immediately forbade them; and has since ordered the ruins to be preserved with a care that does honour to his taste. This abbey, I think, was in the hands of the ancient family of the Saviles, earls of Sussex, and from thence devolved by marriage into the noble house of the Brudenells, where it now remains, as before observed.” This drawing was made anno 1773.

Bolton-hall, Feb. 25, 1774.

### KNARSEBROUGH CASTLE.

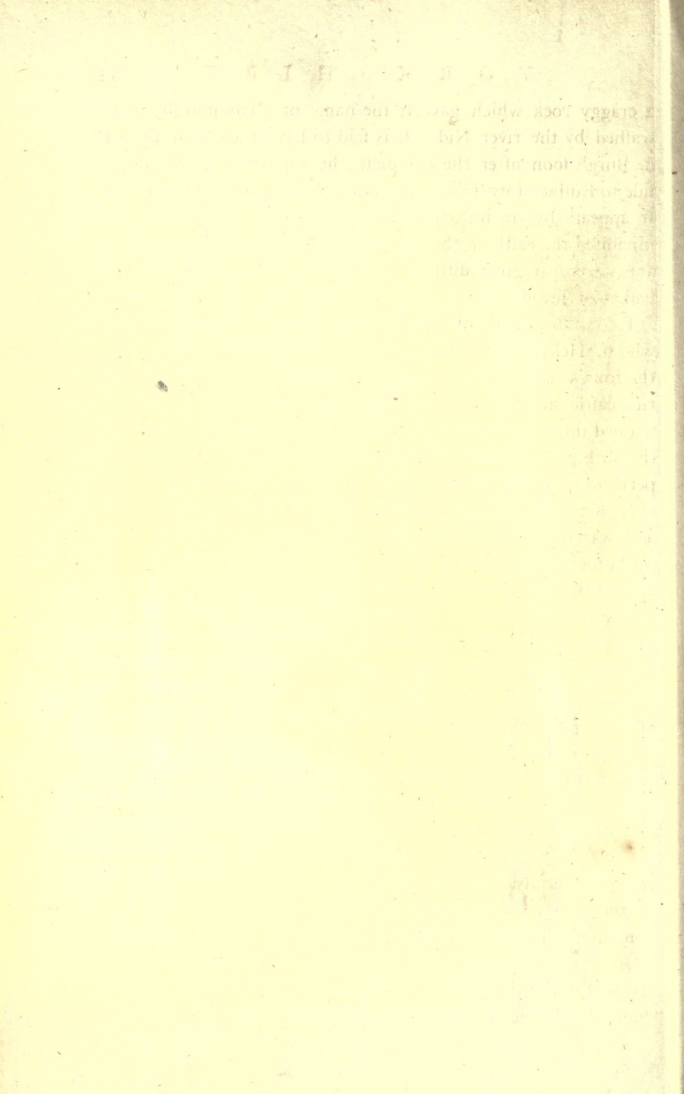
KNARSEBROUGH castle is situated in the west riding of the county of York, and in the hundred of Claro. It stands on a craggy



*July 1 April 1785 by J. Hooper*

*Inverborough Castle*

*Spencer Jc.*





a craggy rock which gave it the name of Gnareſburgh, and is waſhed by the river Nid. It is ſaid to have been built by Serlo de Burgh ſoon after the conqueſt; he was uncle by the father's ſide to Euface Fitz John, who took upon him the name of Veſci. It appears by the hiſtory of Fountains abbey, that this Euface inhabited the caſtle in the year 1133, for when the monks of that abbey were in great diſtreſs for want of food, he ſent them a baſket of bread.

FROM the family of Veſci it paſſed to the Eſtotevilles, one of whom, Heloiſe de Eſtoteville married Hugh de Moreville, one of the four knights who ſlew Thomas Becket, he, in her right, held this caſtle, and to it he and his aſſiſtants in that act fled, and remained ſhut up therein a whole year; but finally ſubmitting to the authority of the church, they were pardoned on condition of performing a pilgrimage to the holy ſepulchre. From the Eſtotevilles Knaresbrough caſtle with its appendages fell to the crown, and was with the manor and honour ſettled by King Henry III. on Hubert de Burgh and his heirs, ſoon after he had created him earl of Kent; and it ſhortly after again eſcheated to the king, and was with other eſtates beſtowed by King Edward II. on his favourite Piers Gaveltone, on whom and his heirs it was ſettled; his death put it again into the royal poſſeſſion, where it remained till 44th Edward III. when it was granted with diverſe other lands to John of Gaunt, created duke of Lancaſter, from which time it has belonged to that dutchy.

It ſeems to have been pretty entire in Leland's time, who in his Itinerary thus deſcribes it, "The caſtel ſtandith magnificently and ſtrongly on a rok and hath a very deep dicke, hewen out of the rok, wher it is not defended with the ryver of Nidde that ther rennith in a deade ſtony bottom. I number'd a 11 or 12 towres, in the woul of the caſtelle and one (very faire) beſide in the ſecond area, there long 2 other lodgings of ſtone."

ACCORDING to the ſame author in his Collectanea, in the reign of Edward II. about the year 1319, this caſtle was taken by John de Lilleburne, who afterwards ſurrendered himſelf to the



king upon certain conditions. A history of this castle published at Knaresborough in 1719, places this event in the reign of Edward III. and says, Lilleburne stole into the castle and burnt the records, but no authority is cited for this assertion.

IN the year 1399, the deposed Richard II. was removed hither from Pickering castle on account of some insurrections in his favour; a part of the castle lately retained the name of his bed-chamber. This castle is also famous for its spirited defence in the civil war between King Charles and his parliament; the particulars of which are thus given in the above cited account, collected from local tradition.

" AFTER the battle of Marston Moor detachments were sent off by the parliaments army, to take in and reduce the castles, &c. in the neighbourhood of York, which still remained in the king's interest, all which except Pontefract, were looked upon as easy conquests. They first set down before Tickhill castle, which surrendered in two days; then proceeded to Knaresbrough with three or four hundred men, under the command of lieutenant-colonel Lilburn, and summoned the castle to surrender; the garrison at that time consisted only of townsmen, who confiding in the strength of their walls and situation, and withal relying on a promise of immediate assistance from the north, determined to hold out for the king as long as possible.

LILBURN not expecting such a check had brought no cannon, but sent to York for two pieces, and as soon as they arrived began the cannonading from a place called Gallow-hill, but without any effect, except greatly alarming the town and killing and wounding several of the inhabitants; in the mean time the besieged were driven to great straits for want of provisions, and the town being in the enemies possession made it very difficult to get any that way, a remarkable instance of filial piety is recorded on this occasion, as follows.—A young man living in the town (whose father was one of the garrison) had several times at the hazard of his life, conveyed victuals to him, which he effected in the night by getting into the moat, (which was dry) climbing up the

the glacis, and putting the provisions into a hole, where the father was ready to receive them; being at last spied by the guard belonging to the besiegers they fired at him, but fortunately missing him, he was taken prisoner, and having made a full confession of his crime, was sentenced to be hanged next day in the sight of the besieged, to deter others from giving them the least assistance; the sentence was going to be carried into execution, when a lady whose name was Wincup, with several others, petitioned the commander to pardon the unhappy youth, in which they succeeded so far, as to have him respited, and when the troops left the place he was set at liberty.

LILBURN had now spent upwards of three weeks before the castle, without having gained the least advantage, his artillery being placed at too great a distance, and directed to a part of the castle where it was scarce possible for him to do any execution; at length one of the townsmen gave private intelligence to the enemy of a particular part of the castle which he knew would scarce bear an assault; to make their cannon bear exactly upon this part, they were obliged to change their situation, and erect a battery at a place near Brig-gate, which is now a garden; the besieged alarmed at this motion sallied out, and defeated a part of the enemy, killed several, and took some prisoners; but seeing a large body of the enemy advancing towards them, they retreated into the castle; encouraged by this success, they made another sally the night following, but found the enemy prepared to receive them, who beat them back into the castle, with the loss of several of their men; next day a breach was made, and they were preparing to storm the castle, when the besieged desired a parley, and offered to surrender on promise of life and liberty; which being immediately granted, Lilburn's party were put in possession of the gates, and the garrison which consisted of 120 brave men were suffered to go where they pleased.

THE troops belonging to Lilburn staid some days longer, which were employed in destroying the buildings within the castle yard: so effectually, that scarce one stone was left upon another; and the

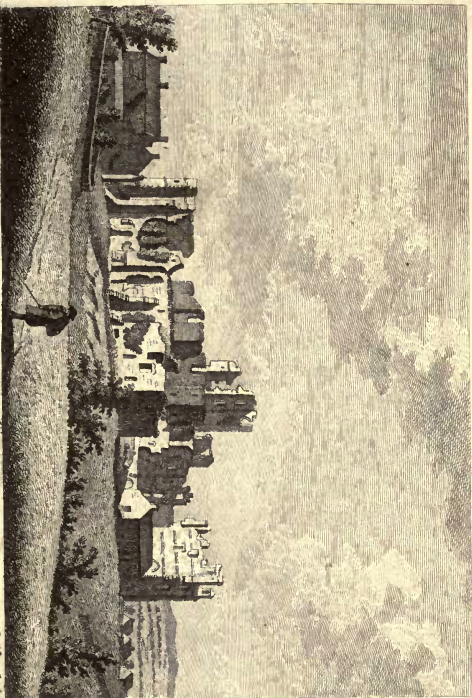
the materials and furniture were sold to such people as would be purchasers, the walls were left almost entire, and only the gateway or entrance destroyed, it has ever since been wasting away, and many houses in the town are built out of its ruins.

A VIEW of this castle in its original state taken from an ancient drawing in the office for the duchy of Lancaster, was published by the antiquarian society." This view was drawn anno 1773. and represents a north aspect.

### MIDDLEHAM CASTLE.

THIS castle stands in the wapentake of Hang West, in the north riding of Yorkshire, and was the head of the honour of Middleham: It was built about the year 1190, by Robert, surnamed Fitz Ranulph, grandson of Ribald, younger brother to Allan earl of Brittany, to whom all Wensley Dale was given by Conan earl of Britanny and Richmond. It remained in his posterity till the time of Henry III. when Ralph, or Ranulph the second of that name, dying without issue-male, this honour and castle came to the lord Robert de Nevil, in right of Mary his wife, the eldest of three daughters left by the above-named Ranulph. This Robert de Nevil, being detected in a criminal conversation with a lady in Craven, was, by the enraged husband, emasculated, of which he soon after died; in his descendants it continued till the reign of Henry VI. when the male line failing in Ralph de Nevil, earl of Westmoreland, it devolved to his uncle, Sir John Nevil; the castle was at that time in the hands of Henry VI. but Sir John having always sided with the house of Lancaster, was appointed constable thereof for life.

IN this castle Edward IV. was confined, after being surprised and taken prisoner in his camp at Wolvey by Richard Nevil, earl of Warwick, surnamed the king maker, who put him here under the care of his brother, the archbishop of York; but that prelate suffering Edward to take the exercise of hunting in the park, he made his escape; raised sufficient forces to reinstate his affairs, and



Engraved by J. H. P. 1840

*Middleham Castle, Yorkshire. Pl. I.*

Godfrey Sculp.





and shortly after vanquished and slew the earl of Warwick at Barnet. The estates of this earl being forfeited, and likewise those of his brother John marquis of Montague, proprietor of this honour and castle, they were, by an act of parliament, 11th of Edward IV. settled upon Richard duke of York, and his heirs legally begotten, so long as any of the heirs male of the marquis of Montague should remain.

EDWARD, the only son of Richard III. was born in this castle; his premature death is, according to the superstition of some later writers, considered as a judgment on Richard for the imputed murder of Edward V. and his brother. From that time to the present, this castle is scarcely, if at all, mentioned in history. Leland indeed, in his Itinerary, describes its state in his time, "Middleham Castel (says he) joyneth harde to the town side, and is the fairest castel of Richmontshire next Bolton, and the castel hath a parke by it called Sonke, and another caullid West-park, and Gaunlesse be well woddid;" and again, "Middleham is a praty market town, and standith on a rokky hille, on the top whereof is the castel meately well diked.

AL the utter part of the castelle was of the very new setting of the Lord Neville, callid Darabi, the inner part of Middleham castel was of an auncient building of the Fitz Randolph.

THERE be 4 or 5 parks about Middleham and longing to it, whereof som be reasonably wodyed."

ALL that can be farther said of this place with any degree of certainty, is, that it was inhabited so late as the year 1609, by Sir Henry Linley, knight; an appraisement of whose goods, he being than lately deceased, was taken the 3d of January in that year; the inventory is in the hands of the dean of Middleham.

THE leaden pipes for the conveyance of water were taken up within the memory of the mother of a person now living. In 1663, from a receipt communicated by Thomas Maude, Esq; who likewise favoured me with the following portrait of this ruin, it appears as if the castle then belonged to a Lord Loftus, who probably held it by a lease from the crown, where the property



seems to be; there is a tradition that it was demolished by Oliver Cromwell, but of this I have not been able to find the least trace in history.

MIDDLEHAM Castle stands contiguous to the town on the S. side, but it is no easy task for the pencil to describe it with justice in any one point of view. The extent and variety of these ruins, as you approach them from the moor westward, a multiplicity of ragged towers and lofty fissured walls will appear, which fill the eye with no unpleasing picture of its majestic decay. But of all the views, whether near or distant, that of the S. W. has manifestly the advantage, from its being laid more open by the injuries of time; hence the internal ruins are less eclipsed, which figure in the prospect, and exhibit many singular and fantastic forms. Here the cumbrous mass, suspended by a meagre mouldering base, seems but to wait for the morrow to complete its prostration; there the dislocated stone, the deserted pillar, and the almost floating arch present themselves, whilst the stunted shrub aloft, the pining moss, and the veiling ivy, join in the groupe to display every species of ruin, and to mourn the general wreck. But let us reverse the scene to the more pleasing part of its situation.

If the castle of Bolton affords a more particular view of the western and middle part of Wensley Dale, that of Middleham has the superior advantage of more distinctly commanding the woods, the finely scattered villages, and the mazy progress of the Eure through spacious meads, on the eastern part of the dale, whilst the sight stretching over the great plain of Mowbray (including the country about Bedale, Northallerton, and Thirsk) loses itself among the hills of Cleveland, bordering on the eastern sea. On a review of these structures, the purposes of their foundation, and the times in which they were erected, every reflecting man must congratulate himself upon the happiness of his fate, in living at a period when the fierceness and frequency of intestine wars no longer scourge this favoured land, nor make such military constructions necessary; when the laws of government, and the

the rights of humanity are more securely established and critically understood; when even the privileges of a modern peasant would be injured in a comparison with those possessed by the chieftains of ancient days.

To take a view of domestic convenience only in the article of our present mansions, would, I believe, be offering an insult to the reader's judgment; nor is the contrast less, when we revert to the state of the roads in this kingdom, even of late memory, not to dwell upon the elegant and salutary alterations in our metropolis; reformati<sup>o</sup>ns which stand unrivalled, for the space of time, in any age or country; nor is it less a happiness of the grown generation of these days, that they remember, and in remembering enjoy the happy difference. One idea more, perhaps not dissimilar to the subject, offers itself to our consideration; I mean, the useful and elegant ornaments of fash<sup>es</sup> to our houses, an invention which the exquisite skill of the ancients were strangers to, those ancients whose discovery of the five orders of architecture was so complete, as to become the standard and model of after-ages, whose united efforts have not been able to add a sixth.

ASCENDING from the castle of Middleham towards the S. there stands, at the distance of about one third of a mile, two nearly joining eminences, evidently military, supposed by some to have been the site of an out-work, serving as an appendage to the castle; but, as I presume that mode of defence was not in vogue previous to the use of gunpowder, it is more probable, they were formed for the purposes of cannon, as their commanding situation and distance from the castle seem to correspond with that view. The entrance into this castle was by a very strong arched gate-way, on the N. side, next the town. The remnants of a moat now appear on the S. and E. sides, but the ditch is daily filling up with weeds and rubbish. At a station near the middle distance of the eminences above described, and the castle, the walls afford an echo the most distinct and loud I ever remember to have heard.

WHETHER the castle belongs to the lord of the manor, a private gentleman, or to the crown, I cannot ascertain: the first is said to exercise acts of ownership over it in many cases; the last appoints its constable, now the earl of Holderness, a distinction that has long been enjoyed by the family of the D'Arcys. This drawing was made anno 1760.

### MIDDLEHAM CASTLE. (PLATE II.)

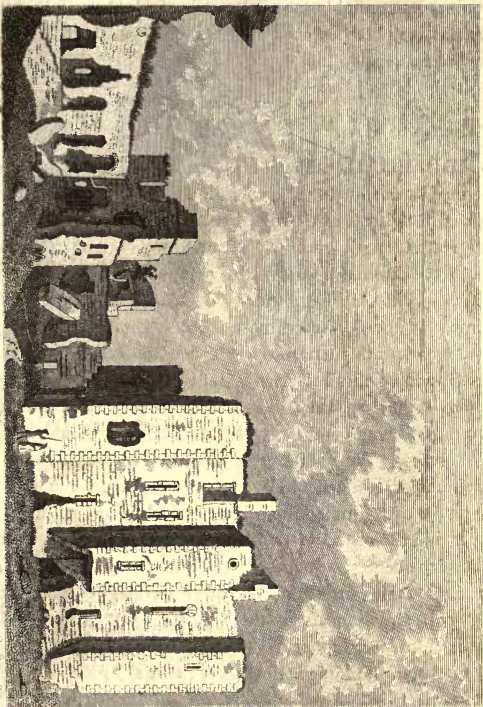
MIDDLEHAM castle consists of an envelope or outer work fortified with four towers, enclosing a body or keep. This envelope is in figure a right angled parallelogram of 210 feet by 175; its greatest length running N. and S. and each of its sides facing one of the cardinal points of the compass. It has four right lined towers of different magnitudes, one at each angle; but at the extremity of the S. westernmost there is the addition of a round one, from near which tower this view was taken. Great part of the E. side of this building is fallen down. Within this, in the center, stands the keep, or what were the state apartments; the outer part being commonly allotted for servants lodgings, stables and offices. This building, which is much higher than the envelope, is of a shape similar to it, except that besides a kind of turret at each angle, there are two others on its sides, one on the S. and the other on the E. The first, which is a small one, is near the center; the other, much larger, joins to the turret on the S. E. angle; it is about 10 or 12 feet higher than the adjoining wall, which measures about 55 feet, and was probably, when entire, some feet higher.

THE main building is unequally divided by a wall which runs from N. to S. Here still remain the broken stairs, which the boys in their pastime frequently ascend to frolic on the top of the ruins, though an exercise attended with many hair-breadth scapes. A few years ago a cow, of genius we suppose, (pardon, gentle reader, a moment's trespass on the dignity of history) led by the allurements of ivy, or some such botanical idea, or excited by her  
love

Pub. by Messrs. G. & J. Colver

Middleton Square, York-shire. Pl. 2.

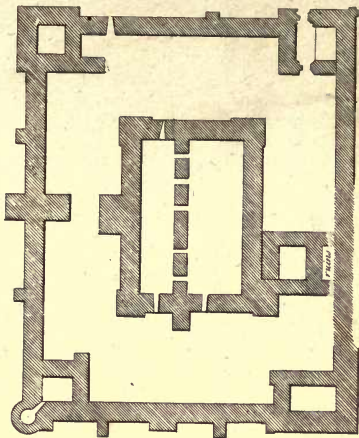
(Facing S.)



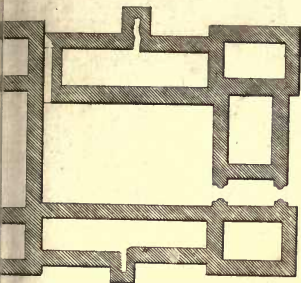




*Middleham Castle.*



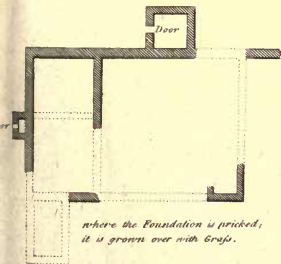
*Bolton Castle.*



*A Scale of Feet, 10*

*Bolton & Middleham castles.*

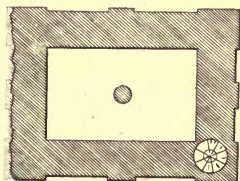
*Tartins near Richmond Yorkshire.*



*where the Foundation is picked,  
it is grown over with Grass.*

*Yards.*

*Bowes Castle Yorkshire.*



*Scale of Feet.*

*Scale of Feet.*



У К Р А И Н С К О Е

love of a prospect or antiquity, elevated herself to a situation, which, however she might approve, was no ways congenial with the taste or ambition of her incurious master. A council being held how to avert the imminent danger to which she stood exposed, it was resolved at last to leave the mode of retreat to her own judgment; which she accordingly performed with the utmost address, to the no small amusement of the wondering crowd.

SINCE the printing of plate I. the following anecdotes relative to this castle have occurred. It belonged in the reign of Henry VI. to the earl of Salisbury, as has before been observed: from hence, in the 37th of that king, the earl with 4000 men marched for Lancashire, in his way to London, in order to demand redress of the king for injuries done his son by the queen and her council. Here also (according to Stowe) the bastard Falconbridge was beheaded, anno 1471. Notwithstanding he had received the royal pardon, he was brought hither from Southampton, where he had been seized by Richard duke of Gloucester; his head was sent to London, and set up on the bridge. Besides these, Middleham castle is mentioned in an ancient comedy, entitled *George a Green*, supposed by the editor to have been founded on historical facts, or some ancient traditions; by whom it was written is not certain, though some attribute it to John Heyward, about the year 1599.

IN this play King Edward is made to bestow it on an old man, called William Musgrove. The story is as follows: the earl of Kendal having excited a rebellion, in which he is favoured by an incursion of the Scots under their King James, the Scots are vanquished with a great slaughter; and their king taken by old Musgrove, who is represented as a man of 103 years of age, and heretofore the scourge and terror of that nation. The scene is laid about Wakefield and Bradford. After the victory Musgrove is introduced to King Edward, when the following dialogue ensues:

EDW. Ah old Musgrove, stand up;

It fits not such grey hairs to kneel.

Mus. Long live my souverain,  
Long and happie be his days!

Vouchsafe, my gracious lord, a simple gift  
At Billy Musgrove's hand.

King James at Middleom castle give me this :  
This wonne the honour, and this give I thee.

Edw. Godamercie, Musgrove, for this friendly gift,  
And for thou felest a king with this same weapon,  
This blade shall here dub valiant Musgrove knight.

Mus. Alas ! what hath your highness done ? I am poor.

Edw. To mend thy living, take thou Meddellom castle  
The hold of both ; and if thou want living, complain,  
Thou shalt have more to maintain thine estate.

NOTWITHSTANDING what is said by the editors, this play seems to have little or no foundation in history. The king here is simply named Edward, without any other distinction ; but as the Scots king is called James, and mention is made of Edward's son, it can only be Edward IV. he being the first of that name cotemporary with a James, and the last that had issue. Having thus ascertained the king, the next step is to see whether the other circumstances accord with the events of that reign ; but in these there is very little similarity ; for although there was a war with the Scots, no decisive battle was fought near Middleham, neither was the king of Scotland taken prisoner. It is true, there was an insurrection in Yorkshire towards the latter end of this reign, on account of a contribution demanded for the maintenance of an hospital at York ; but this was terminated by the defeat of the rebels at Banbury. I will not object to the anachronism of introducing here Robin Hood, who lived in the reign of Richard I. The introduction of even imaginary characters was a liberty then frequently taken in old historical plays, in order to divert the audience and enliven the representation—a compliment to the upper galleries of those times. It may also be objected, that the castle of Middleham was about that period

the property of Richard duke of Gloucester. To this it may be answered, that a man of the age old Musgrove is here described to be, would not in all probability hold it above a year or two, after which it might be granted to Richard.

THE same gentleman who favoured me with several curious particulars concerning this castle, printed in plate I. has again communicated the following additional observations, which I shall give in his own words. “ The hiatus you so justly complain of, relative to the account of Middleham castle, is a defect I know not how to supply; certain it is, that we leave the structure a palace in the period of the Nevilles, who so greatly figured on the political theatre, and find it now a ruin, almost without any gradation of change to its present decay. This chasm, you will say, is some reproach to enquiry; but if history is sterile or silent on that head, it will become us better to substitute ignorance in the room of vague report; for even Cromwell’s reputed attack of it, I have not yet seen authenticated. If a person of your industry fails in the attempt, stationed near the metropolis, where the records of antiquity may be said to assemble, and the library of the world is kept, how is a sequestered rustic, living remote from such assistance, comparatively without books, and almost rooted as a tree; I say, how is such a person to penetrate the obscurity in which this part of history lies involved? One opportunity of appeal indeed offers, which, though frequently precarious, I have availed myself of.—I mean the tradition of the place.

FROM thence I gather, that this lordship being granted by Edward IV. to his brother the duke of Gloucester, afterwards Richard III. (as has before been mentioned) that prince took such a liking to the place, that he not only raised the rectory to a deanry, but proposed to establish a college here, and as it should seem, actually marked out the ground for the site of his intended edifice, as a piece of land lying between the church and the river now bears the name of Foundation Field. The accomplishment of this design was frustrated by his death. From which period

period to the 6th of James I. tradition is as silent as history on the subject of this castle; but it then emerges a little from oblivion, and from an appraisement spoken of in plate I. appears to have then belonged to Sir Henry Linley, knight, who left three daughters, one of whom marrying a lord Loftus, he succeeded to this estate; but under what tenure or conditions it remained, or how the grant from the crown was originally circumstanced, does not appear. King Charles I. sold the lordship of Middleham to the citizens of London, and the trustees for the city conveyed it to — Wood, Esq; of Littleton, Middlesex, the present lord of the manor. The deed bears date the 13th of Jan. 1661, but what was assigned we are not apprised of. The castle pays no rent; possibly was never granted.

IN what year that edifice ceased to be habitable is not ascertained; but there are many persons now living who remember to have conversed with an old man who used to carry coals for the service of the castle, and perform other domestic work; others also recollect the sale of lead, wood, and other materials of the building. Thus probably did purloining avarice destroy a noble monument of art, which from the strength of its walls seemed almost invulnerable to time, with common care; and at last, the demolition seems by its massy fragments to have been effected by no less a force than the explosions of gunpowder. To view the internal part of this castle as a picture, we shall seldom find exhibited in a single piece so diversified a ruin. It is here that the mowing arm of time in appearance exercises its power in sportive mood; and if we may judge from the lineaments left of the multifarious groupe, a doubt might arise upon this memorable but now deserted stage of human action, whether light or serious description should claim its remains. The fantastic forms into which these ruins are cast, the mimic echo of its walls, and the festivity which once tenanted the dome, seemingly declare for the first; but if in these our contemplations we have recourse to history, and the desolation before us, the point is soon determined.

The



The once haughty pile then becomes a striking monument of worldly instability; and its now shattered frame, the tragic mourner of its past lofty and deluded owners.

MILITARY mansions of celebrated men, in ruin, may be deemed, perhaps, more the mirrors of mortality, than those of the monastic class. The latter may command more reverence, but the other will convey, probably, more instruction. The ascent to fame is there shewn to be not less arduous than painful, and when the precipice is gained, the ground on which we stand, is often found too narrow, or the height too dangerous, to explore its safety. The historic page of those we now allude to, the Nevilles in particular, may tend to confirm these remarks. We there see the gallant, turbulent Warwick, half frantic with power and popularity, in the full career of fame and success? holding the balance even of royal contentions. We view him great in alliance, formidable in fortune, brave in the field, noble in the senate, and almost the sole bestower of the British diadem. One step farther, and we view his two surviving daughters the meed of princes, the most consummate beauties and the richest heiresses of their days! a palace also, under whose roof not only a lengthened line of high derived proprietors, but even presumptive royalty was born, and a captive king had dwelled! but alas! behold the sum of all! Behold the dismantled state of this his bulwark, once committed by the founder to his heirs for ever! the very site and perishing materials of which are almost now become a dubious property. Let towering ambition humble herself then at this school! Let tyranny, rapine, and licentiousness, stand admonished, however shielded! but may legal liberty and the rights of humanity flourish while time exists!

RELUCTANT and heroic to the last, even in a conquered state, these ruins seem to frown resentment at every injury offered by time, with no ally to stretch forth the saving hand, but that of the antiquary,

Who props the sinking pile, renews its sway,  
Lives o'er the past, and joins the future day;



Thus from oblivion wrests the hoary name,  
And on a nodding ruin builds his fame.

P. S. You will remember that this castle was formerly moated round by the help of springs, brought from the rising grounds in conduits; although on the N. and W. sides no traces remain; but an old wall subsisted within memory, that had been built as a safe-guard from the moat on the part next the town." Few or no trees now remain in Middleham park, which Leland mentions: he also says, that this was in his time the fairest castle in Richmondshire, except Bolton; but in this remark he could only mean in respect to wear and preservation, since in magnitude Middleham had eminently the advantage. This view was taken anno 1773.

#### *ST. MARTIN'S MONASTERY, RICHMOND.*

THIS monastery stood on the southernmost bank of the river Swale, about half a mile south-east of the town of Richmond.

It was a cell to St. Mary's abbey at York, for monks of the benedictine order. It was founded about the year 1100 by Wy-mar, chief steward to the earl of Richmond; who gave to God and the abbey of the blessed Mary at York the chapel of St. Martin's, with certain lands thereabouts. That donation was followed by the benefactions of Roaldus, grandson of Alan, constable of Richmond, and diverse others, who bestowed on them tythes, rents, lands, and other marks of their bounty and devotion.

IN 1146, Pope Eugenius III. confirmed this cell of St. Martin's. Stephen, earl of Brittany and Richmond, gave to this cell two sheafs of all his demesne lands in Witton, Muleton, Caterick, and Forcet. Peter Capel, rector of the church of Richmond, granted a pension of 5l. per ann. to the monks of St. Mary's, at York; and twenty pounds of wax to their cell of St. Martin's, at Richmond, yearly. The several yearly rents and revenues of this house were estimated, 26th Henry VIII. at the clear yearly value  
of

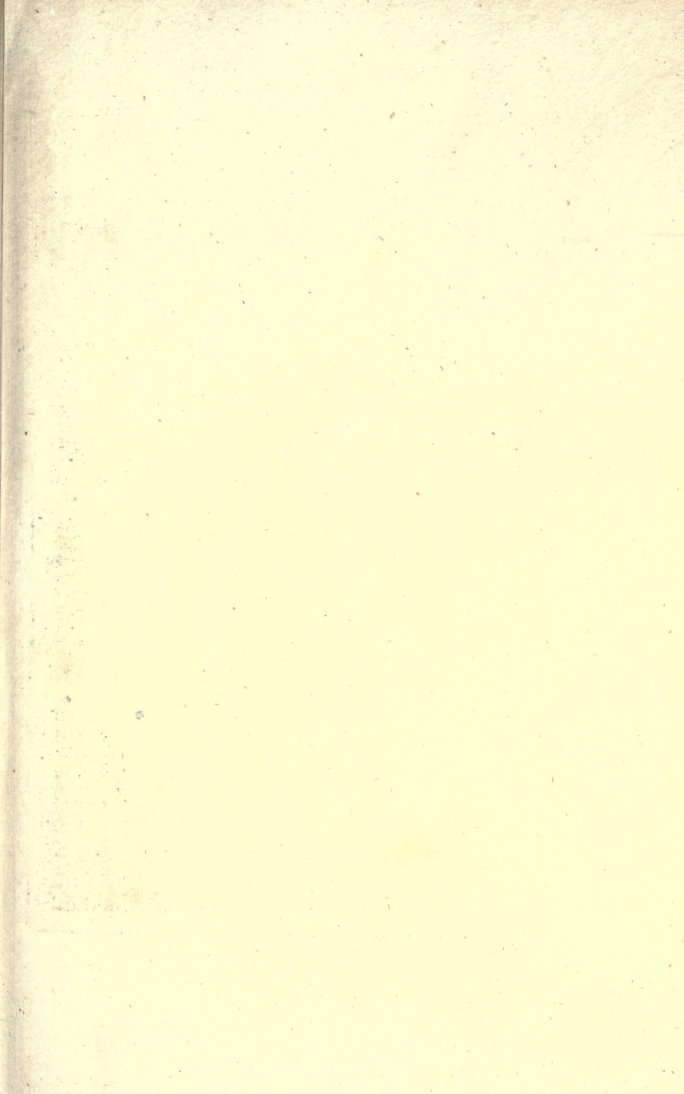


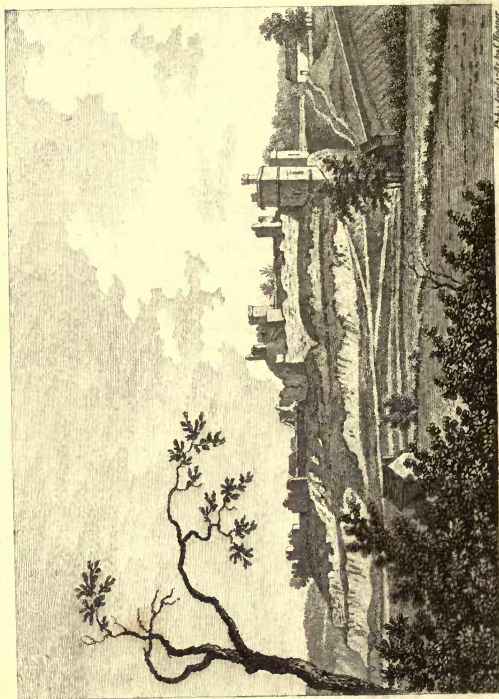
Printed by J. Hooper

North of the University, Toronto.

J. Hooper







Pub. by Agnew, Sons & Co. Ltd.

Pickering Castle, Yorkshire.



of 43*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* or, 47*l.* 16*s.* 0*d.* in the whole; the particulars whereof are given in the *Monasticon* and Gale's honour of Richmond. Here were according to Tanner, nine or ten benedictine monks, till the time of the dissolution. It was granted, 4th of Edward VI. to Edward lord Clinton. This view, which shews the N. W. aspect, was drawn anno 1775.

### PICKERING CASTLE.

IN the time of King Edward the Confessor, Pickering was the lordship of Morcar, earl of Northumberland, as appears by Domesday Book. To whom it was given after the Conquest is uncertain; nor does it occur in any known record, till the time of King Henry III. when in the 32d year of that king's reign, William lord Dacre was by him constituted sheriff of Yorkshire, and had the custody of Pickering castle assigned to him. The same was, seven years afterwards, committed to the care of William Latimer; after which that king gave it with the lordship to his son Edmund; and accordingly at his death it is reckoned among the other estates of that prince, by the names of the manor, castle, and forest of Pickering. He obtained, 19th of Edward I. a charter for a fair every year, upon the eve, day, and morrow after the exaltation of the holy cross, at this his manor of Pickering, and left it so privileged to his son and heir Thomas earl of Lancaster. He was the leader of those nobles who, in the reign of Edward II. entered into a confederacy against Piers de Gavestone, the favourite of that king, whom they seized and put to death; and likewise opposing in the same manner the Spencers, was by the king's forces defeated and taken at Boroughbridge, in Yorkshire, and afterwards beheaded at Pontefract.

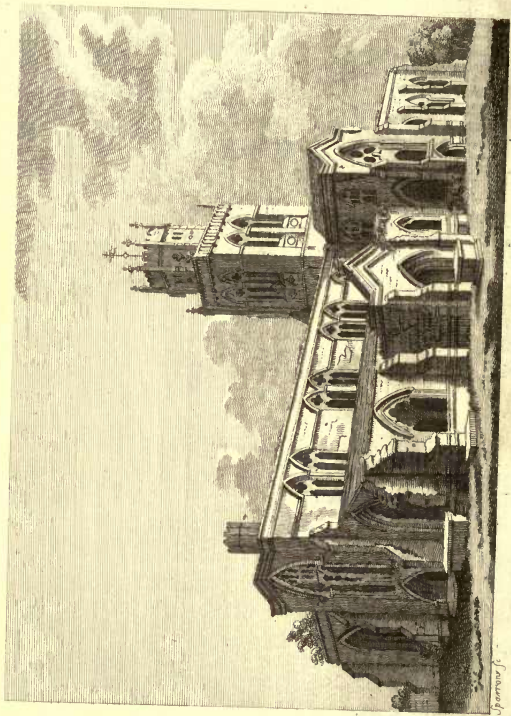
His estates being forfeited, came into the hands of the king; and Henry Piercy earl of Northumberland was made governor of this castle. But King Edward being deposed, Henry brother and heir to the before-named Thomas earl of Lancaster, obtained an act of parliament, reversing his brother's attainder, and there-  
upon



upon repofseſſed all his eſtates and honours. At his death he bequeathed them to his ſon Henry, who left only two daughters, Maud and Blanch. On the diviſion of his eſtates, this caſtle and manor fell to the latter, then wife of John of Gaunt, duke of Richmond, and afterwards in her right duke of Lancaſter; and was by Henry of Bolingbroke, afterwards king of England, brought to the crown, and probably annexed by him to the duchy of Lancaſter. In the reign of Queen Elizabeth this caſtle was in the hands of the crown. In Peck's Deſiderata it is mentioned among the other royal caſtles, and had the following officers: ſteward of the lordſhip, conſtable of the caſtle, and maſter of the game within the ſaid lordſhip; fee 10l. 0s. 0d. Rider of the foreſt; fee 3l. 0s. 0d.

LELAND, in his Itinerary, thus deſcribes the ſituation and ſtate of this caſtle: " The toun of Pykering is large, but not well compact together. The greateſt part of it, with the paroch chirch and the caſtel is on the ſouth-eſt part of the broke renning thorough the toun, and ſtandith on a great ſlaty hille. The other parte of the toun is not ſo bigge as this: the brook rennith betwixt them, that ſumtyme ragith, but it ſuagith ſhorteley agayn: and a mile beneth the toun goith ynto Coſtey. In Pykering chirche I ſaw 2 tumbes of the Bruſes, whereof one with his wife lay yn a chapel, on the ſouth ſyde of the quier, and had a garland about his helmet. Ther was another of the Bruſes biried in a chapel under an arch of the north ſide of the body of the quier; and there is a cantuarie bearing his name. The deane of York hath, by impropriation, the perſonage of Pykering, to which diverſe chirches of Pykering Lith doith homage. The caſtelle ſtondith in an end of the town not far from the paroch chirch, on the brow of the hille, under the which the broke rennith. In the firſt court of it be a 4 toures, of the which one is caullid Roſamonde's toure. In the ynner court be alſo 4 toures, wherof the kepe is one. The caſtelle waulles and the toures be meatly welle. The loggings yn the ynner court that be of timbre be in ruine. In this inner court is a chappelle, and  
a cantuarie

... reported to the ... At the ...  
... them in the ... two ...  
... and ... the ... the ...  
... to the ... of ...  
... and ...  
...



*Pontefract Church, Yorkshire.*

*Pub. as Acc. by the Rev. Mr. Cooper.*

a cantuarie preft. The caftelle hath, of a good continuance, with the towne and lordſhip, longgid to the Lancafter bloode ; but who made the caftelle, or who was owner of it afore the Lancafters, I could not lerne there. The caftelle waulles now remaining ſeme to be of no very old building. As I remember I hard ſay that Richard III. lay ſumtyme at this caftelle, and ſumtyme at Scardeburgh caftelle.

THE park by the caftelle ſide is more than 7 miles in cumpace ; but it is not well woodid."

THIS caſtle is of an irregular figure : its building extremely ruinous. Its ſituation is well deſcribed by Leland. The keep ſtood on a circular mount, ſurrounded by a deep ditch, which croſſed the outer court, over which was a bridge. The chapel was a ſmall mean building ; ſome old pews are ſtill remaining in it. Part of ground within the walls of this caſtle is converted into a garden. Anno 1774, when this drawing was made, the caſtle belonged to — Hill, Eſq; of Thornton.

#### P O N T E F R A C T C H U R C H.

THIS church, which ſtands near the remains of the caſtle, was ſo much injured during the civil wars, that it is now quite a ruin ; it was an handſome Gothic building in the form of a croſs, with a well proportioned tower in the middle, which was formerly crowned with a magnificent lantern, enriched with ſculpture, but being injured by accidental cannon-shot, during the ſiege of the caſtle, it was ſoon after blown down, and on the ſurrender of the caſtle, the parliament by a reſolution of that houſe of the 27th of March, 1649, granted 1000l. to the town of Pontefract, to be raiſed by the ſale of the materials of the ſaid caſtle, towards the repairing of this edifice, and rebuilding an habitation for a miniſter. Part of this money, probably, might be applied to erecting the oſtagonal building, now ſtanding on the tower, which finiſhes the whole in a manner not diſagreeable, though it is ſaid, far inferior to the former ſtructure. In the north-weſt

corner of this tower are two circular flights of stairs, winding about the same centre, with separate entrances below, and distinct landings above. The inhabitants of the town still continue to bury in this church-yard: but divine service is performed in a chapel adjoining to the market-place, which is very spacious. This view was drawn 1779.

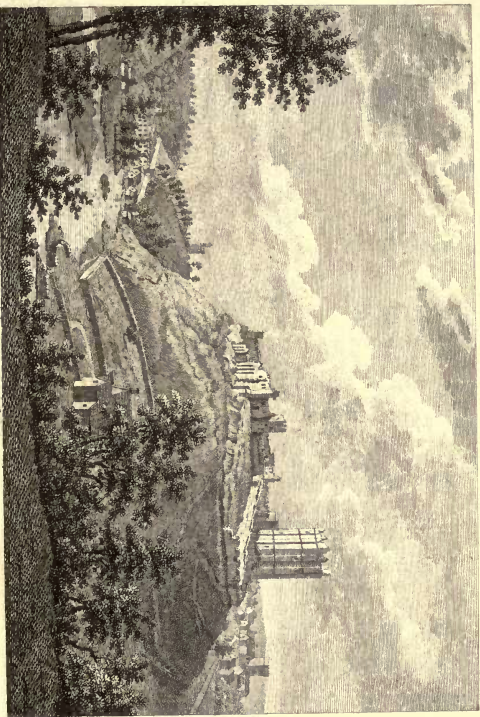
### R I C H M O N D C A S T L E.

THIS castle is delightfully situated on a hill, on the N. side of the river Swale, and adjoining to the town of Richmond. It gives name to a considerable district or portion of the north riding, after it called Richmondshire, containing five wapentakes, and upwards of 104 parishes. The castle and town were built by Alane, earl of Bretagne, surnamed Rufus, or Fregaunt, nephew to William the Conqueror, who, as a reward for his gallant behaviour at the battle of Hastings, where he commanded the rear guard of the army, created him earl of Richmond, and bestowed on him this shire. The charter is preserved by Camden, and is expressed in the following words; its brevity is worthy observation.

“ I WILLIAM, surnamed the bastard, king of England, do give and grant unto thee my nephew Alan, earl of Bretagne, and to thy heirs for ever, all the villages and lands which of late belonged to earl Edwin, in Yorkshire, with the knights fees, and other liberties and customs, as freely and honourably as the same Edwin held them. Dated from our siege before York.” It appears by Madox’s History of the Exchequer, here were 140 knights fees; each fee contained 12 plowlands, or 640 acres. Immediately on his accession to the earldom, Alane built this castle, near his capital mansion of Gilling, for a safe retreat in case of an insurrection, and gave it the name of Richemount, (since corrupted to Richmond) in allusion to its elevated, fertile, and pleasant situation. The Swale almost encompasses it about: this river was held sacred by the Saxons, because here, when first  
converted

*Painted by J. Hooper*

*Richmond Castle, Yorkshire.*







converted to christianity, Paulinus, archbishop of York, baptized upwards of 10,000 men, besides women and children. The earl being a pious man, contributed largely towards St. Mary's abbey at York, and gave to it the church of Richmond, and the chapel of the castle, with the tythes of demesne thereunto belonging: he leaving no issue, the earldom devolved to his brother Alane Niger, who, likewise deceasing childless, was succeeded by his brother Stephen, who died anno 1164, in Bretagne, and was buried at Begar, but his heart was deposited in the abbey of St. Mary's at York, which Leland says, he built and endowed in the year 1088: this Tanner deems a mistake, the Monasticon mentioning William the Conqueror, as a considerable benefactor. Stephen had a son named Alane, who survived him only two years; after him followed Conan, who married Margaret, daughter of the king of Scots, by whom he had a daughter named Constance. He built the great tower in the castle, and gave the tythes of his mills here, to the cell of St. Martin's, near this town: he died in Bretagne anno 1170, and was buried at Begar.

CONSTANCE had three husbands, Geoffery Plantagenet, brother to King Richard I. by whom she had Arthur, said to be murdered by order of King John, Guy, viscount of Tours, and Ranulph, earl of Chester; all these were successively earls of Richmond, by virtue of their marriage with this heiress.

IN the reign of John it was in the hands of that king, on account of the minority of Alice, only daughter of Constance, by Guy of Tours, when Hugh Nevil was appointed governor of the castle. Alice marrying Peter de Dreux, of the blood royal of France, he enjoyed this earldom, which was afterwards given to Peter of Savoy, uncle to Eleonor, wife to Henry III. who finding the nobility and commons greatly averse to foreigners, voluntarily resigned it.

IT came afterwards to John, earl of Bretagne, who married Beatrix, daughter of King Henry III. he going to the holy land, obtained a licence in the 53d year of that reign, to mortgage part of the lands belonging to that honour: he covenanted with

with the monks of Eglestone in Durham, to find six of their converts, to be constantly resident in his chapel of Richmond, there to say masses for the soul of Beatrix, his wife; as also for his own, after his decease, and those of all the faithful; he provided them lodging near the great chapel, and for their support, gave them his capital messuage of Moulton. John his son succeeded to this honour; he was governor of Scotland, under Edward II. when being taken prisoner, that king issued his royal letters, directed to all the tenants of the honour of Richmond, requesting them to pay a reasonable aid for his ransom, according to their abilities, and the quantity of the respective tenures. This family becoming extinct in the time of Edward III. he gave the earldom to John, earl of Montfort, as a compensation for the loss of his lands in France, which were taken from him, for his adherence to that king: he was to hold it till reinstated in his former possessions, which being at length effected, Edward, in the 16th year of his reign, created his fourth son, John of Gaunt, earl of Richmond, giving him a grant in tail general, of all the castles, manors, lands, royalties, and prerogatives belonging to that earldom: these were eight years afterwards confirmed to him, and John de Montfort released all his claim, right and title whatever. John of Gaunt afterwards exchanging it with the king his father for other lands, that monarch, in the 46th year of his reign, restored it to John de Montfort, and the heirs of his body.

It was inherited by his son John, surnamed the Valliant, on whom that king bestowed his daughter in marriage: but in the 14th of Richard II. he was deprived of it, by parliamentary authority, for taking part with the French against the English; yet he retained the title, and left it to his posterity. The estate was given to Joan his sister, widow of Ralph, lord Bassett, of Drayton; after whose decease it was granted by Henry IV. to Ralph Nevil, earl of Westmoreland, for life; and on his demise, given to John duke of Bedford, who dying without issue, Edmund de Hadham, half brother to Henry VI. was by that king,  
in

in the 31st year of his reign, created earl of Richmond, with a gift of the lands thereto belonging, and the addition of this privilege, that he should take place in parliament next the dukes. To him succeeded his son Henry, afterwards king of England, by the name of Henry VII. who retained this earldom during his reign. Whilst he was in exile, George duke of Clarence, and Richard duke of Gloucester, had the country conferred on them, by the king their brother.

HENRY VII. bequeathed this earldom to Henry VIII. who invested therewith his natural son, named Henry, creating him also duke of Somerset, and lord warden of the marches of Scotland: he dying without issue, anno 1535, the title remained dormant till the 11th of James I. when Lodowick duke of Lenox was created earl; and in 1623, duke of Richmond. For want of issue, this dukedom descended to his younger brother Esme Stuart, who died in 1624. He had several sons, though none of them immediately inherited the title: but in the 16th of Charles I. anno 1641, his eldest son James was created duke of Richmond; and in 1655, was succeeded by his son Esme, an infant, who died anno 1660: the title then came to his brother's son, Charles lord d'Aubignie, who leaving no heirs, the dukedom was by Charles II. in 1675, conferred on Charles Lenox, his natural son, together with the barony of Settrington, and earldom of March. His grandson is the present duke of Richmond, and proprietor of this castle.

LELAND, in his Itinerary thus describes it. "Richemont towne is waullid, and the castel on the river side of Swale is as the knot of the cumpace of the waul, in the waul be three gates, Frenchgate yn the north parte of the towne, and is the most occupied gate of the towne, Finkelstreate-gate, Bargate, al three be downe. Vestigia yet remayne. In the market-place is a chapel of the Trinite, the cumpace of the ruinus wallis is not half a mile abowt, so that the towne waul cumpasith little but the market-place, the howses about hit and gardens behind them. There is a suburbe without French-gate, Finkelstreate,

Suburbe strayt, west from the market-place and Bargate sub-urbe. But French-gate suburbe is almost as bigge as bothe the other suburbes; in French-gate suburbe is the paroch church of al the hole towne. A little beyonde the end of French-gate streate is, or was a late chapel of a woman anchorete. Bargate suburbe commith downe to the bridge end of Swale, the which bridge is sumtime chaynid. A this side the bridge is no building. In this suburbe is a chapel of St. James; at the bakke of the French-gate is the Grey Freres, a little without the waullis, their howse, medow, orchard, and a little wood is waullid yn. Men go from the market-houise to hit by a posterne-gate. There is a conducte of water at the Grey Freres, els there is none in Richmond. Not far from the Freres waul is a chapel of St. Anthony. Al the towne and suburbes be on the farther side of Swale. The castal is nere hand as much yn cumpace as the circuite of the town waul. But nov it is in mere ruine. The celle of St. Martin is on the hither side of Swale, little more then a 1000 fotte from the French-gate suburbe.

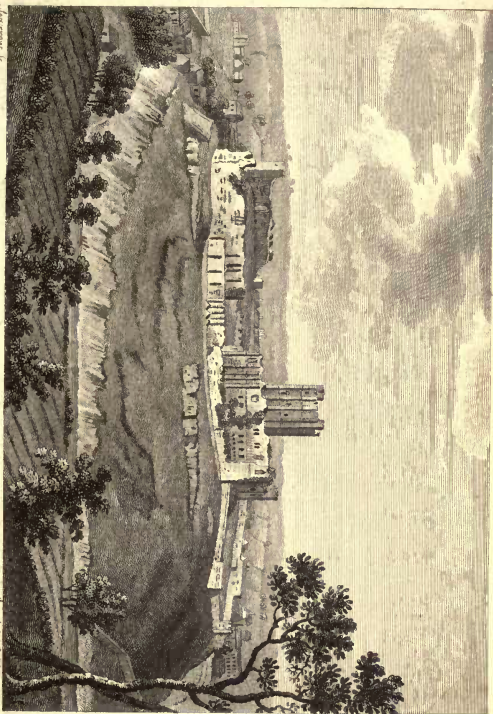
THERE is a chapel in Richmond towne with straung figures in the walles of it. The people there dreme that it was ons a temple of idols." The town is a corporation, and sends two members to parliament.

IN the year 1732, Mr. Wharton of Newcastle, agent to the late duke, causing some rubbish to be removed, discovered a draw-bridge and moat, belonging to the castle, of very curious workmanship. This view, which was drawn in the year 1763, shews the castle part of the town, and the river Swale; likewise the seat and gardens lately belonging to Charles York, Esq; but now to Sir Lawrence Dundas, Bart. The tower seen on the distant hill commands a most beautiful prospect.

#### RICHMOND CASTLE. (PLATE II.)

ANOTHER view of this ancient and picturesque building is here presented, not less pleasing than the former: indeed, from  
whatever





Spencer's

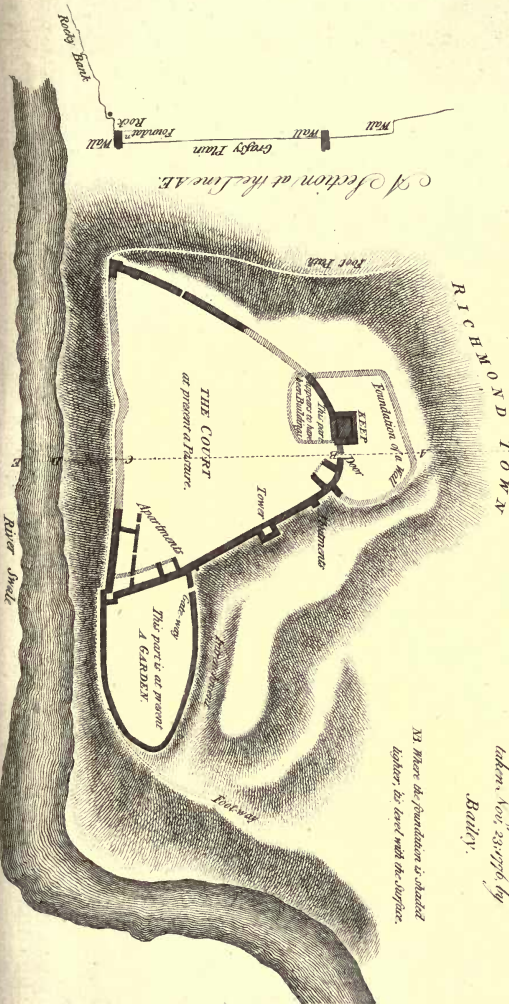
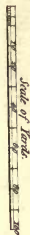
Richmond Castle Yorkshire Pl. 2.

Printed Jan 10 1786 by J. Baskin

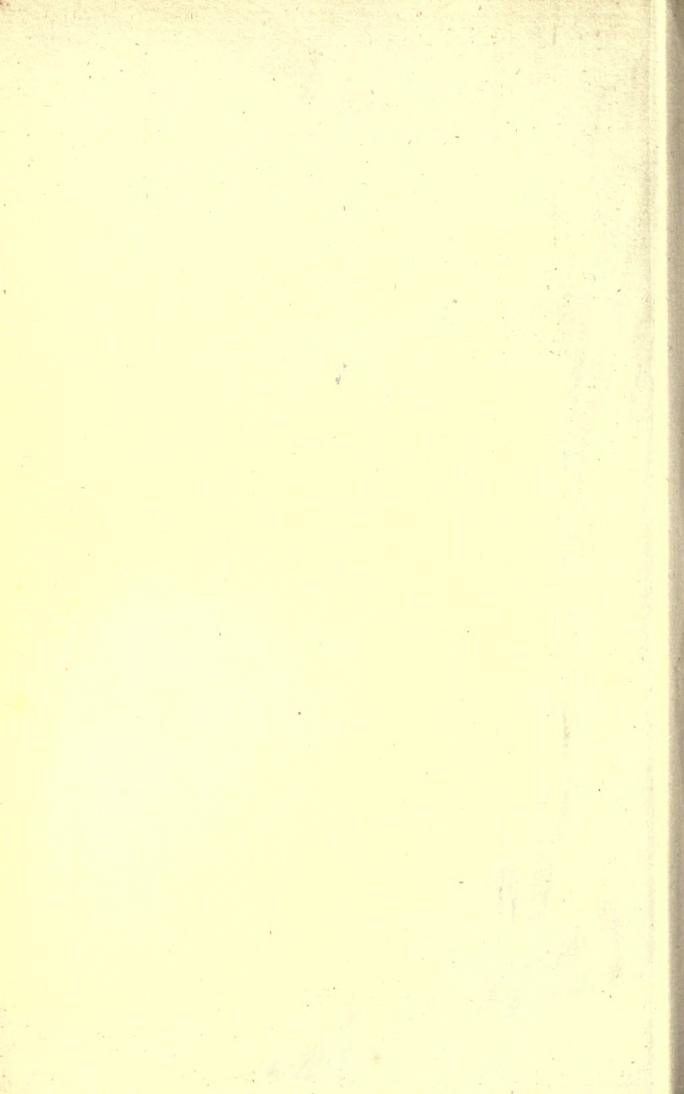


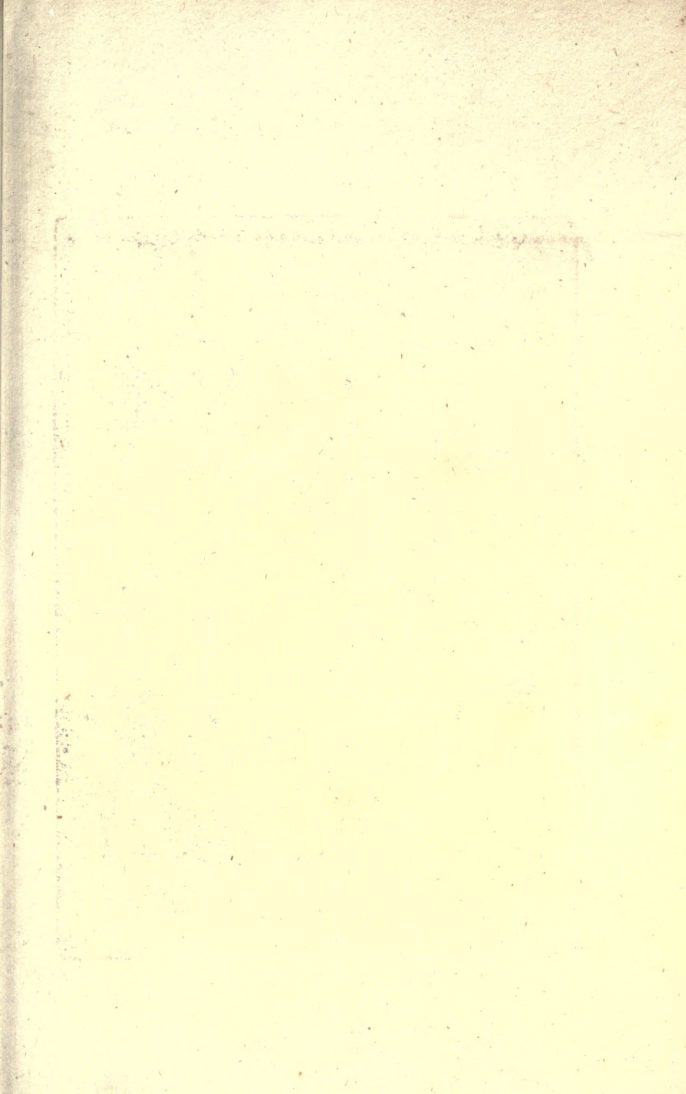


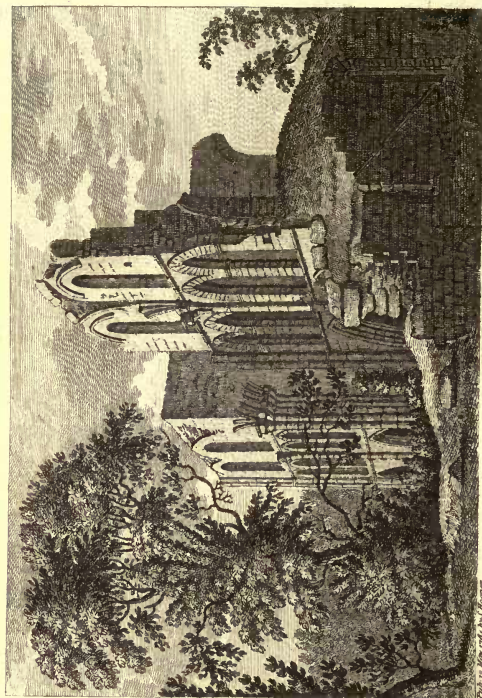
*A PLAN OF*  
**RICHMOND-CASTLE**  
 in  
**YORKSHIRE;**  
*taken Nov<sup>r</sup> 23. 1776. by*  
*Bailly.*



*N.B. Where the foundation is shaded higher, by level with the surface.*







*Roch Abbey, Yorkshire.*

*Engraved by W. G. S.*



whatever side it is seen, it affords a striking object, equally interesting to the antiquary and draughtsman. This view was drawn anno 1773.

## R O C H A B B E Y.

THIS abbey is situated to the S. E. of the town of Rotherham, and is in the deanery of Doncaster, and the archdeaconry of the west riding. It was, says Tanner, a cistercian abbey, founded by Richard de Builli and Richard Fitz Turgis or de Wikerfesslai, anno Domini 1147, and dedicated to the blessed Virgin Mary. By the Monasticon it appears, that John, the son of Richard de Builli, confirmed to this house the donations made by his father. The monks, besides these, received diverse other benefactions, not only from the family of the Builli, but also from several other persons: amongst whom were Matilda de Lunetot, widow of Giraldus de Furnivall; Edmond Laley, constable of Chester; and William, the second earl Warren; which last granted them the tenth of the residue of the eels taken out of his fisheries in Hoffield, Thorn, and Fislak, after the deduction of the full tythes which belonged to the monks of Lewes. John de Lyvett, with Ydonea de Veteriponte, and Haelesia, countess of Augy, both widows, were likewise contributors to this monastery; and Pope Urban III. by his bull, dated in 1186, confirmed these, as well as all future donations, and exempted the abbot and monks from the payment of tythes for all lands in their own occupation.

In an ancient manuscript containing the succession of the abbots of this monastery it is mentioned; that during the abbatisation of Hugo de Waddeworth, the grange of Roxeby was purchased; when this house became bound in great debts on Judaism; and that, in the time of Osmond, his successor, King Richard I. remitted 1300 marks, owing by this house on Judaism. Though this term Judaism anciently signified a mortgage in general, probably on account of the interest taken by the lender, which



which our generous ancestors considered as favouring of Judaic usury; or, perhaps from that security being always insisted on by the Jews, whenever they lent money to the Christians; yet here I take it to be meant more literally; and that money being wanted by the monks, for the completion of the purchase, they borrowed it of the Jews on mortgage; that people being then, as well as now, the money-changers of this kingdom. And it is the more likely, as, in that bigotted age, taking the lands of the church in pawn, would have been considered as very little less than sacrilege.

THIS conjecture is rendered the more likely, from the circumstance of that debt being remitted by the king; who, from the reasons here given, as well as many others, cannot be supposed to have lent the money; and that he could grant this remission by an exertion of his royal prerogative, appears from Madox's History of the Exchequer; wherein it is said, that debts due from Christians to Jews, were subject to such orders and directions as the king thought fit to make concerning them; either by granting atterminations or respites for their payment; or, as was sometimes practised, by entirely discharging the debtor; of both which he cites several instances.

THE abbots mentioned by Dugdale, are, 1st, Durand; 2d, Stephen; 3d, Dionisius; 4th, Roger de Tikehulla; 5th, Hugo de Wadeworth; 6th, Osmond; 7th, Reginald; 8th, Richard; 9th, Walter; 10th, Allan; 11th, Jordan; 12th, Philip. Here were 17 monks; who, with Henry Cundall, the last abbot, subscribed to the supremacy, and afterwards to the surrender, June 23, 1539, when their yearly revenues were rated at 224l. 2s. 5d. according to Dugdale. Speed makes it 271l. 19s. 4d. The site was granted the 35th of Henry VIII. to William Ramesden and Thomas Vavasor.

IN the tour through Great-Britain, the present state of this abbey is thus described: "Afterwards, we struck into a bye road, which brought us to the ruins of Rock or Roch abbey, hid by a steep woody cliff towards the S. and by large rocks towards  
the

the N. and N. E. the N. and S. sides of these ruins are bounded by two large woods; the circumference of that on the S. W. called King's Wood, is about a mile and a half; and from that on the N. W. called (as I suppose, from a large farm on one side of it) Grange Wood, is about four or five miles. To the E. is a large bed of water, which is the collection of a rivulet that runs amongst the ruins. The banks on each side of this water are steep, and charmingly clothed with trees of various sorts, interspersed with several peeping rocks and ruins; under one of the rocks is the mouth of a cavern, which I was told had a communication with a monastery in Tickhill castle, about two miles distant; but that now the passage is stopped by the falling in of the earth. Several traditional stories are almost universally told, and believed, by the inhabitants hereabouts, of ridiculous pranks which have been played by several goblins and ghosts in this cave, and about this abbey: and I can assure you we were not a little entertained with the honest simplicity of the credulous relators.

ONE side of the nef of the building, from N. to S. under the middle tower, and some odd arches, are all that are now left, except several small fragments which are dispersed for above a mile round; great part having been carried away, from time to time, to repair adjacent churches, or to build gentlemen's seats; though now care is taken, by the present earl of Scarborough, to preserve what remains. These ruins, among which large trees are now grown up, and the contiguous borders, make a picture inexpressibly charming; especially when viewed with the lights and shadows they receive from the western sun, and its reclusive situation, still from every noise, except the murmur of a limpid rivulet; together with the fragments of sepulchral monuments, and the gloomy shades of those venerable greens, ivy and yew, which creep up, and luxuriantly branch out, and mix with the beautiful whiteness of the rocks, give such a solemnity to this scene, as demands a serious reverence from the beholder, and inspire a contemplative melancholy; oftentimes pleasing as well as proper to indulge."

THE stone of which this abbey is built was dug out of the famous quarry near adjoining, and so well known to the masons by the name of Roch abbey stone; which, for whiteness and beauty is not to be equalled. This drawing was made in the year 1763.

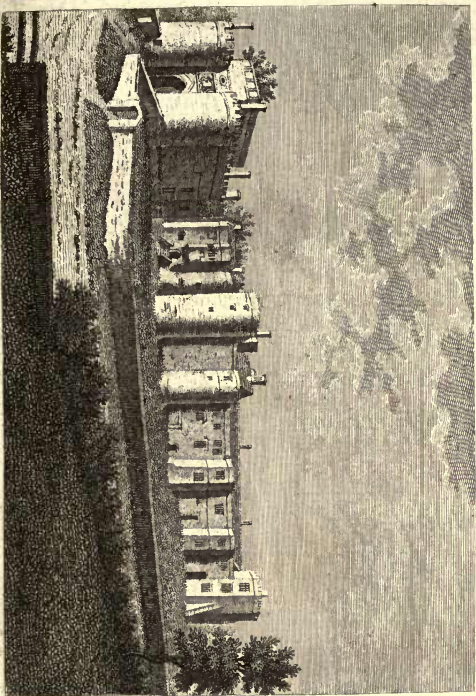
### *G A T E O F R O C H A B B E Y.*

THIS picturesque little ruin has employed the pencils of several of our best artists; but the view here given has not been before taken: the particulars respecting the foundation, endowments, and present state of this abbey, are given in the account annexed to the general view of it already published. This view was drawn anno 1782; and is the frontispiece to vol. 5.

### *S K I P T O N C A S T L E.*

THIS was the baronial castle of the honour of Skipton, and defended the town from which it borrows its name. It stands in the west riding of the county, a small distance from the river Aire, in the wapentake of Stancliffe, and in that part of the county called Craven; an appellation given it from its rocky surface, derived, as it is said, from the British word Craig, signifying a rock, and indeed still used in that sense throughout the north of England: it must, however, be allowed, that the similarity between the words Craig and Craven is not very apparent. It was built by Robert de Romeley, stiled lord of the honour of Skipton in Craven: the date of its erection is not preserved; but from many attendant circumstances, it appears to have been soon after the Conquest.

ROBERT DE ROMELEY leaving no issue male, Alice his daughter became heir to all his possessions. She married, but to whom is not mentioned: the fruit thereof was only a daughter named Ciceley, who carried this great estate by marriage to William le Grosse, earl of Albemarle, as his daughter and heir Hawise did



From a drawing by J. J. Cooper

Marston Castle, Yorkshire.

1845





did to William de Mandevil, William de Fortibus, and Baldwin de Betun, successively. On the collection of scutage about this time, the honour of Skipton was twice assessed at 6l. 10s. All the male children of Baldwin de Betun dying in their infancy, the estate devolved to Aveline his daughter, during whose minority King Henry III. for the consideration of 1500l. assigned the castle and barony to Alexander, king of Scotland. Aveline coming of age anno 1269, and being heir to the earldoms of Albemarle and Devon, as well as to the honour of Skipton, the king thought her a match worthy of his second son Edmund, commonly called Crouchback, and they were accordingly married. Edmund was afterwards created earl of Lancaster. They had issue a son Thomas, who succeeded to this castle and honour; but he joining in a rebellion against King Edward II. and being taken in arms at Burrough-bridge, was beheaded at Pontefract, when all his estates escheated to the crown, and were by that king granted to Robert lord Clifford, on condition that he should perform the same services to the crown as the earls of Albemarle had formerly done.

IN this family it continued many generations, and they made it the place of their residence and burial. Henry lord Clifford, who was created earl of Cumberland 17th Henry VIII. resided here, and in the insurrection in this county under Ask, not only refused to join the malecontents, but let the king know by letters, that though 500 gentlemen retained at his cost had forsaken him, he would continue his true subject, and defend his castle of Skipton against them all.

HIS grandson George, the third earl of Cumberland, who was honoured with the order of the garter by Queen Elizabeth, rendered signal services to his country by 22 voyages to America, and other parts, against that Geryon of the day, Philip II. He died, according to an inscription on his picture, preserved here, October 30th, 1605, "penitently, willingly, and christianly." This earl leaving no issue male, the estate fell to his daughter Anne, who married Richard, earl of Dorset, whose daughter and heir



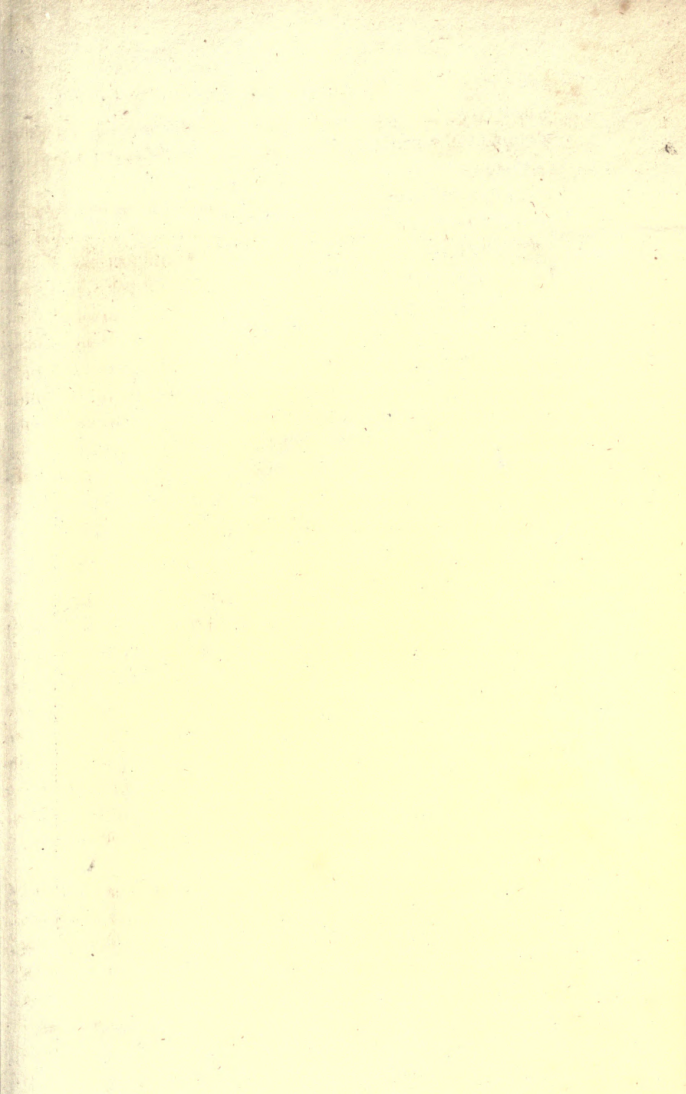
heir Margaret espousing John lord Tufton, earl of Thanet, brought the castle and lordship into that family, where it still remains.

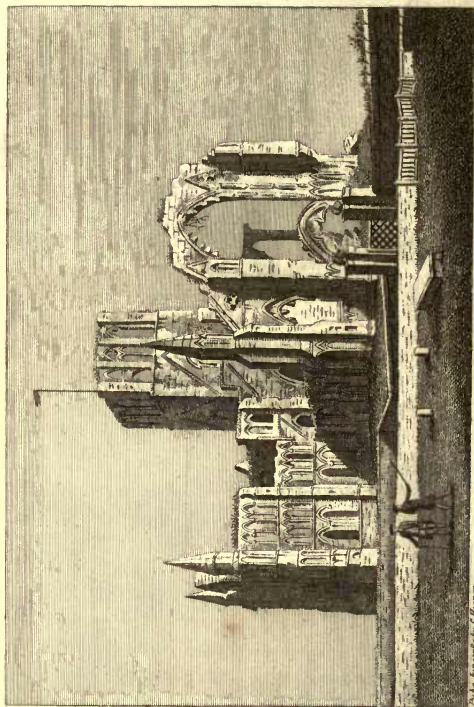
THIS castle was repaired by the abovementioned lady Anne, as is shewn by the following inscription cut in stone over the door at the west end thereof: " This Skipton castle was repaired by the lady Anne Clifford, countess dowager of Penbrook, Dorset, and Montgomery; baroness Clifford, Westmoreland and Veseley; lady of the honour of Skipton in Craven; and high sheriffsess by inheritance of the county of Westmoreland, in the years 1657 and 1658, after the main part of it had lain ruinous ever since December 1648, and the January following, when it was then pulled down, and demolished almost to the ground, by the command of the parliament then sitting at Westminster, because it had been a garrison in the then civil wars in England.

Isaiah, chap. lviii. ver. 12. God's name be praised!"

THE present edifice seems more calculated for habitation than defence. In it are preserved several ancient family pictures of the Cliffords; one in particular, said to be that of fair Rosamond: also, some curious tapestry, representing the punishment of the vices. The great hall, which seems calculated for the hospitality of those times, has two fire-places, with a buttery-hatch to the cellar, and another to the kitchen. The dungeon, or prison, is a small dark hole; the descent to it is by 16 steps. From the back of the castle is a view into a deep-wooded dingle, having a canal at the bottom, to convey lime-stone to the great canal. The following description of this castle is given by Gent, in his History of Rippon:

" THE famous castle in Skipton, reported to have been first built by a rich man named Robert de Romeley, about 700 years ago, was almost demolished in the civil wars by order of the parliament, because it had been a garrison for the royalists. Thus the main part lay in ruins, from December 1648, till the year 1657 and 1658, when it was repaired in the beautiful manner





*Wharfedale Abbey, Yorkshire, Pl. 1.*

*J. G. Thompson del.*

ner it now appears, standing gracefully at the head of the town, with a comely gate-house, where the steward has his habitation; on the north and south side of which are these letters cut through the battlements, DESORMAIS. In the castle is a free chapel (originally founded by the earl of Albemarle, who was married to Ciceley, grand-daughter to the said Robert de Romeley) and having some lands called the Holm Domain, is consequently said to be in the castle parish. In the castle-yard is a very large oak, said to be sprung from an acorn that grew on the tree wherein King Charles hid himself: there is also a large fish-pond, which environs one half of the castle, on which is a pleasure-boat. Upon the north side of the castle, which stands upon a high rock, runs a small river, an hundred or more yards from the top of the castle; and two large fish-ponds, each side being adorned with curious walks, squares, and forms of diamonds artfully knotted in the trees." This view was drawn anno 1770.

*W H I T B Y A B B E Y. (PLATE I.)*

THIS abbey, which was also called the abbey of Streaneschalch, Sinus Phari, and Presteby, is in the deanry and archdeaconry of Cleveland. The following history of its foundation is given by Matthew of Westminster, William of Malmesbury, and others: In the year of grace 655, Penda, the pagan king of Mercia, having invaded Northumberland with a great army, Oswy, king of that district, endeavoured by large offers to prevail on him to withdraw his forces; but finding that both entreaties and offers were equally ineffectual, and that he must have recourse to arms for his relief, he, according to the superstition of those times, endeavoured to secure the divine assistance by the promise of religious foundations in case he came off victorious; and under that condition made a vow, that his daughter should dedicate herself to the service of God by a life of celibacy, and that he would moreover give 12 of his mansions for the erection of monasteries. This done, he engaged and defeated the Pagan army, although

three times his number: their king, Penda, was slain in the fight. Oswy, in order to fulfil his vow, placed his daughter Ethelfleda, then scarcely a year old, as a nun in the monastery called Herteseie, that is Stag Island, of which St. Hilda was then abbess; who having procured ten families or hides of land in the place called Streaneshalch, built there a monastery for both men and women, which was dedicated to St. Peter, and governed by an abbess. This place was afterwards called Whitby. It was greatly enriched by the donations of Ethelfleda, who succeeded her father, after a reign of 27 years, and here celebrated his funeral with great magnificence.

BURTON, in his account of this monastery, says, "The building was begun in 657, for men and women of the benedictine order; and though really founded and dedicated to St. Peter, and endowed by King Oswy, yet the honour is generally given to St. Hilda, who became first prioress thereof; and it is generally called St. Hilda's after her." Here, according to Tanner, many bishops and other pious and learned men were educated.

THE story goes, that in St. Hilda's time this place and its environs were terribly over-run with serpents. These, by the prayers of St. Hilda, as the monks asserted, were deprived of their heads, and turned into stones, as the writer of her life very properly observes, to the great amazement of the beholders. But the relators of this miracle have deprived that saintess of half the honour due to her, since she kindly provided houses for the snakes so petrified—all of them being inclosed within a kind of stony matrix. These stones are still found in great quantities, and are what the fossilists call ammonitæ.

THIS monastery continued in a flourishing state till about the year 867, when a party of the Danes, under Ingua and Hubba, landed at Dunesley bay, two miles westward of this place, and encamped on an eminence on the east side thereof, still called Raven's-hill; which name it is supposed to have obtained from the figure of that bird being worked on the Danish ensign, which was there displayed. From thence straggling into the country,

they



they plundered and laid it waste, and among other depredations entirely destroyed this monastery, which lay in ruins for many years : the community being dispersed, only Titus the abbot fled with the relics of St. Hilda to Glastonbury. The title of abbot given to one where the monastery was governed by an abbess, may at first seem inconsistent ; but perhaps the superior placed over the men had that appellation, though subordinate to the abbess.

AT the conquest, Hugh de Abrincis, an expert soldier, and a person of great note among the Norman nobility, had Whitby assigned to him as a reward for his services. This he did not long hold, but disposed of it to William de Percy, his associate in that expedition. Other accounts, and among them that printed in the *Monasticon*, from the register of the abbey, still in the possession of — Cholmeley, Esq; say, that the town of Whitby was, by the Conqueror, first bestowed on Hugh, earl of Chester, and by him granted to William de Percy and his heirs, to hold it as freely as he held it of the king.

WHITBY being then in the possession of William de Percy, he in the reign of William the Conqueror refounded the monastery then lying desolate and in ruins, placing therein benedictine monks, and dedicating it to the honour of St. Peter and St. Hilda. He gave it only the title of a priory, his brother Serlo holding the office of prior. Under this title it remained till the reign of Henry I. when it was advanced to the dignity of an abbey. The benefactions granted by this second founder were various and ample, suitable to his rank, munificence, and devotion : among them were, the towns of Whitby, Stainther, Newham, and Stachesby ; the seaport of Wytesby and Hameffom ; also Nordfield, Sudfield, Everley, Brokesay, and Fornelage ; besides churches and fisheries, and diverse other donations, too many here to enumerate ; and the succeeding heirs of that family continued to endow it from time to time with a variety of valuable gifts, and many of them were there buried.

HUGH, earl of Chester, shortly after its foundation granted to this



this monastery the church of St. Peter, of Whitby, with all its dependencies, and also the church of Flamborough, with its tythes. It had also many other noble benefactors, whose names and grants are registered in the Monasticon.

WILLIAM DE WORCESTER in his Itinerary, page 360, says, Alan Percy was the founder of the Whitby monastery, and that the said Alan gave to the monks of St. Hilda five knight's fees.

IN the 26th of Henry VIII. the yearly revenues of this house were estimated at 437l. 2s. 9d. according to Dugdale; and 505l. 9s. 1d. Speed. The surrender of Henry Daval, the last abbot, was enrolled 14th December 1540.

BROWNE WILLIS gives the following list of pensions, and what was remaining in charge:

JOHN HEXHAM had a pension of 26l. per annum assigned him, who I conceive resigned his abbacy a little before the dissolution. Ann. 1553 here remained in charge 6l. 13s. 4d. in fees, and 100l. 5s. 4d. in annuities, and these following pensions:

To John Hexham, abbot, 26l. Robert Woodes, 8l. Peter Thompson, 6l. William Nicholfoune, Thomas Thorpe, Thomas Hewete, Henry Barke, 5l. 6s. 8d. each; John Watsoune, William Newtonne, William Froste, and Robert Ledley, 5l. each.

THE site of this abbey was granted 4th Edward VI. to John, earl of Warwick, by whom in 1551 it was sold to John York, and in the 1st and 2d of Philip and Mary by him to Sir Richard Cholmeley, Knt. ancestor of the present proprietor. This view, which represents the N. W. aspect, was drawn anno 1775.

### W H I T B Y A B B E Y. (PLATE II.)

THE ruins of this once famous abbey stand on a high cliff south-east of, and overlooking the town, a little to the eastward of the parish church: for the ascending this cliff from the town, there is a flight of 200 steps. A small distance south of the abbey, Mr. Chomley has a fine mansion, built probably with the materials taken from it. At the west end of these remains stands an



this monastery the church of St. Peter, of Whitby, with all its dependencies, and also the church of Flamborough, with its tithes. It had also many other noble benefactors, whose names and grants are registered in the Monasticon.

WILLIAM DE WORCESTER in his Itinerary, page 260, says, Alan Percy was the founder of the Whitby monastery, and that the said Alan gave to the monks of St. Hilda five knight's fees.

In the 21<sup>st</sup> of Henry VIII. the yearly revenues of this house were estimated at 437*l*. 2*s*. 9*d*. according to Dugdale, and 505*l*. 7*s*. 4*d*. Speed. The surrender of Henry Daval, the last abbot, was enrolled 14<sup>th</sup> December 1540.

BROWNE WILLIS gives the following list of pensions, and what was remaining in charge:

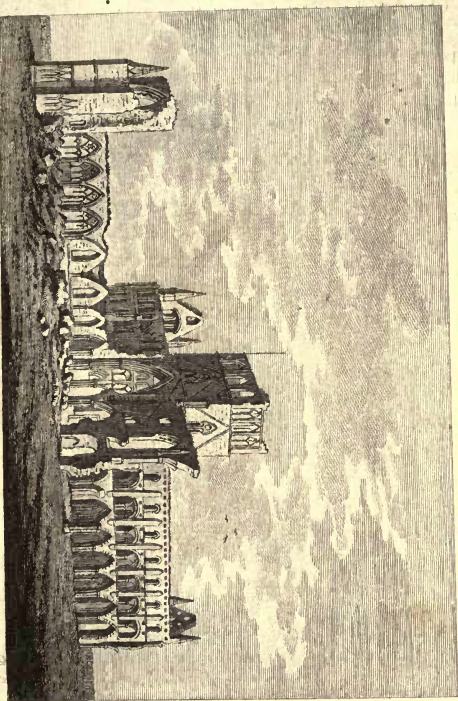
JOHN HEXHAM had a pension of 20*l*. per annum assigned him, who I conceive resigned his abbacy a little before the dissolution. Ann. 1553, here remained in charge 61*l*. 13*s*. 4*d*. in fees, and 120*l*. 2*s*. 4*d*. in annuities, and these following pensions:

To John Hexham, abbot, 26*l*. Robert Woodde, St. Peter Thompson, 6*l*. William Nicholfoune, Thomas Thorpe, Thomas Hewete, Henry Byke, 5*l*. 6*s*. 8*d*. each; John Watfoune, William Newtonne, William Frofte, and Robert Ledley, 5*l*. each.

THE site of this abbey was granted, 4<sup>th</sup> Edward VI. to John earl of Warwick, by whom in 1551 it was sold to John York, and in the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>d</sup> of Philip and Mary by him to Sir Richard Cholmeley, Knt. ancestor of the present proprietor. This view, which represents the N. W. aspect, was drawn anno 1775.

#### WHITBY ABBEY. (PLATE II.)

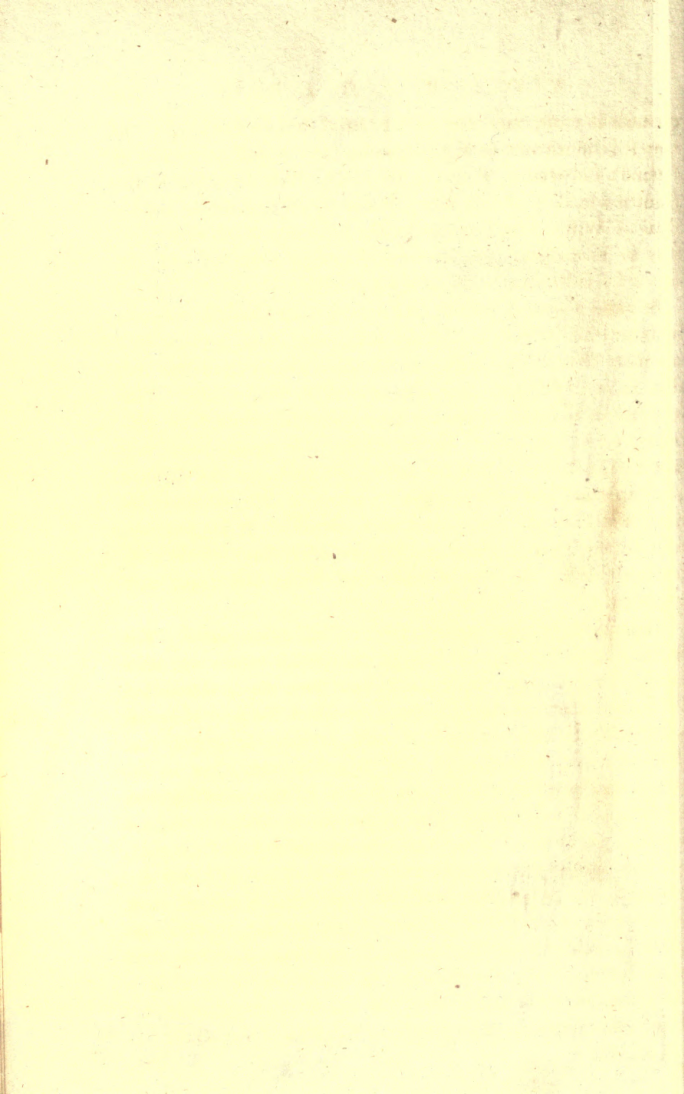
THE ruins of this once famous abbey stand on a high cliff south-east of, and overlooking the town, a little to the eastward of the parish church: for the ascending this cliff from the town there is a flight of 200 steps. A small distance south of the abbey, Mr. Chomley has a fine mansion, built probably with the materials taken from it. At the west end of these remains stands an



*Th. J. Lawrence del. G. Wallinger sculp.*

*Melk Abbey, Pl. 3.*

*B. J. L.*





an ancient cross, mounted on a pedestal, and six steps. At present it is much out of the perpendicular. A passage printed in Leland's Collectanea, from the life of St. Hilda, says, that in the painted windows of this abbey, it was shewn that before the arrival of William the Conqueror, the bordering Scots were cannibals or man-eaters, and were by that king punished with the sword for so unnatural and savage a practice.

SEVERAL ancient writers, and among them Camden, mention it as an established fact, that the wild geese, which are here very common, were unable to fly over the abbey and its environs; and that in attempting it, they suddenly fell to the ground. This he proceeds to reason upon, and supposes to arise from some antipathy, or hidden quality in the earth. He would have done better if he had not taken the fact for granted; but the doctrine of sympathies and antipathies were much in fashion about his time, and true philosophy at a very low ebb. It is, however, now certain, that St. Hilda and her monastery have lost their attractive powers, all sorts of birds now flying over them with impunity.

THE offices of this monastery are entirely taken down. The remains now standing are those of the church, which was once extremely magnificent, but certainly built since the re-foundation of the monastery by Henry de Percy, of which the pointed arches bear indisputable testimony. It may, perhaps, be urged, that these arches were constructed after its first erection; but an attentive consideration of the ruins, or even of this representation of them, will demonstrate them to be coeval with the original building, which seems to have been finished on one uniform plan, and was probably built when these kind of arches were first introduced, and before the round ones were entirely left off, most of the upper ranges east of the tower being circular, as is the case in the monasteries of Brinckburn, Holy Island, Kirkstall, and many others. This church was constructed in the form of a cross, and had three aisles: over the centre of the cross rose a strong square tower. The length of the church was about 252



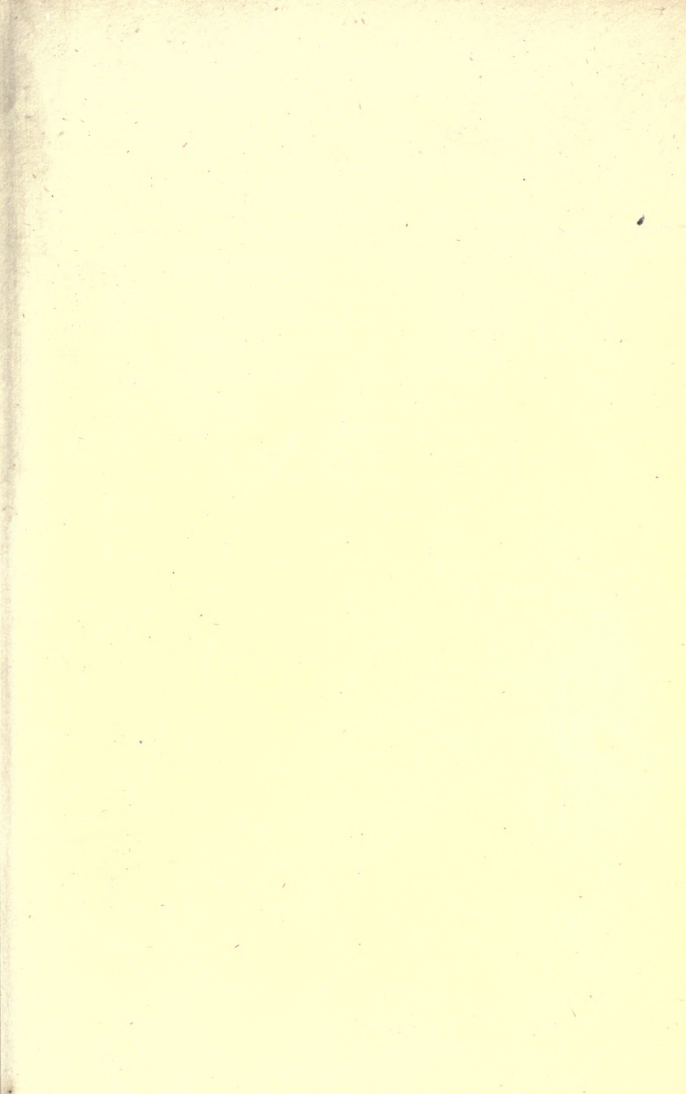
feet ; the breadth of the middle aisle about 30 feet, and that of the side ones, each 13 feet. The height of the tower is 104 feet ; that of the walls 60.

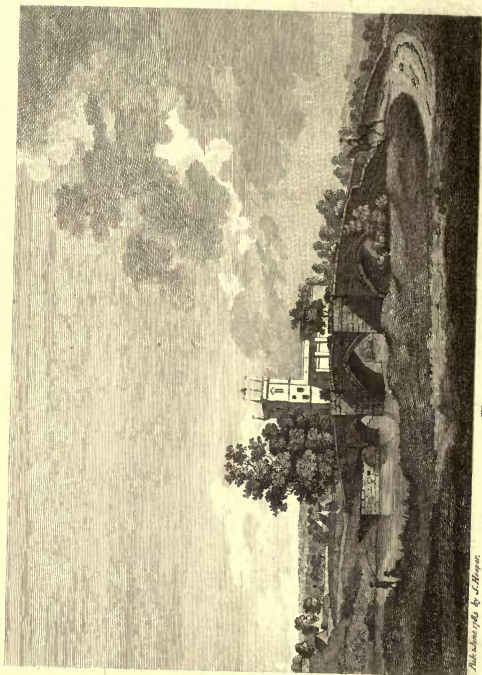
A PAPER is printed and fold in the town of Whitby, entitled, a Description of Whitby Abbey, Monumental Inscriptions, &c. together with Sir William Dugdale's account of the monastery, in which are the following particulars :

“ WHITBY ABBEY was founded by St. Hilda, and is erected upon a hill south of the river Esk, near the ocean. No remains of tombs or monuments, but very imperfect inscriptions are to be seen : there have been many cells or vaults, in which were some coffins that contained human bones ; and as some report, ancient coins. As fully to satisfy the curious, accept, I beseech you, for the sake of antiquity, the following ancient, strange, yet pathetic lines of St. Hilda, which are said to have been carved on one of the pillars of the abbey, of which part are to be seen ; as that celebrated lady abbess would not have her memory or works forgotten, by this address to the contemplative reader.

An ancient building which you see  
 Upon the hill, close by the sea ;  
 Was Strenshall abbey nam'd by me.  
 I above-mention'd was the dame  
 When I was living in the same,  
 Great wonders did, as you shall hear,  
 Having my God in constant fear.  
 When Whitby town with snakes was fill'd,  
 I to my God pray'd, and them kill'd ;  
 And for commemoration-sake,  
 Upon the scar, you may them take  
 All turn'd to stone, with the same shape,  
 As they from me did make escape ;  
 But as for heads, none can be seen,  
 Unless they've artificial been.  
 Likewise the abbey, now you see  
 I made, that you might think of me.

Likewise





Published by J. H. Rogers,

*Newcom Dale Fortification*

St. Paul, Minn.

Likewise a window there I plac'd.

That you might see me as undress'd:

In morning gown and night rail there,

All the day long fairley appear.

At the west end of the church you'll see

Nine paces there, in each degree;

But if one foot you stir aside,

My comely presence is deny'd.

Now this is true what I have said;

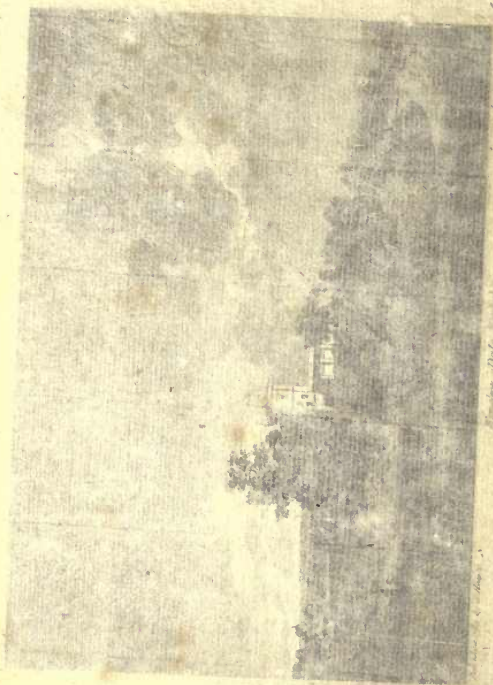
So unto death my due I've paid.

The remainder recites what has already been mentioned, respecting the restoration of this abbey, and the representation in the windows of the cruelty of the Scots borderers. This view, which shews the south aspect of the monastery, was drawn 1774.

#### WENSLAW, OR WENSLEY CHURCH AND BRIDGE.

THIS is the parochial church of the village of Wensley, dedicated to the Holy Trinity, within the deanery of Catterick, and archdeaconry of Richmond. The living is a rectory, in the gift of His grace the duke of Bolton, valued in the king's book at 49l. 9s. 9d. the yearly tenth 4l. 18s. 11d. Penit. Pri. St. Martin. xxxiii. lxxd.

Richard lord Scrope of Bolton had a design to make this church collegiate; and accordingly, in the 22d year of the reign of Richard II. obtained that king's licence (printed in the Monasticon) to resume a donation of 50l. per annum, which he had lately made to the abbot and convent of St. Agatha, near Richmond; and therewith to found a college for secular canons here; consisting of a master, or warden, and as many chaplains or fellows, and servants as he thought proper; and the master or warden, was to be ~~the~~ master of the college of the Holy Trinity of Wenslawe, and the fellows, chaplains of the said college. And it was also granted that they should be a perpetual society or corporation,



Winter Place, N. Y.

1880



Likewise a window there I plac'd,  
 That you might see me as undress'd :  
 In morning gown and night rail there,  
 All the day long fairley appear.  
 At the west end of the church you'll see  
 Nine paces there, in each degree ;  
 But if one foot you stir aside,  
 My comely presence is deny'd.  
 Now this is true what I have said ;  
 So unto death my due I've paid.

THE remainder recites what has already been mentioned, respecting the restauration of this abbey, and the representation in the windows of the cruelty of the Scots borderers. This view, which shews the south aspect of the monastery, was drawn 1774.

*WENSLAW, OR WENSLEY CHURCH AND BRIDGE.*

THIS is the parochial church of the village of Wensley, dedicated to the Holy Trinity, within the deanery of Catterick, and archdeaconry of Richmond. The living is a rectory, in the gift of his grace the duke of Bolton, valued in the king's books at 49l. 9s. 9½d. the yearly tenths 4l. 18s. 11½d. Penf. Pri. Sti Martini xxxiiis. ivd.

RICHARD lord Scrope of Bolton had a design to make this church collegiate; and accordingly, in the 22d year of the reign of Richard II. obtained that king's licence (printed in the Monasticon) to resume a donation of 150l. per annum, which he had lately made to the abbot and convent of St. Agatha, near Richmond; and therewith to found a college for secular canons here; consisting of a master, or warden, and as many chaplains or fellows, and servants, as he thought proper; which master, or warden, was to be stiled master of the college of the Holy Trinity of Wenslawe, and the fellows, chaplains of the said college. And it was also granted that they should be a perpetual society or corporation,



corporation, capable of receiving and holding lands and other emoluments, and might have a common seal, and plead or be impleaded.

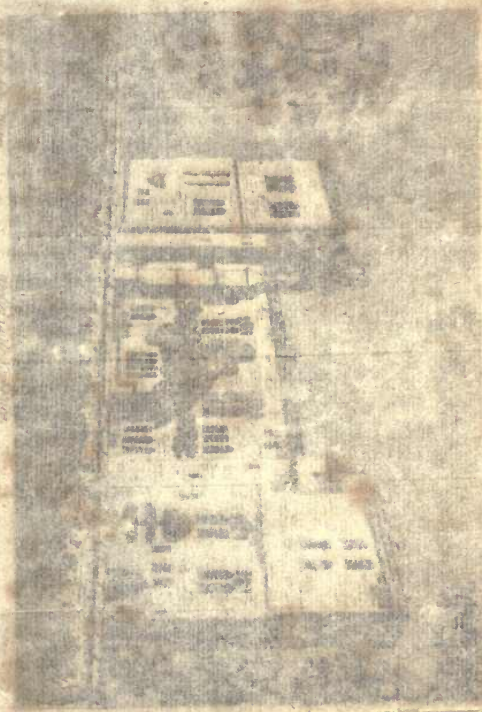
LORD Scrope was likewise empowered to grant to them the patronage of the said church, and the chapels thereunto annexed, and also an acre of land in the town of Wenslaw, (neither that nor any other of his grants being held of the king in capite) for the perpetual habitation of as many poor persons as he should please to appoint. Out of these endowments the canons were to find a chaplain to celebrate divine service every day, in the chapel of St. Anne, in Bolton castle; and another to perform the like service in the chapel of St. Oswald, in the village of Bolton. Whether this intended resumption arose from a displeasure he had conceived against the monks of St. Agatha, or whether from other reasons, is not known. Tanner says, this designed foundation probably never took effect, though perhaps again attempted the 1st of Henry IV. for justification of which supposition he refers to a patent of that king.

THE bridge is of considerable antiquity, as is evident from the following passage in Leland's Itinerary: "The fayre bridge of 3 or 4 arces, that is on Ure, at Wencelaw, a mile or more above Midleham, was made 200 yer ago and more, by one caulld Alwine, parson of Wencelaw." This view, which shews the river Eure, the bridge, and south-west aspect of the church, together with the cliff forming the northern bounds of Wensley Dale, was drawn anno 1774.

#### W R E S S E L C A S T L E.

THE following description of this castle is extracted partly from Leland's Itinerary, who described it as it then stood, and partly from the account of it given at the end of the earl of Northumberland's house-book, drawn up by the Rev. Dr. Percy, from authentic papers preserved in that noble family.

FROM Houden to Wreschill (says Leland) [are] 3 miles; al  
by



corporation, capable of receiving and holding lands and other emoluments, and might have a common seal, and plead or be impleaded.

Henry Scrop was then empowered to grant to them the patronage of the *St. Andrew*, and the chapels thereto annexed, and likewise some land in the town of Wenslow (neither that nor any other of his grants being held of the king in capite) for the perpetual habitation of as many poor persons as he should think proper. Out of these endowments the canons were to have a chaplain to celebrate divine service every day, in the chapel of *St. Andrew*, in Bolton castle; and another to perform the like service in the chapel of *St. Oswald*, in the village of Bolton. Whether this intended resumption arose from a dispute he had continued against the monks of *St. Agatha*, or whether from other reasons, is not known. *Tanner* says, this designed foundation probably never took effect, though perhaps again attempted the 1st of Henry IV. for justification of which supposition he refers to a patent of that king.

The bridge is of considerable antiquity, as is evident from the following passage in *Leland's Itinerary*: "The same bridge of 3 or 4 acres, that is on *Ure*, at *Wenslaw*, a mile or more above *Midham*, was made 200 yet ago and more, by one *caulyc*, *Alwine*, parson of *Wenslaw*." This view, which shows the river *Ure*, the bridge, and south-west aspect of the church, together with the cliffs forming the northern bounds of *Wensley Dale*, was taken about 1774.

## W R E S S E L C A S T L E.

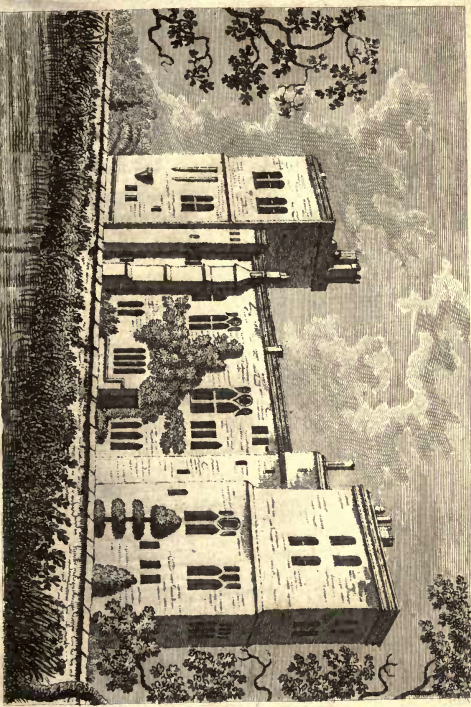
THE following description of this castle is extracted from *Leland's Itinerary*, who described it as it then stood, and partly from the account of it given at the end of the *earl of Northumberland's house-book*, drawn up by the *Rev. Dr. Percy*, from authentic papers preserved in that noble family.

From *Houden* to *Wreschill* (says *Leland*) [are] 3 miles; al-  
by

Published by J. Hooper

Windsor Castle, Yorkshire.

Engraved by







by low medow and pasture ground, whereof part is enclosed with hegges. Yet is the ground, that castelle of Wreschil standith on, sumwhat high yn the respect of the lough ground thereabout. Most part of the basse courte of the castelle of Wreschil, is all of tymbre. The castelle itself is moted aboute on 3 partes. The 4 parte is dry where the entre is ynto the castelle. The castelle is al of very fair and greate squarid stone, both withyn and withowte; whereof (as sum hold opinion) much was brought owte of France. In the castelle be only 5 towers, one at each corner almost of like biggenes. The gate-house is the 5, having five lougginges: the 4 containith the botery, pantery, pastery, lardery, and kechyn. The haule \* and the great chaumbers be fair: and so is the chapelle, and the closettes. To conclude, the house is one of the most propre beyound Trente, and semith as newly made: yet was it made by a youngger brother of the Percys, erle of Wiccester, that was yn high favor with Rich. II. and boughte the maner of Wreschil, mountting at that tyme little above 30 li. by the yere: and for lak of heires of hym, and by favor of the king †, it came to the erles of Northumberland. The basse courte is of a newer building.—And the last erle of Northumberland saving one ‡, made the brewhouse of the stone without the castelle waulle, but hard joyning to the kechyn of it.

ONE thing I likid exceedingly yn one of the towers, there was a study callid paradise §; wher was a closet in the midle, of 8 squares latifid aboute, and at the toppe of every square was a desk ledgid to set bookes on bookes || on cofers withyn them, and these semid as yoined hard to the toppe of the closet: and yet by pulling, one or al wolde cum downe briste lighte in rabettes, and serve for deskies to lay bookes on. The garde robe yn the castelle was exceedingly fair. And so wer the gardeins withyn the

\* This hall contained 8 standing tables, and 8 forms, as appears from an inventory taken 1574.

† Probably, Henry V.

‡ This was writ after the death of Henry Percy, the 6th earl.

§ This is called in the inventory 1574, "Paradise, a new studie coloured green and white."

|| These two words are thought to be redundant.



mote, and the orchardes without. And yn the orchardes were mountes "Opere topiario," writhen about with degreés like turninges of cockel-shelles, to come to the top without payn. The ryver of Darwent rennith almost hard by the castelle; and aboute a mile lower goeth into Owse. This ryver at greate raynes ragith and overflowith, much of the ground thereabout beying low meadowes.—There is a parke hard by the castelle. Three of the apartments in Wressill castle were adorned with poetical inscriptions, as mentioned in the preface. These are called in the MS. "Proverbes in the lodgings in Wressill." I. "The proverbes in the fydis of the innere chamber at Wressill." This is a poem of 24 stanzas, each containing 7 lines, beginning thus:

"When it is tyme of coste and great expens,  
Beware of waste and spend by measure:  
Who that outrageously makithe his dispens,  
Causythe his goodes not long to endure, &c."

II. "THE counsell of Aristotill, which he gayfe to Alexandre, kynge of Massydony; whiche ar wrytyn in the syd of the utter chamber above the house in the gardynge at Wressyll."—This is in distichs of 38 lines, beginning thus:

"Punyshe moderately and discretly correcte,  
As well to mercy, as to justice havynge a respecte, &c."

III. "THE proverbis in the syde of th' utter chamber above of the hous in the gardying at Wressyll." A poem of 30 stanzas, chiefly of 4 lines; sc.

"Remorde thyne ey inwardly,  
Fyx not thy mynde on fortune, that delytethe dyversly, &c."

WRESSEL CASTLE continued in all its splendor till the fatal civil wars broke out in 1641. It was then garrisoned with soldiers for the parliament. Notwithstanding the earl of Northumberland had espoused their cause, the damage he sustained thereby by his own party before Michaelmas, 1646, was judged to amount

to 1000l. \* in the destruction of his buildings, leads, out-houses, &c. by the garrison; their havock of his woods, enclosures, &c. without including the losses he had sustained by the non-payment of his rents, in consequence of the contributions levied on his tenants. On the decline of the king's party, it should seem that the northern counties enjoyed some respite: but in 1648 some attempts being made, or expected, from the royalists, fresh troops were sent into the north; and in May that year Major Gen. Lambert ordered a small detachment of 60 men to garrison Wressell castle, of which Major Charles Fenwick had continued all along governor for the parliament; with the entire approbation of the earl of Northumberland. About the beginning of June, 1648, Pomfret castle was seized for the king, and underwent a siege of ten months. To prevent any more surprises of this kind, a resolution was taken for demolishing all the castles in that part of England: and while the earl of Northumberland was exerting all his influence above to save this noble seat of his ancestors, a committee at York sent a sudden and unexpected order to dismantle it; which was executed with such precipitation, that before the earl could receive notice of the design, the mischief was done. The following letters, selected from a series on this subject, will shew the spirit of the times, and how little respect was shewn to this great nobleman by the low people, who had wrested the power into their hands.

A LETTER to Mr. PRICKETT, at York.

SIR, I am very sorrye to see the spoyle that is alreadye made of his lordships castle, with this forenoonnes worke: there is 15 men throwing down the out battlement; I thinke by to-morrow noone they will have gone round aboute the castle. The stones are for the most parte all mash'd to peeces, and if there be not some speedy course taken to preserve the timber, lead, glasse and wainscot, by taking them downe, att his lordships cost, they

\* Extracted from a "Brief view of the arrearages and losses sustained by his lp. occasioned by the late unhappy warres." M. S. dated Michas. 1646. The sum total of his losses even then amounted to 42,554l.

will all be spoyled and broaken to peeces. I pray see if you can get an order from the committee to stay the proceedings till we can take course to preserve those things for his lordships use: the workmen doe not looke to save any of the materials, but take the reddyest course to throw downe the wall, which they will doe inward upon the floors and ceiling, as well as outward upon the ground. I dare say his lordship had better have given 150*l*. then these 15 men should have done this days worke. Good Sir, let me entreat your paines to come over as short as possiblye you can, in the mean time my best care shall not be a wanting. I have sent you a copy of the workemens warrant\*. This is in great haste from your assured true friend to serve you,

December 28, 1648.

WM. PLAXTON.

HIS lordship had better take downe the castle att his owne charge, then suffer the spoyle that will be done by the countryemen.

DIRECTION. "For his very friend, Mr. Marmaduke Prickett, these with speede."

LEAVE this letter at Mr. James Blackbeard's, next the minster gates, and I desire it may be delivered as soon as possibly may be.

LETTER to Mr. POTTER at Northumberland-house.

SIR, yours I received, and since I writt my last, on the same day, the commissioners set on workmen to pull downe and deface that stately structure; they fell upon the constables tower, and hath with much violence pursued the work on Thursday and Fryday; their agents wold shoue noe care, in preservinge any of the materialls, but pitched of the stones from the battlements to the ground, and the chimneys that stood upon the lead, down upon the leads, which made breaches through the rooffe where they fell; all the battelements to the rooffe on the front of the castle (excepting the high tower over the gate) are bet downe; what materialls could be saved, Mr. Plaxton did set on some tenants to take away, and lay in the barne. Believe it, Sir, his

\* This is not preserved in the family.

lordship has sustain'd very deepe losses in his house; I conceive 200l. will not repaire the ruynes there; but I hope their work is at an end, for this day the Major and Mr. Plaxton are set forward to attend Major General Lambert with the lord generals order to him: and in the meane tyme the soldiers are to hold them of, from doinge further violence to the castle; which I wish had bin done by order two days sooner. \* Your true friende and servant,

W. R. 30. 10bris. 48b.

ROB. THOMPSONE.

DIRECTION. "To my much honoured friende, Hugh Potter, Esq. These I pray present with care and speeded at Northumberland-house, London."

FROM this 30th of December, 1648, no farther outrages were committed till the year 1650; and then, notwithstanding all the endeavours of the earl of Northumberland to preserve it, an order was issued out for the further demolishing of Wressel castle. The only indulgence he obtained was, that the execution of the order should be entrusted to his own stewards, and that part of the principal building should be spared to serve for a manor-house.

THE order for demolishing Wressel castle.

"IN pursuance of the orders of counsell (of) state to us directed, for making Wresle castle inteneable, as alsoe of a further order of the committee of militia of the county of Yorke to that purpose; these are therefore to require you to proceede in making the said castle inteneable with all speede; which we conceive will be by throwing downe to the ground, all that side wherein the hall stands, to the towre adjoining, leave only the south side remayninge; wherein we require you alsoe that windowes be broke forth of 8 foote breadth and heighth, and 8 foote distance round aboute all that side which remaynes, and that it be down by the 17th of May next; that the country may be secured from

\* The remainder of the letter relating to private business, is here omitted.

any danger that may happen thereby. Given under our hands at Wresle, this 17th of April, 1650. You are also to throwe downe all the battlements round about."

" PHIL. SALTMAH.

ED. KIR-LEWE.

CHA. FENWICK.

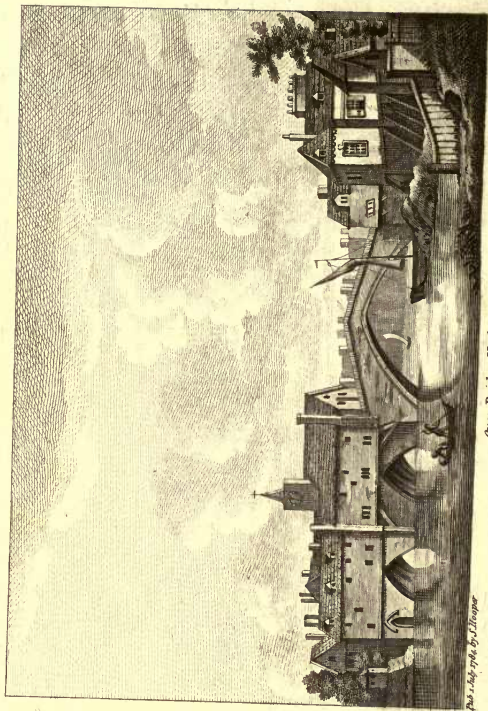
THO. ATHROPPE."

DIRECTION. " ffor Mr. William Plaxton, or other the lord Northumberland's officers at Wresle.

IN consequence of this order, three sides of the square which formerly composed Wresle castle, were entirely demolished: however, the whole south front, which was the most considerable, and contained some of the principal state rooms, still remains, and is very magnificent. It is flanked by two large square towers, and these again are mounted by circular turrets of a smaller size: upon the top of one of the turrets is still preserved the iron pan of the beacon, anciently used to alarm the country. The whole building, which is of the finest masonry, still contains the great chamber or dining-room, the drawing chamber, and the chapel, besides many of the inferior apartments. In all these the finishing and ornaments seem to be left nearly in the same state that they were in at the time of this household book. The ceilings still appear richly carved, and the sides of the rooms are ornamented with a great profusion of ancient sculpture, finely executed in wood, exhibiting the ancient bearings, crests, badges and devices of the Percy family, in a great variety of forms, set off with all the advantages of painting, gilding, and imagery. In the two principal chambers are small beautiful stair-cases of very singular contrivance, with octagon screens, embattled at the top, and covered with very bold sculpture, containing double flights of stairs winding round each other, after the design of Palladio. The chapel appears to have been fitted up in a ruder stile, and at a more early period than the other apartments. In this the sculptured badges, &c. are still tolerably entire, and some of the painted glass unbroken. The ceiling is inscribed with the following motto: "E sperance en Dieu ma comforte." The chapel







*New Bridge, York.*

L. Peck Sc.

chapel is now used instead of the parish church, which was situate about a bow-shot from the castle: of this, one ruined end-wall only remains, in which at present hang two bells. The pulpit now stands as on a pedestal upon the great stone altar of the chapel, and the communion is administered at a table in the middle of the room.

WRESSEL CASTLE is at present the property of the earl of Egremont. This view was drawn anno 1772.

### O U S E B R I D G E.

THIS is almost the third bridge which has been here built over the river Ouse. The first was of wood, stone bridges not being in use till after the time of William the Conqueror. When that was erected does not appear; but according to Brompton, it was demolished anno 1154, by the following accident: William, archbishop of York, making his public entry into the city, the bridge being crowded with the multitude who came to meet him, the timber, with which it was constructed, gave way, and they all fell into the river; but through the prayers of the archbishop, not one of them was drowned.

IN the year 1235, Walter Gray, archbishop of York, granted a brief for rebuilding Ouse bridge; which was accordingly re-edified (probably with stone) by charitable contributions and voluntary donations.

IN the year 1268, a fray happened on the bridge, between the citizens, and the servants of John Comyn, a Scotch nobleman, wherein several of the latter were slain. This quarrel was compromised through the mediation of the kings of England and Scotland, on the following conditions; the citizens to pay to the said lord 300*l.* to erect a chapel on the spot where his servants were killed, and to maintain for ever two priests therein, to offer up prayers for the souls of the slain. "How long (says Drake in his *Antiquities of York*) they continued this service, I know not, or whether this is the chapel dedicated to St. William, but such

such a one there was at the Reformation in use on this bridge, in which I find mention of these chaunteries.

ONE founded by Richard Towler, and Isabel his wife, the original of which is now amongst the records of the bridge.

ANOTHER of Holwis de Wistoo, widow of Robert de Wistoo, citizen of York. Value at the suppression, 4l. 13s. 4d.

A THIRD, founded by John de Newton, and Rauff Marr, executors of the testament of Sir Roger de Marr, priest and altare. S. Eligii in capel. S. Willelmi sup. pontem use. Value at the suppression, 1l. 6s. 5d.

THE chauntry of John Farbour, at the same altar. The originals of these grants have not wandered far from the place where they were first intended for, being amongst the records of the bridge."

THIS chapel being a neat and convenient building, was, after the Reformation, converted into a burse, or exchange, where the merchants of the city usually met every morning, to transact business; but on the great decay of trade here, it was disused.

IN the year 1564, a sudden thaw happening after a sharp frost and great fall of snow, occasioned a prodigious flood, which, with vast quantities of ice driving against the bridge, carried away two of its arches; whereby twelve houses were overthrown, and twelve persons drowned. The bridge continued unrepaired some time, till a proper sum could be raised, when it was partly rebuilt in the manner it now stands. Towards this work Mrs. Hall, relict of Alderman Hall, gave 100l. in commemoration whereof, a brass plate, since lost, with this inscription, was placed by the citizens on the north side of the bridge:

Lady Jane Hall, lo here the works of faith does shew,  
By giving a hundred pound, this bridge for to renew.  
William Westwood Lord Mayor,  
Anno Dom. 1566.

THE present bridge, which, as Camden remarks, is a noble one indeed, consists of five Gothic arches; that in the centre is eighty-

one foot wide, measured from the first spring of the arch; and fifty-one high. It was esteemed formerly one of the largest in Europe.

The reason for its being carried to these extraordinary dimensions, was to prevent a repetition of the accident before mentioned. Ships of ninety tons burthen may sail through it, the river being here nine feet in depth.

ON the bridge stands the chapel and great council chamber of the city, near which the records are kept. The exchequer and sheriffs court are also here. Beneath this is the prison for felons belonging to the city; and opposite is the goal for debtors; which, as is shewn, by an inscription, was, anno one thousand seven hundred and twenty-four, built at the equal expence of the city and ainsty. The old prison on this side was erected in one thousand five hundred and seventy-five, at which time another arch was added to the bridge, by way of support to it; but becoming extremely ruinous, was rebuilt; and, considering the straitness of the place whereon it stands, is as commodious as most goals in England.

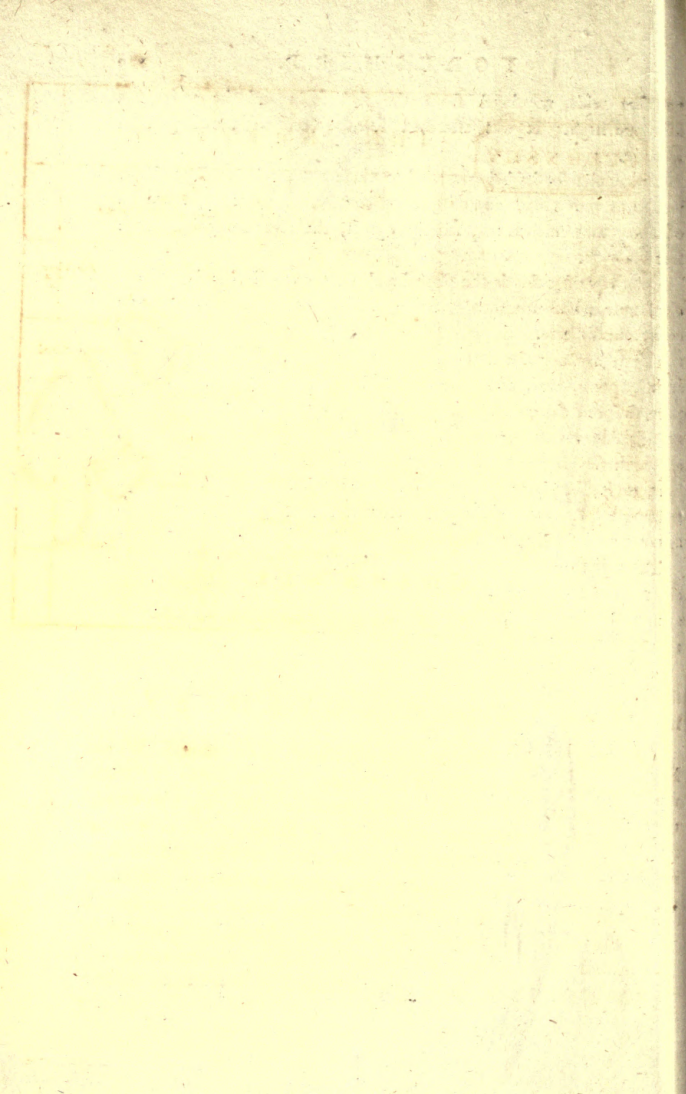
THIS bridge was formerly encumbered with old houses: these about twenty-five years ago were taken down; as also those in the avenues leading thereto, cleared of large overhanging projections, and their fronts carried up in the modern taste.

LELAND in his Itinerary says, Ouse bridge had in his time six arches, and that on it was a chapel, town hall, a guild, and an hospital.

The two last (says Drake) I can find no other account of. For the support of the bridges of Ouse and Foss, King Richard the Second, by charter, grants a power to the mayor and citizens to purchase lands to the value of one hundred pounds a year, for sustaining the said bridges and maintaining the chaplains officiating in the chapels thereon situated. At present this bridge is repaired by the corporation, out of the city stock.

THIS drawing was made in the year 1760.







## ISLAND of GUERNSEY.

GUERNSEY, the *Sarina* of Antoninus, is 60 miles S. W. of Weymouth, about 26 W. of Normandy, 21 from Jersey, 15 from Alderney, and six from Sarke. It is about 12 miles long, nine broad, and 30 in circumference, containing 50 square miles, or 32,000 square acres. It has 10 parishes. The air is healthy, and its soil, like Crete and Ireland, is said to admit no noxious animal. It abounds with fish, particularly a fine sort of carp; and its rock produces a kind of emeral, very hard. The island is plentifully supplied with corn and cattle. Nature has defended it with a ledge of rocks, and art with an old castle, and a pier constructed of vast stones, thrown together

## G U E R N S E Y.

together with great art in the days of Edw. II. Here is a great scarcity of wood for fueling, which is supplied by the sea vraie.

ANTIQUITIES in GUERNSEY worthy notice.

Cornet Castle

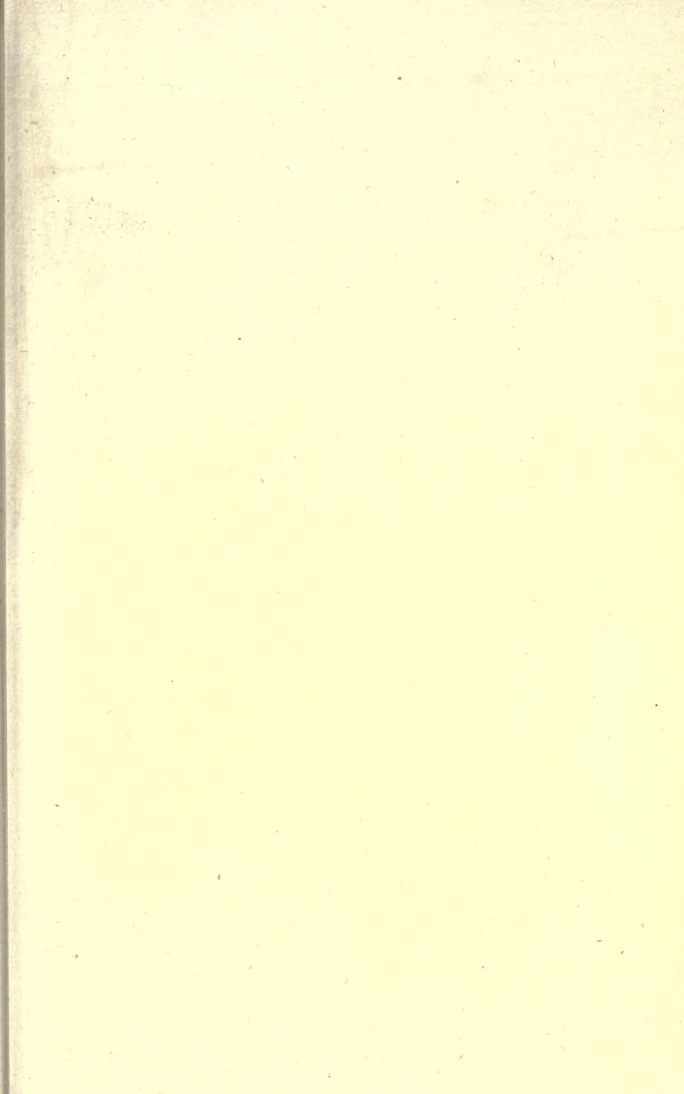
| Michaels' (St.) or the Vale Church

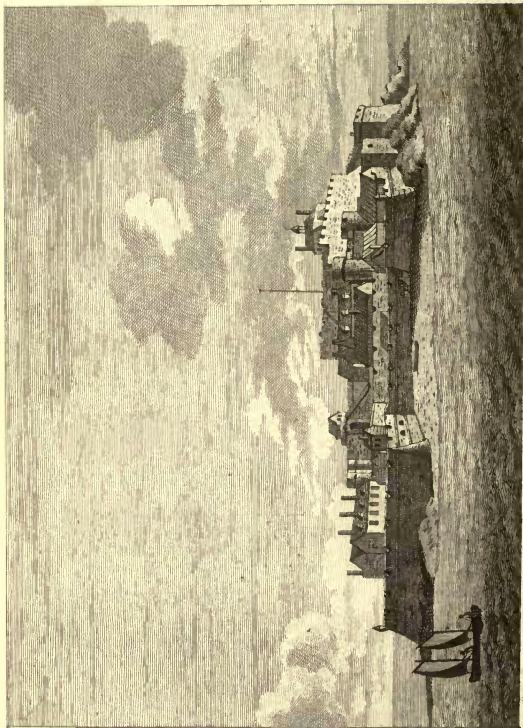
Marsh Castle

| Sampson (St.) Castle

ALDERNEY, supposed by Camden to be the Arica of Antoninus, is about 8 miles in circumference. It lies the nearest to Normandy, and is remarkable for its Strait, called the Race, so fatal to shipping. It is famous for its cows.

SARKE, in Latin Sargia, is about five miles in length, and not above three broad, fortified on all sides by cliffs, which render it almost inaccessible, containing only two entrances, one of which is cut through a soft rock, and fortified with gates and cannon. Here are the remains of a convent of St. Maglarius.





20<sup>th</sup> Oct 1777 Published by S. Hooper

Castle Cornet, Guernsey, Pl. 1.

D. L.



---

---

I S L A N D  
O F  
G U E R N S E Y.

---

CASTLE CORNET. (PLATE I.)

CASTLE Cornet stands on a rock bearing E. by S. from the town and harbour of St. Peter's Port, and commands the channel near this part of the island; at high water it is surrounded by the sea, and indeed is never quite dry, but at the ebb of spring tides. It was formerly the residence of the governors of Guernsey, 'till demolished by the blowing up of the magazine, Dec. 1762.

At what time this castle was first constructed is not recorded in any history I have been able to meet with. Tradition makes Rob. Courthose the founder of all the castles in this and the neighbouring islands, though in all likelihood they were not entirely destitute of fortresses before his time, probably the great repairs as well as entire new constructions he made, might give rise to this general opinion; be that as it may, very little of his work remains in the building before us, the many repairs and additions it has undergone having in a manner changed its form and appearance, the very ancient part and striking feature, namely, the large tower having been demolished by the dreadful accident above mentioned. It has besides undergone many sieges and attacks, some of which here follow.

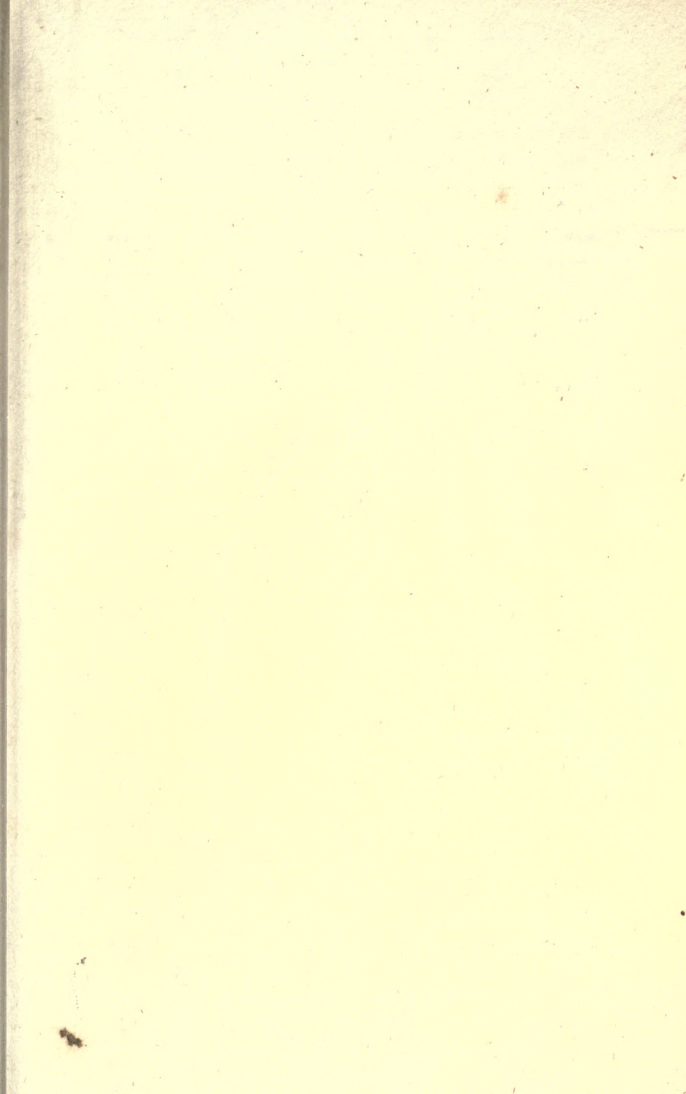
IN the reign of Edw. I. the French invaded Guernsey, and took castle Cornet, which was obliged to surrender for want of provision and ammunition, the invaders were soon repulsed, and the castle retaken by the inhabitants. Soon after king Edw. III. assumed the title of king of France, it was again taken by one Maraas a Frenchman, and held for three years. Anno 1372, the island is said to have been ravaged by one Evans of Wales, an adventurer, at the head of a crew of pirates. An ancient poem relating this invasion is still preserved in the island, but it is silent as to the part the castle had in that transaction.

THIS castle was also twice attacked by the soldiers of Oliver Cromwell, and the second time sustained a long siege, until their provisions were entirely spent, when they surrendered on honourable terms.

AT the revolution a regiment was quartered in these islands, part of which had possession of this castle, but by the contrivance of the magistrates of St. Peter's Port, and the defection of some of the Protestant officers in that corps, the popish part of the garrison was disarmed.

VERY considerable repairs and additions were done to this castle in the reign of queen Elizabeth; indeed such was formerly the attention paid to it, that according to Dicey, (who wrote an history of this island) formerly all such as kept carts or boats were obliged, when required, to carry stone, sand, and other materials, for building or repairs wanting here; persons who did not keep carts were, if of sufficient ability, to hire them; the poorer sort to labour personally, all strangers were bound to work *gratis* four days in a year.

THE garrison in peaceable times consisted of the governor, the lieutenant, the marshal, the porter, the sutler, the master gunner, smith, carpenter, boatman, and watchman, who gave signals on a bell of the approach of any fleet, and only fourteen private soldiers; in time of war these soldiers were augmented to twenty-eight, besides which, the governor might command out of the island such number of expert soldiers as he should think fit, these were to be clothed annually and called the castle retinue, and were bound to repair thither on any alarm; but this mode of garrison has been long out of use, the duty being done by troops sent from England, and in Dicey's account published anno 1751, he says, "A fine fort or garrison for the troops sent over was lately erected," probably by fort or garrison, he means barracks. This view drawn anno 1776.





1. Aug. 1777. 1. 16. by J. Knapton

Coast of France, Guernsey, Pt. 2.

20. L.

## ( P L A T E II. )

THE general history of this fortress having been given with the former plate, the particulars of its destruction by the blowing up of the magazine on the 29th of Dec. anno 1672, is here transcribed from Dicey's account of Guernsey, published anno 1751, which is by the inhabitants respecting this catastrophe deemed both authentic and accurate.

“ ON Sunday night about twelve o'clock, the day above mentioned, the magazine of this castle was blown up, with the powder in it, by thunder and lightning. The night was very stormy and tempestuous, and the wind blew hard at south-south-west, to which aspect the door of the magazine exactly fronted, and the thunderbolt or clap, which accompanied this dreadful calamity, was heard to come circling (or, as it were, serpentine) over the platform, from the south-west. In an instant of time, not only the whole magazine was blown up in the air, but also all the houses and lodgings of the castle; particularly some fair and beautiful buildings that had just been erected at great expence under the care and direction of the right honourable the lord Viscount Hatton, their then governor, who was at that time within the buildings of the castle; all which buildings were, with many others, reduced to a confused heap of stones, and several persons buried in the ruins.

“ IN the upper part of the castle, at a place called the new buildings, was killed by this accident the right honourable the lady dowager Hatton, by the fall of the ceiling of her chamber, which fell in four pieces, one of them upon her breast, and killed her on the spot; the right honourable the lady Hatton, wife of the governor and daughter to the right honourable the earl of Thanet, was likewise destroyed in the following manner: her ladyship being greatly terrified at the thunder and lightning, insisted (before the magazine blew up) upon being removed from the chamber she was in, to the nursery, where having caused her woman to come also to be with her, in order to have joined in prayer; in a few minutes after, that noble lady and her woman fell a sacrifice, by one corner of the nursery-room falling in upon them, and were the next morning both found dead. In the same room was also

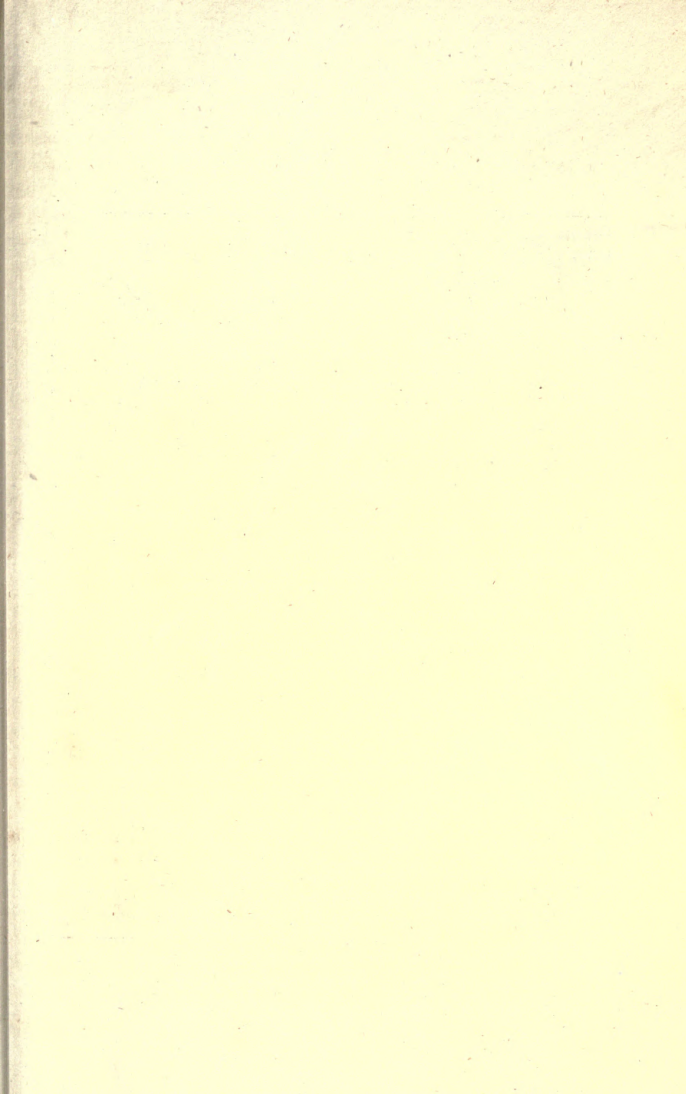


also killed a dry nurse, who was found dead, having my lord's second daughter fast in her arms, holding a small silver cup in her hands which she usually played with, which was all rimped and bruised; yet the young lady did not receive the least hurt. This nurse had likewise one of her hands fixed upon the cradle, in which lay my lord's youngest daughter, and the cradle almost filled with rubbish, yet the child received no sort of prejudice. Besides these, one ensign Cover, Mr. Wm. Prole, the lord Hatton's steward, and a considerable number of other persons were all destroyed by the same accident.

“HAVING given this account of those who perished, I shall briefly mention some of those who escaped, and were most miraculously preserved in this extraordinary and uncommon disaster.

“FIRST, The right honourable the lord viscount Hatton, then governor, who at that time had his apartment in a very neat and convenient house which his lordship had built him about two years before this affair happened. This house stood N.-by E. from the magazine, and very near it. His lordship at the time it blew up was fast in sleep, and was actually by the explosion carried away in his bed upon the battlements of a wall, which was battered by the sea, between rugged precipices, just adjoining to his house, and was not awaked, but by a shower of hail that fell upon his face, and made him sensible where he was; this no doubt must appear very extraordinary, but is averred to be fact. A most miraculous preservation indeed, inasmuch as that the house wherein his lordship was so taken away, was razed to the very ground, nothing of it being left standing but the door case. From those battlements on the wall his lordship was conveyed by two blacks (who among other servants attended him) to the guard-room of the castle, under the deepest affliction, to know whether his lady had escaped, or what was become of her, offering 1000*l.* to whomsoever should bring her alive to him; but no news could be learned of her ladyship's fate, until it was clear day, when she was found crushed to death in the manner before related.

“UNDER his lordship's apartments was a chamber belonging to the lieutenant of his company of foot, who by the violence of the shock was carried out of his room, part of which fell in, and he was tumbled in a very extraordinary manner into an entry on the ground floor,





*Marsh Castle Guernsey.*

500-1000

floor, but received no hurt. . At the upper buildings of the castle were several apartments, and people in them all, particularly the lord Hatton's two sister's (one of whom I imagine to have been the late Countess of Nottingham) the ensign of my lord's company and his wife, with several other persons. Upon my lord's two sisters fell, or rather glanced, a beam, both ends of which happened to be between them, in such a manner that although they were both together before it fell in, yet they could not afterwards get at each other, but were pulled out of their room through a hole made on purpose in a partition-wall, and neither of them received any sensible hurt, nor did any others in those apartments receive any harm, notwithstanding several of the rooms fell in, wherein many of them at that time were fast in sleep, and some of the floors were in heaps of rubbish about them as they lay in their beds.

THIS view shews the west side of the castle, and was drawn anno 1776.

#### T H E M A R S H C A S T L E .

THE Marsh castle stands about a mile north of the town of St. Peter's Port, in a low marshy spot, from whence it takes its denomination. The inhabitants can give no sort of account of the builder, nor time of erection. From the singularity of its construction it seems of Danish origin, being of an oval figure, without any contrivance or projection for flanks; a circumstance rarely, if ever, omitted in Norman fortifications. It is besides commanded from an eminence on the west.

THIS castle consists of three parts or areas, one within the other; the outermost defended by a wall with a parapet; the second by a ditch and wall; and round the third or keep, is also a kind of ditch, and in the center the natural rock; no traces of any buildings are to be seen. The walls are about ten feet high, moderately thick, and built with very rough coarse stones, or roughly laid with mortar: the area they enclose is somewhat about two acres. They are at present almost covered with ivy. The entrances are on the north and south sides.

THE view here given is the southern aspect, and was drawn anno 1776.

## SAINT SAMPSON'S CHURCH.

THE church of St. Sampson stands somewhat less than two miles north of St. Peter's Port, the chief town in Guernsey, and near an arm of the sea, which, at high water, cuts off or insulates a portion of land to the eastward, called the Vale, on which was formerly a monastery and a castle.

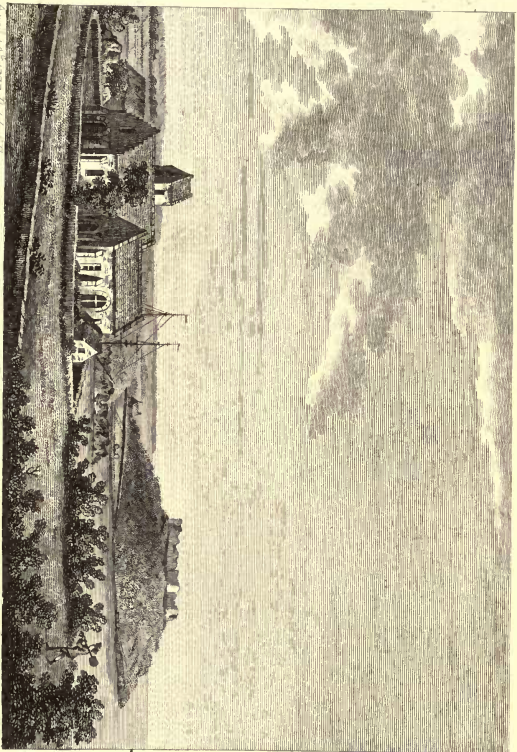
AN ancient manuscript called "La Dedicace," preserved in the island, recording the forms used and the chief persons present at the consecration of all its churches, says,

ST. SAMPSON'S church was built at the command of Anthony le Sufan, bishop of Coutance, and by him consecrated anno 1111. As this MS. not only gives an account of the form used here in consecrations, but also exhibits a list of the principal families of this district; the whole respecting this parish is translated and here annexed. Many copies of the Dedicace are extant in the island.

" ST. SAMPSON in the year 1111, 22d May, at the request and supplication of Claude Panthon, hermit, in the isles of Herm and Serq, and his holy brethren, and under the high prince Julian Dupracle, governor and lord of the islands, and consequently of the parishioners of the parish of St. Sampson; these principal superiors, to wit, Sire Richard Dauneville, a gentleman of rank and family, governor of the said parish; Edward Du Pré his lieutenant; R. Capelle, P. Bregeart, M. Nicholas, P. le Petit, G. le Gros, Rt Hallouvris, Rd Hallouvris, M. du Port, J. Selle, P. Selle, M. le Gobtel, P. Nicholle, J. Grislaine, J. le Gobey, J. le Sauvage, Ef. Genas, Ro. du Moitie, G. Beuvery, M. de la Lande, J. Effard, M. Blondel, P. des Ras, E. la Pere, Th. Cartiers, P. Jehan, Sam. Testre, J. Jeste, who having all appeared at the request of the aforesaid reverend father, and of Anthony le Sufan, bishop of Coutance, in order to consecrate a certain temple and burying-ground belonging to the parishioners of the said parish church of St. Sampson, built by the sea side, at the word and at the command of the said bishop, the people kneeling down, and their hands being joined in great devotion, the bishop said,

" TEMPLE



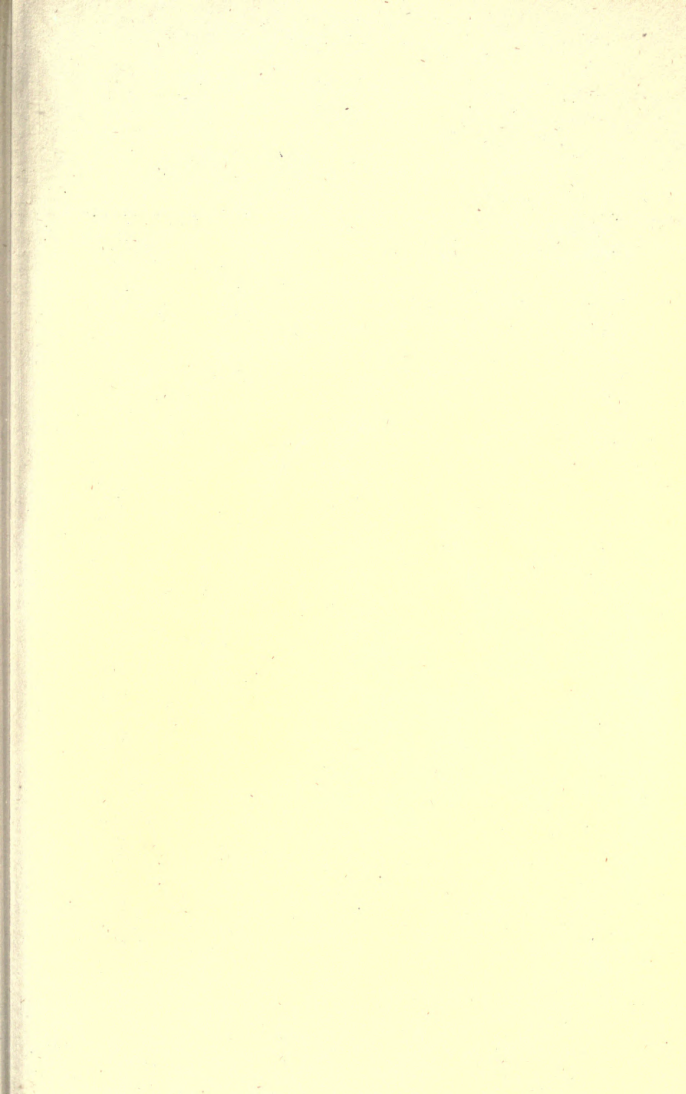


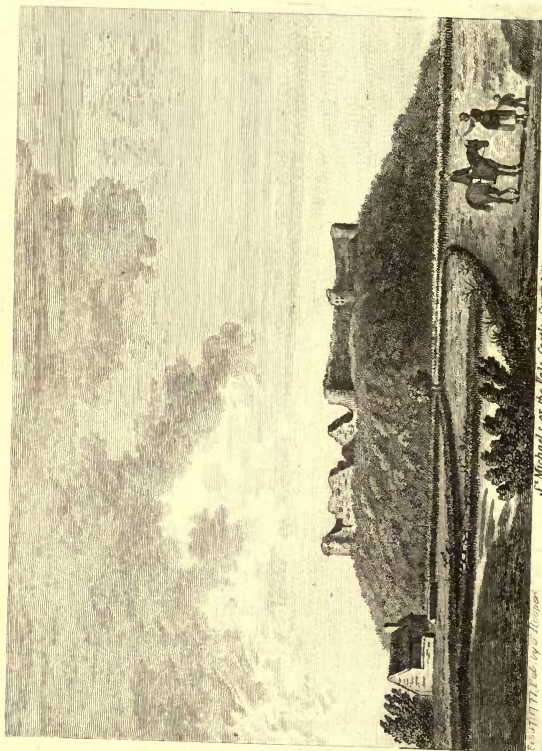
April 14. 1777. Paint by J. H. Rogers.

St. Sampson's Church, Guernsey.

Sp. 1777.







*S<sup>t</sup> Michael's, or the Vale Castle, Guernsey.*

*Engraved by J. H. Stanger*

“ **TEMPLE** of the Lord, may God bless thee, and may he guard and defend thee with his infinite power; in his name I bless thee, to be appropriated to his most worthy praise, for the preaching his most holy word, and may the hearers comprehend the things therein spoken.

“ **IN** the name of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, thou shalt bear the name of **SAINT SAMPSON**, after Sampson D'Auneville, son of the said Richard, in the said parish, praying that his benediction may remain on thee and thy cemetery, and that those entered in thee, and thy cemetery, may rise on the last day to a blessed resurrection.

Then they erected the noble ensign, figured and armorially adorned with three doves then belonging to the said noble D'Auneville; then every one gave glory, honour, and praise to the Lord Jesus. Amen.”

**THIS** building in many of its parts retains evident marks of great antiquity, although it has at different times been much repaired.

**THE** view here given shews not only the church described, but also the N. W. aspect of the castle of St. Michael in the Vale, and was drawn anno 1776.

### ST. MICHAEL'S, OR THE VALE CASTLE.

**THIS** castle stands in that part of the island called the Vale, on an eminence near the sea; it is of an irregular figure. The walls, which are garnished with a parapet, are defended by four round towers and a double ditch. These walls are rudely built with rough stone. On a tower facing the west are the remains of machicolations. This tower is shewn in the view nearly over the little cottage,

**THE** area enclosed within the walls is, by estimation, a little above an acre. In the center of this area a large portion of bare natural rock remains uncleared; this it is said served as a foundation for some elevated building; at present however there are no traces of any workmanship about it.

**THE** inside is full of the ruins of dwelling-houses close to the walls, particularly on the west, north, and east sides. The well is nearly opposite the chief entrance, which was the easternmost angle, through a great gate with a circular arch, strengthened with a portcullis, the groove of which is still visible; somewhat like another entrance appears on the western side of the castle.

**THE** origin of this castle is involved in the same obscurity as that which envelopes the other fortresses of these islands. It is however



mentioned as early as the year 1111, in a M.S. called *la Dedicace*, preserved in the island, recording the consecration of their churches, Remont Sauvage, governor and captain of the castle and parish of the Vale, being therein mentioned as attending the consecration of the Vale church.

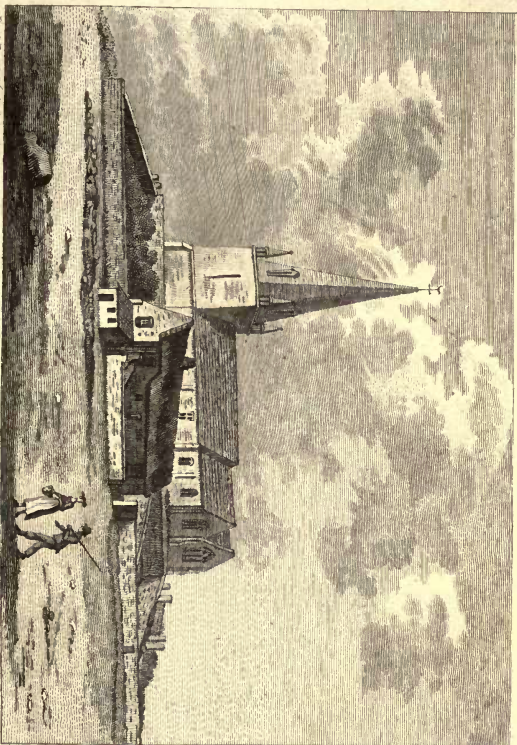
MENTION is also made of this castle in a popular poem, reciting a piratical invasion made in the year 1372, by one Evan of Wales, wherein it appears Edmund Rossie was the governor of the castle, which is stiled the powerful castle of the Archangel; at present it is the property of the crown.

THIS view, which shews a south-west aspect, was drawn anno 1776.

### THE VALE CHURCH.

THIS church, as appears from the following account of its consecration, extracted from the MS. stiled *La Dedicace*, did not belong to the abbey of St. Michael, although it stood very near it, but was the property of the parishioners. As a building it is extremely singular, its tower, as well as spire, lessening pyramidically. Many remains of the foundation of the abbey may be traced out; and the cottage here seen was once part of its buildings, though it has at present very little appearance of its former use. A court is held here for the manor of St. Michael, of which Mr. Dobree, to whom it belongs, is Seneschal.

“ ON the 29th of Sept. 1117, on St. Michael's day, the honorable persons hereafter-mentioned were called together and assembled in form of holy devotion, namely, at the abbey of Archangel, in the parish of the Vale, in the Holy Island called Guernsey the Blessed, for the business of consecrating a certain temple of God and cemetery, situated on the north side of the chapel of the said abbey; which church and cemetery belong by right to the charitable inhabitants of the said holy parish; the honorable Alex. le Revengier, bishop of Constance, the reverend father Massis Remon, abbot of the Holy Mount St. Michael, Remont Sauvage, governor and captain of the castle and parish of the Valley, Micalis de Beavoir, honorable Sire Peter Cabaret, curate of the chapel, Rem. de Tombe, honorable dame Martine du Val, Abbessé de Can, Hon. Mich. Boutellier, Abbé de Blanchelande, brother Pinan le Jeun, Abbot of Rouen, brother of Francis Tranche Montague, hermit in the land of Herm, Sire Brandin



Des: J. 1776, Pub: by J. Hooper

The Yale Church Guernsey.

Spencer Jc.



din Herinton, governor of the isle of Jersey, called Port St. John  
 Bringet, his lieutenant gentleman, Sire P. du Milbordage, gentleman,  
 noble Ant. de Rozel, gent. Abraham de St. Owen, a noble gentleman.

Jeilcen. Brehary, gentleman,  
 Matt. de St. Hellery, ditto,  
 Barachas de Handois, a noble  
 gentleman,

Brambloide Hatonne, gentleman,  
 Sire Martin Dialmon, ditto,  
 Gautier Vinchelais, ditto,  
 Sire Pierre Clarimont, ditto,  
 Roland le Brelander, gentleman,  
 and other honorable persons  
 of the said isle; the noble  
 Sampson D'Auneville, gen-  
 tleman; William de Sanfma-  
 ree, ditto; Dronet le Mar-  
 chant, ditto,

Roland de Garis,  
 Nion Beuverie, Esq.  
 Michel Philippes, ditto,  
 James de France, ditto,  
 Robert du Guillart, ditto,  
 Christopher Blondel, ditto,  
 Jean le Febure, ditto,  
 Nicolas Carite, ditto,  
 Pierre de St. Per, honorable,  
 Perot Cocquerel, ditto,  
 Pierre le Gros, ditto,  
 Robert Hallouvris, ditto,  
 Hamon Copelle, ditto,  
 Phillipin du Pre, ditto,  
 Jean Bregeart, ditto,  
 Martin le Prevost, ditto,  
 Julian Touffaint, merchant,

John le Relle, ditto,  
 John Martin, ditto,  
 John Hamelin, ditto,  
 Peter le Maistre, ditto,  
 Ozemond de Beaucamp, ditto,  
 John Maingi, ditto,  
 John Corneille, ditto,  
 John le Gonbé, ditto,  
 John Marche, ditto,  
 Estienne Bequerel, ditto,  
 John le Miere, ditto,  
 Roland de St. Clair, ditto,  
 Martin Saleinon, ditto,  
 William Agenor, ditto,  
 John Giffard, ditto,  
 John de la Riviere, ditto,  
 John Beauvoir, ditto,  
 John Falla, ditto,  
 John Cousin, ditto,  
 Roland Ahier, ditto,  
 Gifré Henry, ditto,  
 Noel Emery, ditto,  
 Gifré du Bat, ditto,  
 Thomas Herpin, ditto,  
 Oste Grand Maison, ditto,  
 Lucas Gehen,  
 Jourdan Hurbel,  
 Gifré Sauvarin, merchant,  
 Richard Robert, ditto,  
 John Sarre, ditto,  
 John Robin, ditto,  
 Michel Vieil, ditto.

JOHN DE COCAGENNERR, merchant, and John Perreye, ditto,  
 and other well-meaning and charitable persons from many places, of

which the afore-named made, each according to his abilities, great gifts and offerings to the said holy place in no small number; all whom, the bells ringing and the organs and other instruments sounding, kneeled down, their hands joined, and their bare knees to the ground, as well in the holy place, as in the cemetery, all with most ardent devotion. Then the bishop caused a sea-faring boy to mount up upon the pinnacle of the temple, having a sponge full of water and oil, who, at the command of the bishop, squeezed out half the sponge on the pinnacle, and the other half on the cemetery; and then the said bishop opening his mouth said, Parochial temple, may God bless thee and keep thee from all evil; and in his holy name I bless, dedicate, and consecrate thee for the holy and sacred service and glory of God, in the name of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; and let it bear the Name of St. Michael the Angel and Archangel; praying God that his holy and sacred word may here be uttered purely and holily, and the holy sacraments be faithfully administered, to the great safety and profit of the bodies and souls as well of the pastors as flocks; and all the people said, Amen; praying, venerable and powerful God, that all those, both males and females, requiring interment, should be here interred, having the grace of rising again, at the end of the world, in resurrection to eternal life; and all the people said, Amen; recommending to God, and to all those who may succeed, that they see thou art augmented, maintained, and supported with thy sacred ornaments; praying God that he will protect and guard thee from lightning, thunder, tempests, hurricanes, and whirlwinds, and other adversities, and enemies visible and invisible, who may have sworn ruin against thee and thy ornaments; and all the people said, Amen. This being said, the cock was planted as a testimony that a pastor ought to watch over the safety of his flock, as a cock does over his hens; and on the pinnacle was planted the silken ensign of the noble penant of Remont Sauvage, with the ringing of bells, and great rejoicings forty days and forty nights without ceasing; and all the people gave glory to God, Amen."

In a field, no small distance north-east of this church, are some Druidical remains, here stiled autels, being large stones supported by others. This view was drawn anno 1777.





## ISLAND of JERSEY.

**J**ERSEY, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sarke, are all of them remnants of the ancient Duchy of Normandy, which country, under the Romans, was called Augia, and was their second Provincia Lugdunensis, and under the kings of the Franks constituted a part of the kingdom of Neustria. In 912, *Charles the Simple*, ceded it to the piratical Normans, as a fief of France, and Rollo their leader was married to a daughter of the same king. William, the 6th Duke of Normandy, became king of England, and (with the rest of his dominions) annexed these islands to the sovereignty of England, the only parts now in our possession. They belong to Hampshire, and are in the Diocese of Winchester. The first of these, Jersey, lies about 15 miles W. of the coast of France, or the Cape of La Hogue, and 84 S. of Portland,

## J E R S E Y.

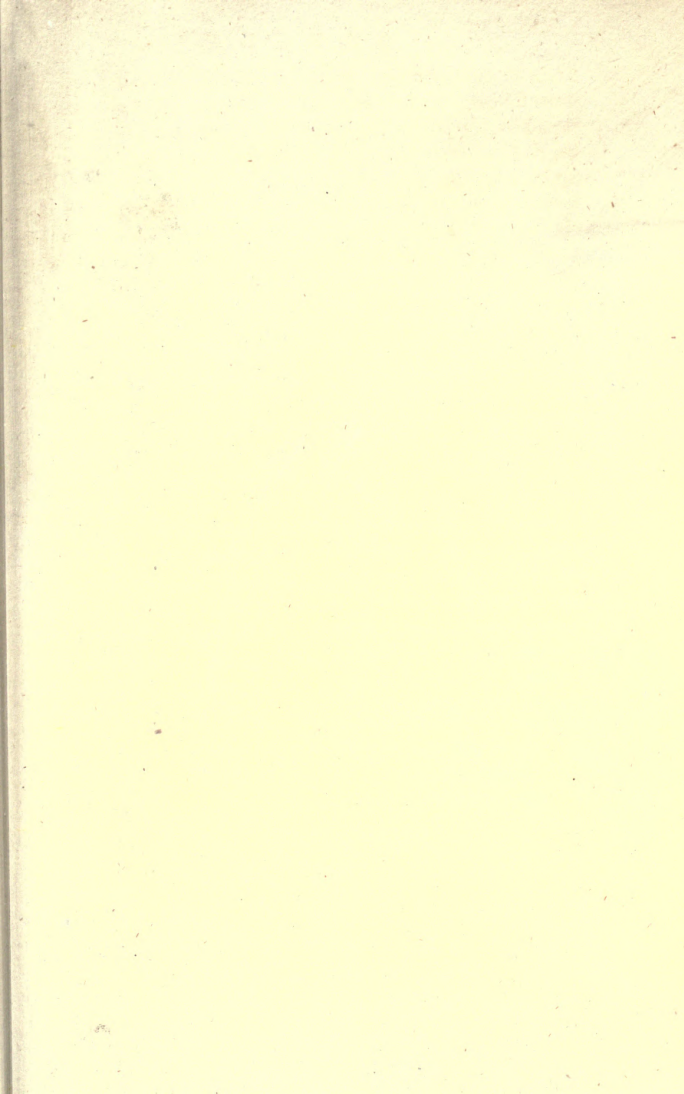
Portland, in Dorsetshire. It was anciently called Cæsaria, and here many Roman coins have been dug up, together with other antiquities; and there are yet the vestiges of a Roman camp, near the Manor of Dilamant. It is about 12 miles in length, and not above six broad, containing about 36 square miles. The number of its inhabitants are 20,000, having a division of 12 parishes, with only eight churches. The chief towns are St. Helier, and St. Aubin; the former of which contains above 400 houses, and near 2000 inhabitants. The latter has a fort and harbour well defended. The Chateau de l'Islet, or Queen Elizabeth's castle here is reckoned the best fortification belonging to Great Britain. French is the language of the pulpit and bar, and it is generally spoken both here and in the neighbouring islands. Exclusive of the Roman antiquities here are many remains of Druidical temples still visible. It is finely watered, abounds with fish, fruit, and cattle; makes excellent cyder, has great variety of sea-fowl, the best of honey, fine wool, remarkably fine butter, but labours under a scarcity of corn and fuel, for the latter of which they substitute *vraie*. Here are manufactured a peculiar kind of worsted stockings much esteemed; nor are they without mineral springs of a purgative quality. Its intercourse with France, supplies it with wines, brandy, &c. very easily, so that it has but little malt liquor. The partridges here are remarkable for having red feet, and among its fish is a remarkable sort called Ormar. They are governed by the Norman laws, the courts of judicature in England having no jurisdiction over any of these islands.

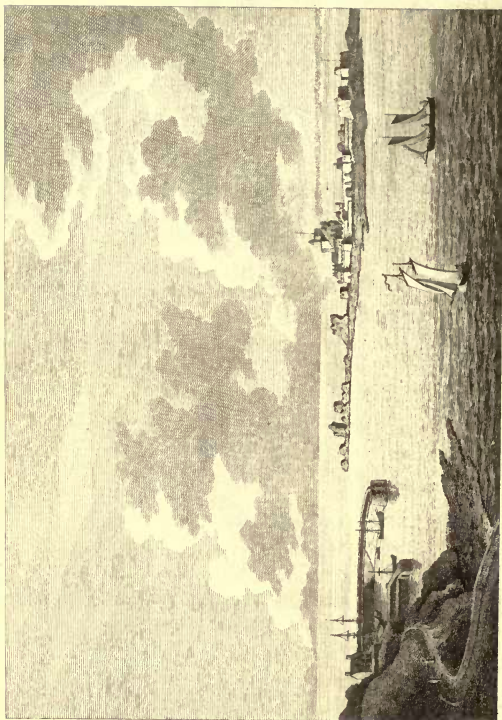
### ANTIQUITIES in JERSEY worthy notice.

Elizabeth Castle

Gowray or Mont Orgueil Castle

Notre Dame Chapel.





ELIZABETH CASTLE, JERSEY.

*Published by W. & A. Nichol.*

*W. & A.*

## J E R S E Y.

## ELIZABETH CASTLE, JERSEY.

THIS castle stands on a small island about three quarters of a mile south west of the town of St. Helier's, from whence at low water there is a dry passage over the sands called the bridge; by the natives it is vulgarly called le Chateau de l'Islet, or simply l'Islet, or Little Island. The spot whereon it stands was once the scite of a monastery of canons regular of the order of St. Augustine, built in honour of St. Helier a martyr, murdered by some Pagan Normans, or as others say Vandals. A small ruin, called the Hermitage, said to have been his retreat, is still remaining on a rock south of the castle, and is shewn in this view. The remains of the church of this monastery, Falle says, was yet in being within his remembrance; indeed its choir was a long time kept up for a chapel to the castle, but was destroyed to make room for lodgments and to enlarge the parade. The same author farther adds, that there was a tradition that all the land between the castle and the town, now overflowed by the sea, was one rich meadow.

THIS castle was first projected in 1551, the fifth of Edward VI. in pursuance whereof all the bells in the island, except one in each church, were ordered to be taken down and sold to defray part of the expence; and it is reported, that the ship loaded with these bells which it was transporting to St. Maloes for sale, suddenly sunk going out of the harbour; this was by many deemed a punishment for what they call sacrilege. Whether on this account or some other is not now known, the building did not take place till the next reign, when anno 1586, under the regency of the Paulets, the upper ward was built and named Elizabeth castle, in honour of that queen; every house in the island contributing four days work towards its construction. The lower ward was built in the reign of king Charles the first, about the year 1636. Charles Fort was added during the troubles; and last of all the Green was walled in, anno 1665, on the apprehension of a French war.



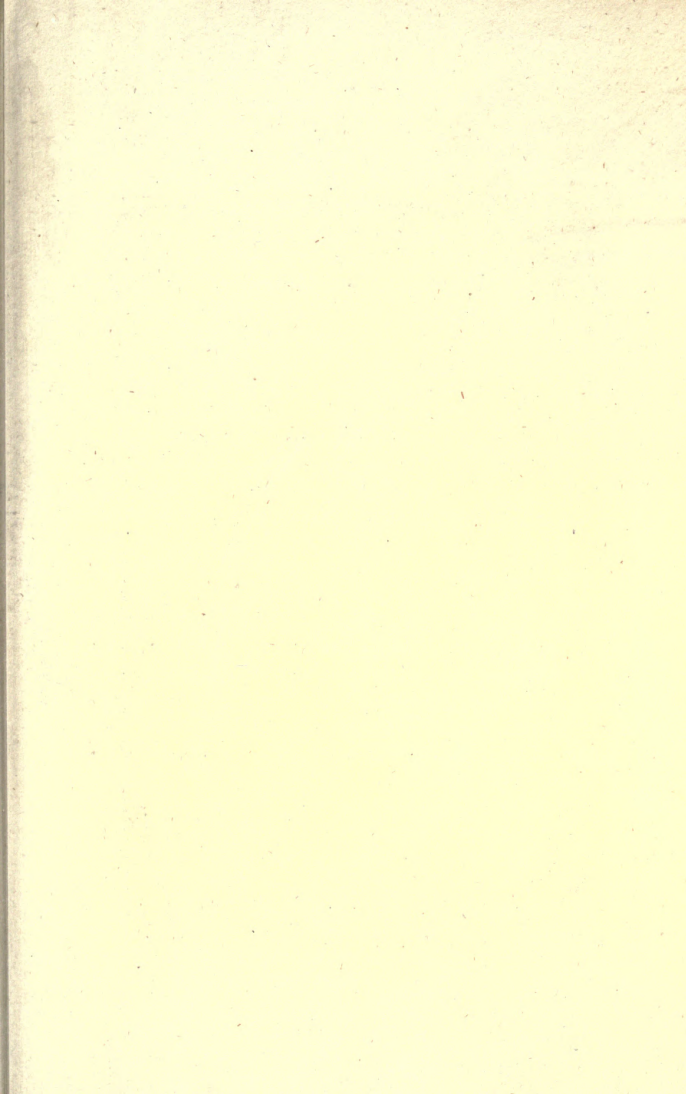
war. This fortress is of a very irregular form, adapted to the ground on which it stands. It is divided into three wards, the outer, the lower, and upper.

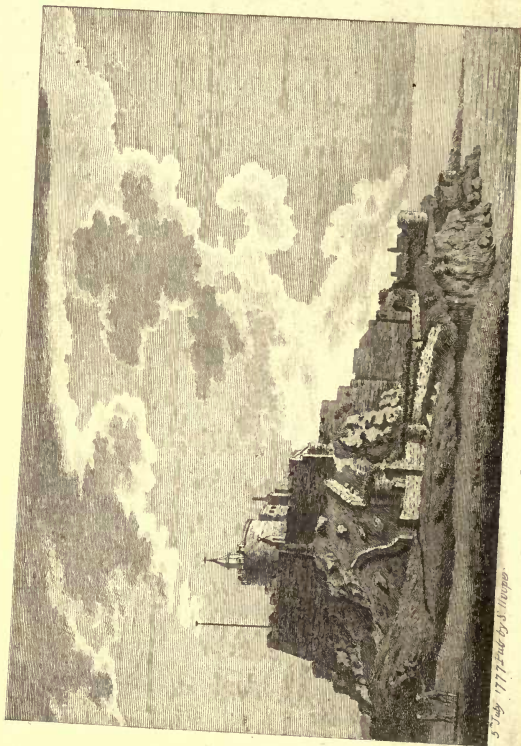
THE entrance is on the north side through a gate in the angle formed by a kind of curtain and the outer wall of Charles's Fort. This curtain is likewise flanked by another irregular bastion on the east. Entering this gate on the right, is the guard room, and passing through the second gate you come into a large area, having on its west side a battery for fifteen guns, and on the east the old ruined barracks. This is the outer ward, which besides the battery and works here mentioned has also two other bastions near its center and opposite each other. This ward was built after the restoration, when Sir Thomas Morgan was governor. The walls being laid with loam instead of mortar are very much decayed. Leaving the outer ward another gate leads into the lower ward, also defended by several bastions and half bastions, having somewhat the appearance of a crown work, when viewed from the east. Here are the barracks, built in the year 1735 and 1755, the ordnance-yard, store-rooms, powder-magazines, master gunner's house, cantin, mainguard and other buildings.

THE upper ward or Elizabeth's castle stands on a rock. In it was the governor's house and other offices lately in ruins, also the saluting platform, with its magazine.

ANNO 1651, this castle was besieged by the parliament's forces, and long valiantly defended by Sir George de Carteret, till a powder magazine in the vault of part of the old church being set on fire by a bomb, did great damage and destroyed a number of people, and so disheartened the rest, that they began to think of a surrender; and king Charles, unable to procure them any assistance from France, advising and directing the governor and garrison to make the best conditions possible for themselves; these considerations, with a want of provisions, induced de Carteret to surrender, when he and his garrison marched out with the honours of war. This was the last fortress which held out for the king.

THIS view, which shews the north east aspect, was drawn anno 1776.





Mont Orgueil Castle, Jersey.

## GOWRAY, OR MONT ORGUEIL CASTLE.

THIS fortress was called Gowray castle from the adjacent village of that name; the present appellation of Mont Orgueil is derived from the proud or lofty promontory on which it is situated, a title, according to the vulgar tradition, given it by Hen. V. but this opinion Mr. Falle corrects in his 2d edition of his history of this island, and there attributes it to the Duke of Clarence.

NEITHER the age nor founder of this building are ascertained; common report gives its construction to Robert Corthouse, son of Wm. the Conqueror, who is said to have built most of the castles in this island, and also in that of Guernsey. It however was in being, and occurs in history, as early as the reign of king John. Falle says it was already then, and had been long before, a considerable fortress; and as that king repaired and strengthened the fortifications here and at Guernsey, Gowray castle, the principal strength and boast of the island, though not mentioned particularly, was undoubtedly not neglected. In the reign of Edw. III. this castle was more than once attacked by the French, who were always repulsed. In one of these attacks the governor Drogo de Barentin Seigneur de Rosel was slain; he was succeeded in his command by Renaud de Carteret, a valiant and experienced soldier.

A MANUSCRIPT in the library of Tho. Astle, Esq; has the following account of the garrison of this castle, together with their pay, in the 15th year of that king's reign:

Henry de la More, lieutenant of the castle of Gurry, per diem twelve pence sterling.

Six men at arms at twelve pence sterling per day.

Six other men at arms at sixpence sterling per day.

One hundred archers at threepence sterling per day.

THE latter end of this reign this fortress was again attacked by Bertrand du Guesclin, constable of France, at the head of an army of 10,000 men, wherein was the duke of Bourbon, and the flower of the French army. The siege was carried on with great skill and vigour, and as gallantly defended; some of the outer works were thrown down  
by

by sap; when at length, to save the effusion of blood, it was agreed, that if it was not relieved before the next Michaelmas, the besiegers should be put in possession. On this the constable retired, and the castle was relieved within the stated time by a fleet from England. In the reign of Hen. IV. after the naval victory gained over the English fleet by the admiral of Bretagne, the island was invaded by the French, but they not being provided with things necessary for a siege, it seems doubtful whether they attacked this castle. In the time of Henry V. this edifice was repaired, and, as has before been observed, received the name of *Mont Orgueil*, which it has ever since borne. It was at this time conceived to be of such importance, that according to D'Argentre, no Frenchman was suffered to come within the gate without being first blindfolded. Towards the latter end of the reign of Hen. VI. it was under the pretence of a surprize delivered up to Surduval, for the Count de Maulevrier, Chamberlain of France, in consequence of an agreement between him and queen Margaret, as a reward for the assistance he had afforded her husband Hen. VI. in England. Maulevrier proclaimed himself lord of the Islands of Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, &c. as holding it feudally from the king of France.

ON the accession of Edw. IV. a plan was laid for expelling the French who occupied the castle and some other parts of the island; a fleet appeared before it, and Philip de Carteret, lord of St. Ouen, besieged it by land, and at length obliged it to surrender. In the reign of Q. Elizabeth, when Elizabeth castle was built, some repair seem to have been done here; her arms, with those of the Paulets, and the date 1593, being placed over a gate in the inner ward.

ANNO 1637, Aug. 5, W. Prynne was sent prisoner to this castle, where he remained till November 19, 1640; he has described and celebrated it in a copy of verses intituled, "A Poetical Description of Mount Orgueil Castle, in the isle of Jersey, interlaced with some brief meditations from its rocky, steep, and lofty situation."

IN the civil wars anno 1651, this castle, which had long been held for the king, was besieged and taken after a short resistance by Haines the republican general; the trifling defence it made is owing, as is reported,



ported, to its then being much out of repair, it having been neglected in favour of Elizabeth castle.

As Prynne's poetical view of this castle affords a very good general idea of its appearance, and the book is scarce, the descriptive part is here transcribed :

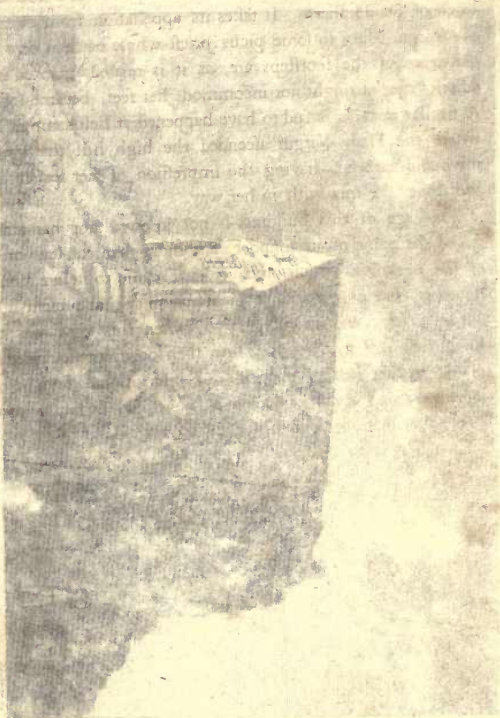
Mont Orgueil castle is a lofty pile  
 Within the eastern parts of Jersey isle,  
 Seated upon a rocke, full large and high,  
 Close by the sea-shore, next to Normandie,  
 Neere to a sandy bay, where boats doe ride  
 Within a peere, safe both from wind and tide ;  
 Three parts thereof the flowing seas surround,  
 The fourth (north-westwards) is firme rockie ground.  
 A proud high mount it hath, a rampier long,  
 Foure gates, foure posternes, bulwarkes, sconces, strong ;  
 All built with stone, on which there mounted lie  
 Fifteen cast pieces of artillery,  
 With sundry *murdering chambers*, planted so,  
 As best may fence itself, and hurt a foe ;  
 A guard of souldiers (strong enough till warre  
 Begins to thunder) in it lodged are,  
 Who watch and ward it duly night and day,  
 For which the king allows them monthly pay ;  
 The governour, if present, here doth lye,  
 If absent, his lieutenant-deputy ;  
 A man of warre the keys doth keepe, and locke  
 The gates each night of this high towering rocke.  
 The castle's ample, airy, healthy, and  
 The prospect pleasant both by sea and land,  
 Two boystrous foes, sometimes assault with losse  
 The fortresse, which their progresse seems to crosse,  
 The raging waves below, which ever dash  
 Themselves in pieces, whiles with it they clash, &c. &c.

THIS view presents the north-west aspect, and was drawn anno 1776.

## THE CHAPEL OF NOSTRE DAME DES PAS.

THE chapel de Nostre Dame des Pas, or, in English, of our Lady of the Steps, stands on a rock, about a quarter of a mile south of the town of St. Helliers. It takes its appellation from an apparition of the Virgin Mary to some pious priest whose name is now forgotten; the print of the footsteps are, as it is related, marked in the rock, which, that it might not incommode her feet, became soft as dough. A similar miracle is said to have happened at Feschamp in Normandy, where the Holy Virgin ascended the high hill that overlooks the town and harbour, having the impression of her feet in divers rocks and stones she met with in her way.

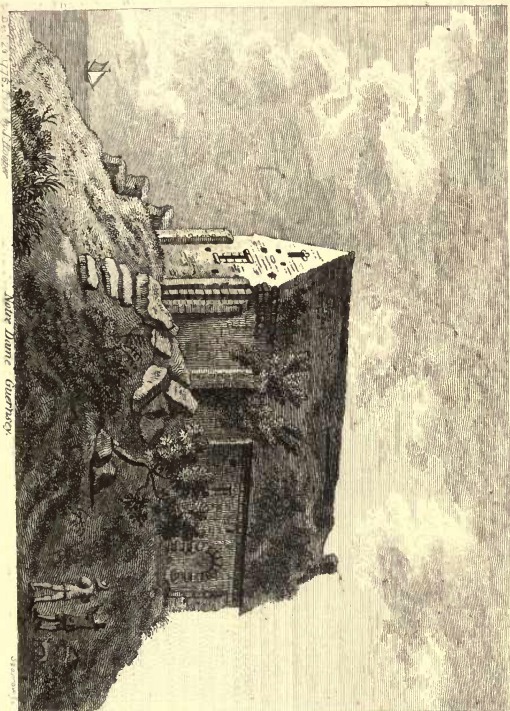
THE age of this building is not known, nor has tradition preserved the name of its founder, any more than the date or particulars of the miracles, which probably gave cause to its erection. It has, however, seeming marks of great antiquity; at present it is used as a store-house; and in July, 1776, when this view was taken, was filled with different goods. The then occupier described it as quite plain, having neither carving nor inscription. It is of very rude workmanship; the roof seems to be stone, formerly covered with either slate or stones cut thin like tiles.



## THE CHAPEL OF NOSTRE DAME DES PAS.

THE chapel of Nostre Dame des Pas, or, in English, of our Lady of the Steps, stands on a rock, about a quarter of a mile south of the town of St. Helier. It takes its appellation from an apparition of the Virgin Mary to a certain priest, whose name is now forgotten: the print of the footstep, viz. as it is related, marked in the rock, which, that it might not incumber her feet, became soft as dough. A similar event is said to have happened at Fescamp in Normandy, where the Lady Virgin ascended the high hill that overlooks the town and harbour, leaving the impression of her feet in divers rocks, and crossing the mist with in her way.

The age of the building is not known, nor has tradition preserved the names of its founders, any more than the date or particulars of the miracle, which probably gave origin to its erection. It has, however, several marks of great antiquity; at present it is used as a store-house, and in July, 1776, when this view was taken, was filled with different goods. The then occupier described it as quite plain, having neither carving nor inscription. It is of very rude workmanship; the roof seems to be stone, formerly covered with either slate or flints cut thin like tiles.



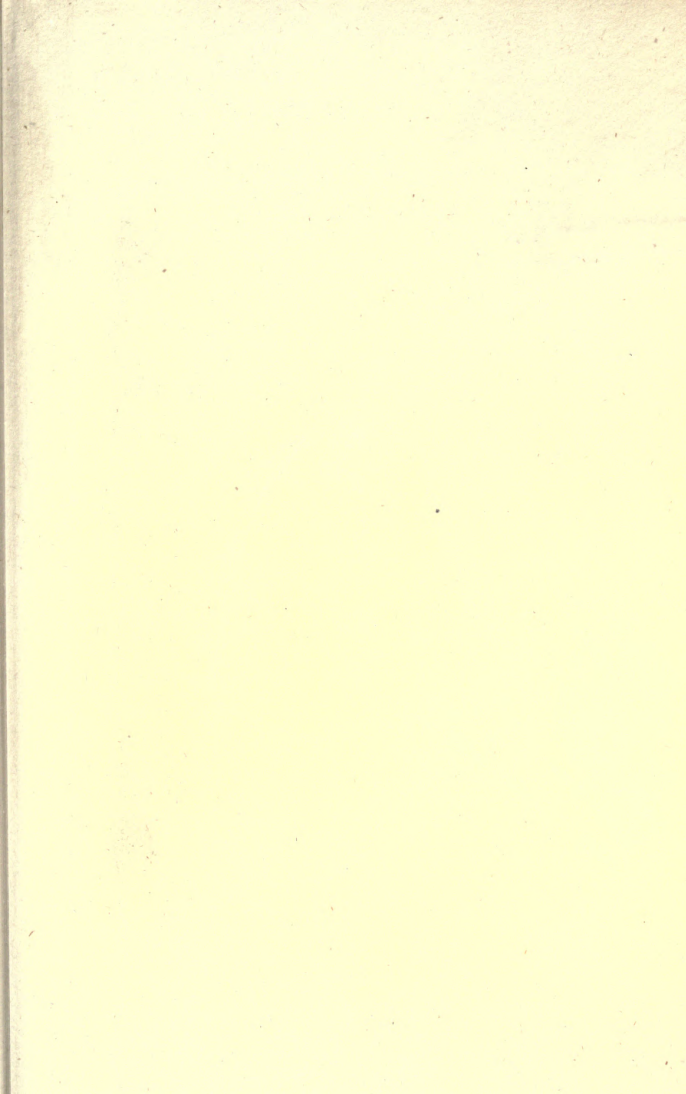
De 23 475. 100 1/2

Notre Dame du Refuge.

1847









524

*Lundy Castle, Pl. 1*

71 Oct 1773. Pub. by S. Hooper

# ISLE of LUNDY.

---

## THE CASTLE IN THE ISLE OF LUNDY. (PLATE I.)

EXTRACTS from the Records in the Tower, respecting the Isle of Lundy, translated from the Latin.

PAT. 29, Hen. III. m. 3. "The king to all, &c. greeting. Know ye, that we have committed our island of Lundy to the keeping of Henry de Tracy, during pleasure, together with the stock and profits of the said island, &c."

PAT. 34, Hen. III. m. 3. "The king to Henry de Tracy, keeper of the Isle of Lundy, greeting, Know ye, that we have committed to our beloved and faithful Robert Walerand the keeping of our said island, during our pleasure."

ROT. Cart. 9. Edward I. n. 21. "Lundy Island, granted to William de Mariscis and his heirs, on performing for all service the tenth part of one knight's fee."

JOHN LUTTRELL died seised of this island, 11th Edward III. Escheat Rolls in the Tower, 11th Edward III.

VERY little concerning this Island is to be met with in our topographical writers. Camden, among the other British islands, thus slightly mentions it. "From hence we arrive at Caldey, in British, Inispir, pretty near the shore; and over-against it, more into the sea, is Londey, which faces Devonshire, being 14 miles from the promontory of Hartness in that county. This is reckoned the larger of the two, and yet not much above 2 miles broad and a mile long, and is so pent in with rocks, that there is no coming to it but by one or two entrances. Here has formerly been a fort, the ruins of which, as also the remains of St. Helen's chapel, are still visible. It has been formerly plowed, as is manifest from the furrows; but now all their gain and profit arise from the sea-fowl, with which it abounds. No trees grow in it, except stinking elders; to which the starlings flock in such numbers, that one can hardly come at them for dung. But why do I enlarge upon this, when

Sir Tho. Delamere, Knt. has already described it, where he tells us, how poor K. Edw. II. endeavoured to shelter himself here from his troublesome wife and rebellious barons! "Londey," says he, "is an island situate in the mouth of the Severn, about 2 miles over every way; full of good pasture, and well stocked with rabbits, pigeons, and starlings, (Alexander Necham calls them Ganymede's birds) which are breeding continually. Though it is encompassed with the sea, yet it affords the inhabitants fresh spring water; and it has only one way to it, which is so streight that two men can hardly walk a-breast; but on all sides else, the horrible steep rocks make it inaccessible. Our historians scarce mention it, but on the account of Wm. de Marisco, a mischievous pirate, who from hence infested these coasts, in the reign of Hen. III. In Edw. III's time it was a part of the estate of the Lutterels."

THIS Island is celebrated by Drayton, in his Poly-Olbion, in his 4th Song, where are the following lines:

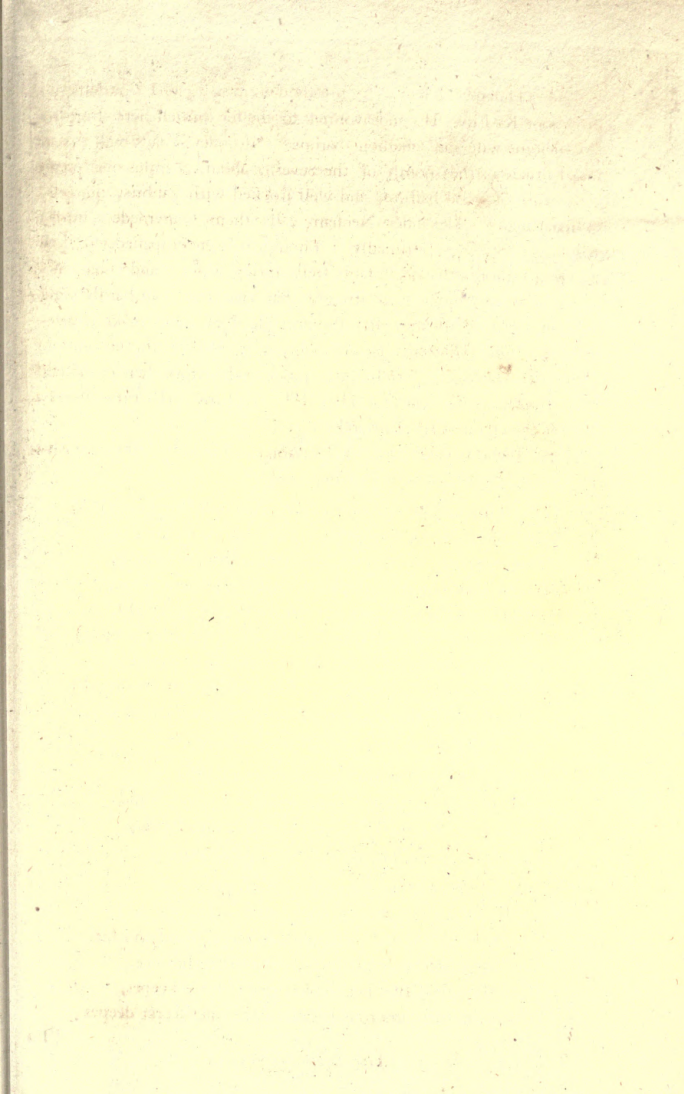
This while in *Sabrin's* Court strong factions strangely grew,  
 Since *Cornwall* for her owne, and as her proper due  
 Claim'd *Lundy*, which was said to *Cambria* to belong,  
 Who oft had sought redresse for that her ancient wrong:  
 But her inveterate foe, borne out by England's might,  
 O'er-swaies her weaker power; that (now in either's right)  
 As *Severne* finds no flood so great, nor poorlie meane,  
 But that the natural spring (her force which doth maintaine)  
 \* From this or that she takes; so from this Faction free  
 (Begun about this Isle) not one was like to bee.

This *Lundy* is a Nymph to idle toys inclin'd;  
 And, all on pleasure set, doth whollie give her mind  
 To see upon her shores her fowle and conies spread,  
 And wantonlie to hatch the birds of *Ganimed*.

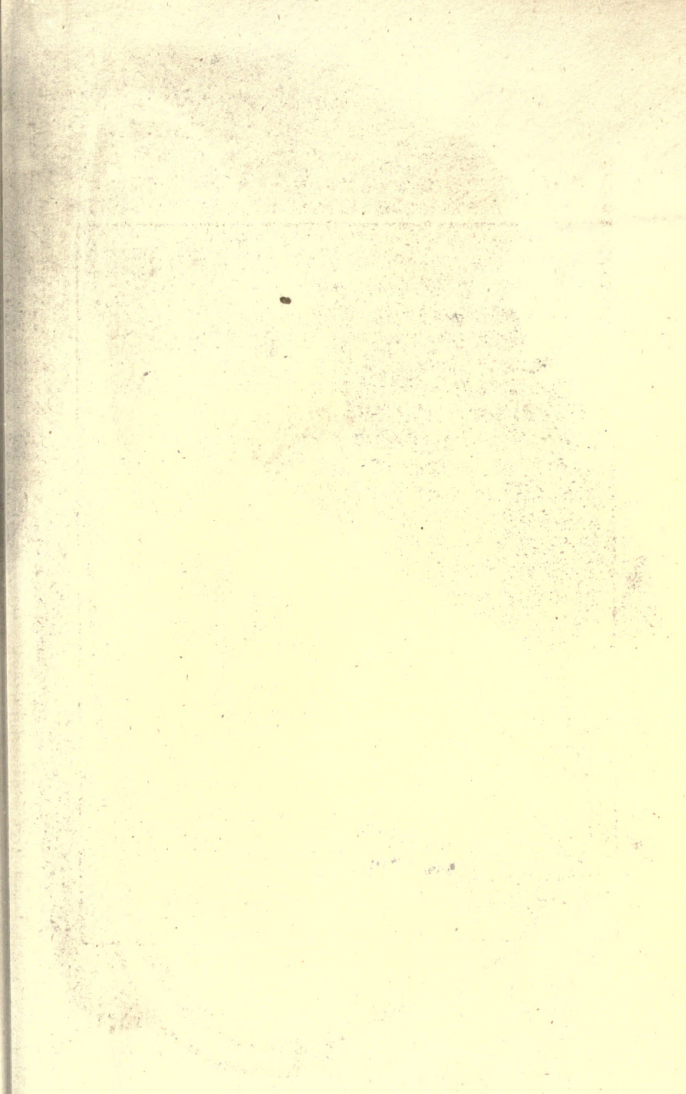
Of trafique or return shee never taketh care,  
 Nor provident of pelfe, as many islands are:  
 A lustie black-brow'd girle, with forehead broad and hie,  
 That often had bewicht the sea-gods with her eye.  
 Of all the inlaid Isles her souveraigne *Severne* keepes,  
 That bathe their amorous breasts within her secret deepes;

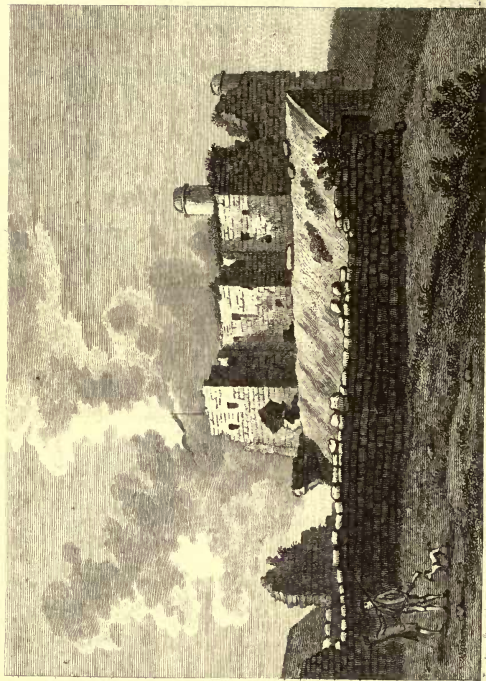
(To











Sparrow

Lundy Castle. Pl. 2.

Jan 18. 1770. J. B. B. B.



(To love her † *Barry* much and *Silly*, though she seeme  
The *Flat Holme* and the *Steepe* as likewise to esteeme)  
This noblest ‡ *British* Nymph yet likes her *Lundy* best,  
And to great *Neptune's* grace preferres before the rest.

THE following Note is at the end of the Song: "Walter Baker, a canon of Osney (interpreter of Tho. de la Moore's life of Edw. II.) affirms, that it commonly breeds conies, pigeons, and *struconas quos vocat Alexander Nechamus* (so you must read, not *Necbristum*, as the *Francfort* print senselessly mistook, with *Conday* for *Lundey*) *Ganymedis aves*. What he means by his birds of Ganymed, out of the name, unlesse eagles or ostriches (as the common fiction of the *Catamites* ravishment, and this French Latine word of the translator would) I collect not; but rather read also *Palamedis aves*, Cranes, of which *Necham* indeed hath a whole chapter: what the other should be, or whence the reason of the name comes, I confess I am ignorant."

"THE south part of this Isle (says the *Magna Britannia*, published in 6 vols. 4to. in 1720) is an indifferent good soil, and has a small island called *Lamitor* joining to it, where grows abundance of sam-pire; but the north part is more barren, and has a rock standing pyramid-wise of a great height, called *The Constable*, keeping true centinel. Though it lies so far in the sea, it hath several springs of fresh water, and so nourisheth horse, kine, hogs, and goats, as well as great store of sheep and conies; but their chief commodity is fowl, of which they have great abundance.

"IN former times this Island had its proper governor. Sir Ralph Wellington had the custody of it committed to him, and had for his successor *Humphry de Bohun*. In the reign of K. Edw. III. it was in the possession of the *Lutterels*, and of late has been subject to the *Greenvills*. No venomous worm or beast will live here, no more than in Ireland, to which by that it might seem to appertain."

THE castle stands on the S. E. corner of the island. By whom or at what time it was built, is not known. This view, which represents the west aspect, was drawn anno 1775.

## P L A T E II.

HAVING in the former plate given such description of this Island and castle as was to be found in our ancient Writers, an account of

its



its present state here follows, communicated by a Gentleman who visited it last summer :

“ The Island of Lundy, situate in the Bristol Channel, is from N. to S. above three miles long, but no where quite a mile in breadth. It is very high land, some of the cliffs measuring by estimation 800 feet from the sea. The rock, which is chiefly a moor-stone, is covered with a soil probably formed from the continual rotting of vegetables. At the S. end this stratum is of a reasonable thickness; but towards the N. end it is very thin, and is a black, boggy effete earth, mixed with granules of the moor-stone. Some of the rocks, especially near the landing-place, are slate, with a mixture of some sand-stone. There are many little bays round the Island, but none of them are protected from all winds; nor is there any safe landing except at one, which is on the E. side of the S. end, where there is a good beach, leading to a path made by art up the rock to the dwelling-house or castle. This bay is protected by the Island from the S. and W. winds, and by Rat-Island from the E. but is open to the N. E.. It is supposed that the Island contains about 2000 acres; about 500 of which, chiefly towards the S. end, are tolerable good land—much of the middle inland, and the greater part of the N. being rocky and barren. The best part not having been in a state of cultivation for many years past, is now much over-run with fern and heath, and some furze; but the N. end has little besides moss and liverworts to cover the bare rock. There is an immense quantity of rabbits all over the Island. In the summer-season there is a great resort to it of those species of birds which frequent the Isle of Wight and Flamborough-head; in the winter, of starlings and woodcocks. Rats are so numerous here as to be very troublesome; they are all of the black sort: the great brown rat, which has extirpated this kind all over England, not having yet found its way into the Island of Lundy.

“ This high rock is by no means destitute of water. In the S. division are St. Helen's, St. John's, and Parson's Wells; from the two first of which flow rivulets, discharging themselves down two vallies on the E. side of the Island. In the middle division there is a spring called Golden Well, and two rivulets towards the N. end of this division; one discharging on the E. side, and the other on the

W. down

W. down Punch-bowl Valley. The N. Island has no springs, but is very dry and barren.

“ THE ancient buildings on this Island are, the castle near the S. E. point; the chapel, dedicated to St. Helen, which was very small, and now ruined to the foundations; the remains of a house near St. Helen's Well, where a brew-house is now building; a watch-tower near the landing-place, and another at the N. end. There are two walls of moor stone running cross the Island; one called S. Wall, dividing the S. from the middle Island—the other called Half-way Way, dividing the N. from Middle Island, and placed about half way between the S. and N. ends. Many ruins of old walls are to be seen, which were fences to inclosures, and plainly prove a great part of the Island to have been once cultivated.

“ IN the year 1744, one John Sharp, then upwards of 96 years of age, was living, who had resided in this Island 50 years; his father having fled thither for safety with lord Say and Seale, who for a while held it for the king, having fortified it very strongly. It was at that time computed to contain above 100 inhabitants, who subsisted by summering cattle, and the sale of feathers, skins, and eggs. The rabbits were so numerous, as to be little valued but for their skins. The Island bore exceeding fine barley, potatoes, and almost every kind of garden stuff in great abundance. In the reign of W. III. till which time they lived in the greatest security, a ship of force pretending to be a Dutchman, and driven into the road by mistaking the Channel, sent a boat on shore, desiring some milk for their captain, who was sick—which the unsuspecting inhabitants granted for several days. At length the crew informed them of their captain's death—and begged leave, if there was any church or consecrated ground on the island, to deposite his corpse in it, and also requested the favour of all the Islanders to be present at the ceremony; which was immediately complied with. Accordingly the coffin was landed, and by the assistance of the inhabitants carried to the grave. They thought it remarkably heavy, yet were without the least suspicion of any hostile intentions. As soon as they had rested it, they were desired to quit the chapel; intimating, that the custom of their country forbad foreigners to be spectators of that part of the ceremony which they were then going to perform, but that they should be admitted

admitted in a few minutes to see the body interred. They had not waited long without the walls, before the doors were suddenly thrown open, and a body of armed men, furnished from the feigned receptacle of the dead, rushed out, and made them all prisoners. The poor distressed Islanders then soon discovered these pretended Dutchmen were their national enemies the French, and were not a little hurt to find stratagem prevail, where force would have been ineffectual; and the more particularly so, as they had lent assistance to forward their own ruin. The enemy immediately seized 50 horses, 300 goats, 500 sheep, and some bullocks. After reserving what they thought proper for their own use, they ham-stringed the remainder of the horses and bullocks, threw the sheep and goats into the sea, and stripped the inhabitants of every valuable, even to their clothes: and so much were they bent on destruction, that a large quantity of meal happening to be in certain lofts, under which was some salt for curing of fish, they scuttled the floor; and so, by mixing the meal and salt together, spoiled both. Thus satiated with plunder and mischief, they threw the guns over the cliffs, and left the island in a most destitute and disconsolate condition. A similar stratagem is told by Sir Walter Raleigh (in his History, Part I. Book iv. Chap. ii. §. 18.) as having been made use of by some Flemmings in retaking the island of Sark from the French, in the reign of queen Mary.

“LUNDY seems to be an healthy spot, if one may judge from the age of the three last of its inhabitants: Sharp, who was above 96; Newell and Andrews, both now living; the first aged 85, at Ilfracomb; and the latter 80, equal almost in activity to his fellow-inhabitants the deer. This island is now, by purchase, the sole property of Sir John Borlase Warren, Bart. who has had surveys thereof, with intent (if practicable) of building a pier there, and once more causing it to be inhabited and cultivated.”

A FAMILY constantly resides here to take care of the island for the proprietor. The castle has large outworks, and was surrounded by a ditch, which may be traced in many parts.

THE prospect of it here given shews a near view of it, and was drawn anno 1775.



## I S L E of M A N.

THIS delightful spot lies in the Irish sea, or St. George's Channel, and is generally reckoned to belong to Cumberland, it being the nearest to that county, from whence it is distant 30 miles. Cæsar called it Mona; Ptolemy, Monæda, or Moneitha; Pliny, Monabia, and from modern historians it has received various appellations. It is about 30 miles long, and about nine broad, divided into north and south, containing 17 parishes and four chapels. Its bishop is stiled bishop of Sodor and Man, but, though formerly a baron, has no seat in the English House of Peers. Its language is peculiar to itself, and termed Manks, a mixture of Erse, Greek, Latin, Welch, and English originals. The sovereignty of the island, before 1765, was possessed by the earls of Derby, but the duke of Athol, its then possessor,

# ISLE of MAN.

possessor, for a valuable consideration, relinquished that dignity to the crown, to prevent the pernicious practice of smuggling carried on there, when a free trade with England was permitted. On it are the remains of several very old buildings, and the remains of Druidical superstition. At its south end, is a little island, about three miles in circuit, called the Calf of Man, separated by a channel of about two furlongs broad. There are more runic inscriptions in Man, than perhaps elsewhere, most of them entire, and in the Norweigan language.

ANTIQUITIES in this ISLAND worthy notice.

Balafallay Bridge

Germain's (St.) Cathedral in

Patrick's (St.) Church in Peele

Castle

Peele Castle

Ruffin Abbey, at Balafallay

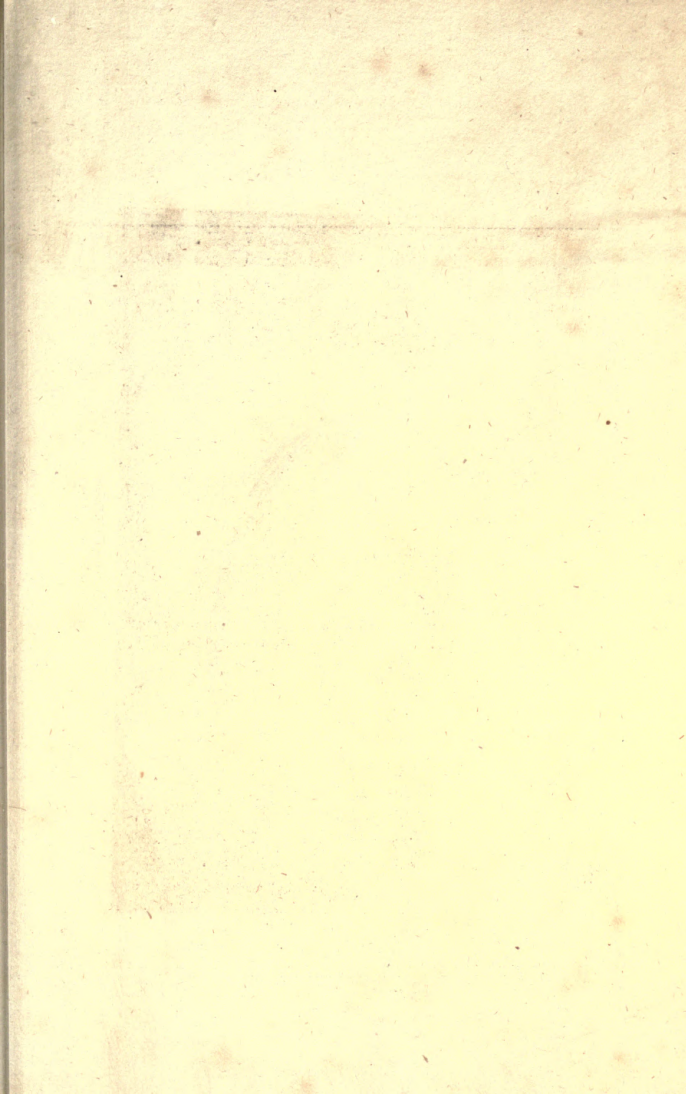
Ruffin Castle



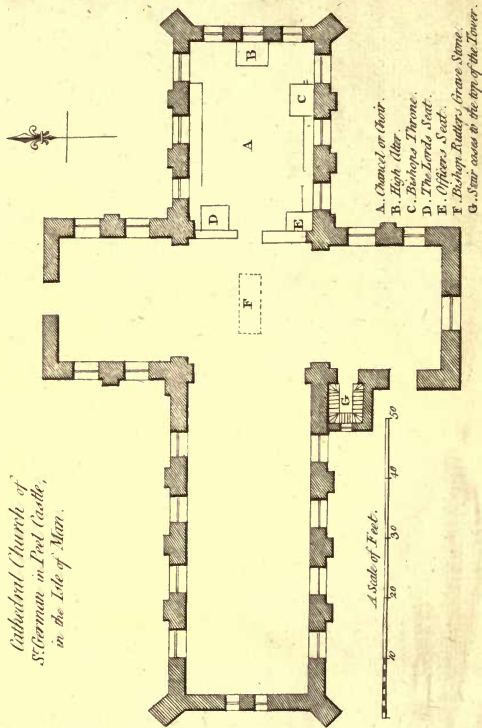


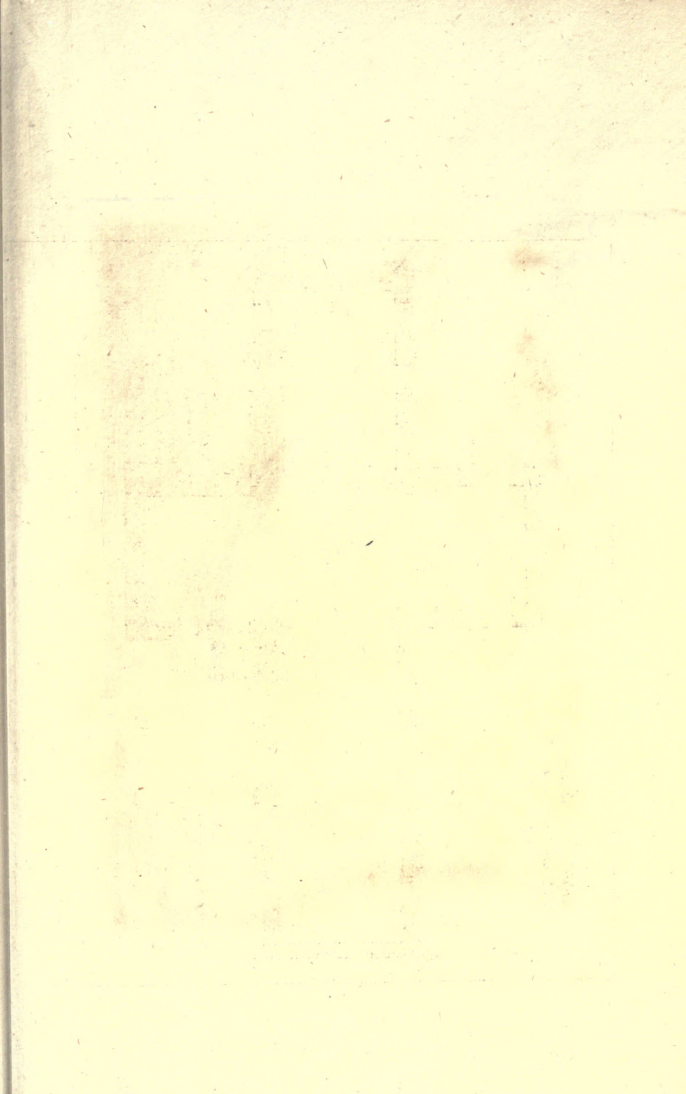


Abbey Bridge at Bala Sal.  
*Published & Sold by J. Hooper.*

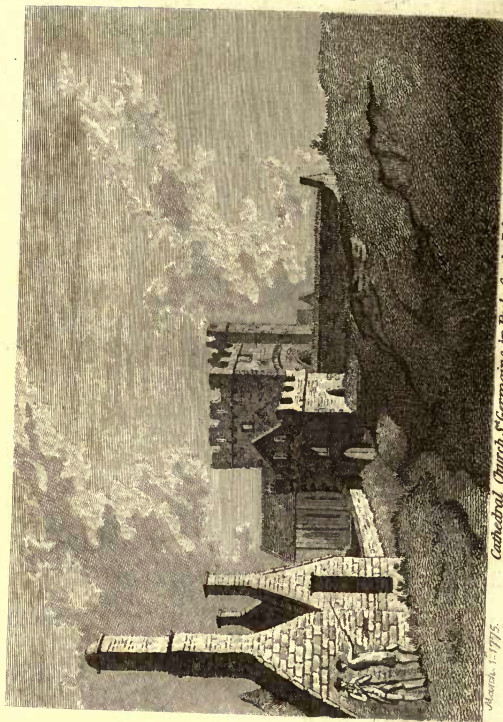


*Cathedral Church of  
St. German in Peel Castle,  
in the Isle of Man.*









Smith del.

*Cathedral Church, St. Germaines, in Pele Castle, Isle of Man.*

Engraved by J. Smith

# I S L E   o f   M A N.

---

## THE ABBEY BRIDGE AT BALA SALA IN THE ISLE OF MAN.

**T**HE bridge here represented stands at Bala Sala, in the Isle of Man, and is by the inhabitants esteemed of great antiquity : It is called the Abbey Bridge, but whether it really belonged to the Abbey of Bala Sala, or not, seems uncertain. It is extremely narrow, the passage being not above eight feet in the clear. One of the arches is nearly semicircular, and the other somewhat pointed, but both irregular.

THIS view was drawn anno 1774.

## THE CATHEDRAL CHURCH OF ST. GERMAINS, IN PEELE CASTLE.

**T**HIS view was taken within the walls, and shews the north side of the cathedral, which appears to have been constructed with more attention to strength than beauty. It is built with a coarse grey stone; but the angles, window cases, and arches, are coigned and formed with a stone found hereabouts, almost as red as brick. This mixture of colours has a pleasing effect, and gives a richness and variety to the building.

THIS church is described by divers writers, Waldron in particular, as being richly ornamented, and abounding in monumental inscriptions in different languages. At present, however, there is not one single piece of carved stone about the whole edifice ; nor the least vestige of any funeral memorandum, except near the west door, where there are the marks of a small brass plate, said to have been placed over the grave of one of the Bishops; this being the episcopal cemetery. The whole building is now extremely ruinous, much of it unroofed,

and the remainder so much out of repair, that it would not be over safe for a congregation to assemble in it. The eastern part of it is, however, still covered and shut up, in which there are seats, and a pulpit. The inhabitants continue to bury within and about its walls. This edifice was never very large; its whole length from east to west measuring only seventy-six feet, and its breadth twenty. The length of its north transept, for it is built in the form of a cross, is twenty-eight feet; that of the south, thirty; their breadth much the same as that of the body.

BENEATH the easternmost part of it is the ecclesiastical prison; bad enough indeed, but not equal to the horrible picture drawn of it by Waldron, who thus describes it: "Being entered, you find yourself in a wide plain, in the midst of which stands the castle, encompassed by four churches, three of which time has so much decayed, that there is little remaining besides the walls and some few tombs, which seem to have been erected with so much care, as to perpetuate the memory of those buried in them, till the final dissolution of all things. The fourth is kept a little better in repair; but not so much for its own sake, though it has been the most magnificent of them all, as for a chapel within it, which is appropriated to the use of the Bishop, and has under it a prison, or rather dungeon, for those offenders who are so miserable as to incur the spiritual censure. This is, most certainly, one of the most dreadful places imagination can form: the sea runs under it, through the hollows of the rock, with such a continual roar, that you would think it were every moment breaking in upon you, and over it are the vaults for burying the dead. The stairs descending to this place of terrors are not above thirty, but so steep and narrow, that they are very difficult to go down, a child of eight or nine years old not being able to pass them but sideways: within it are thirteen pillars, on which the whole chapel is supported. They have a superstition, that whatsoever stranger goes to see this cavern out of curiosity, and omits to count the pillars, shall do something to occasion being confined there."

THE descent into this vault is by 18 steps only, of about 10 inches each, winding through a dark but not very narrow passage, as a man of the largest size may, without much difficulty, go down them.

The

The bottom of the vault is therefore just 15 feet below the surface of the ground. Its length from E. to W. is 34 feet, breadth 16, and height 10 feet 3 inches; the roof vaulted by 13 ribs, forming pointed arches, and supported by as many short semi-hexagonal pilasters only 21 inches above ground. The bottom of this place is extremely rough; and in the N. W. corner is a well, or spring, which must have added greatly to the natural Dampness of the place, to which there is no other air or light but what is admitted through a small window at the E. end. On the N. side, and near the E. end, is a kind of arch leading into some other vault, but now closed up.

ONE of the ruined buildings, seen near the figures, serves for a guard house. Waldron tells a wonderful story of a dæmon, in the shape of a dog, who used to haunt it: this story, he says, was universally believed; it is to be supposed, however, like others of the same kind, by the vulgar only. Indeed a guard room seems a very improper theatre for such a drama, and strongly marks the extraordinary credulity and superstition of the inhabitants. The story here follows in his own words:

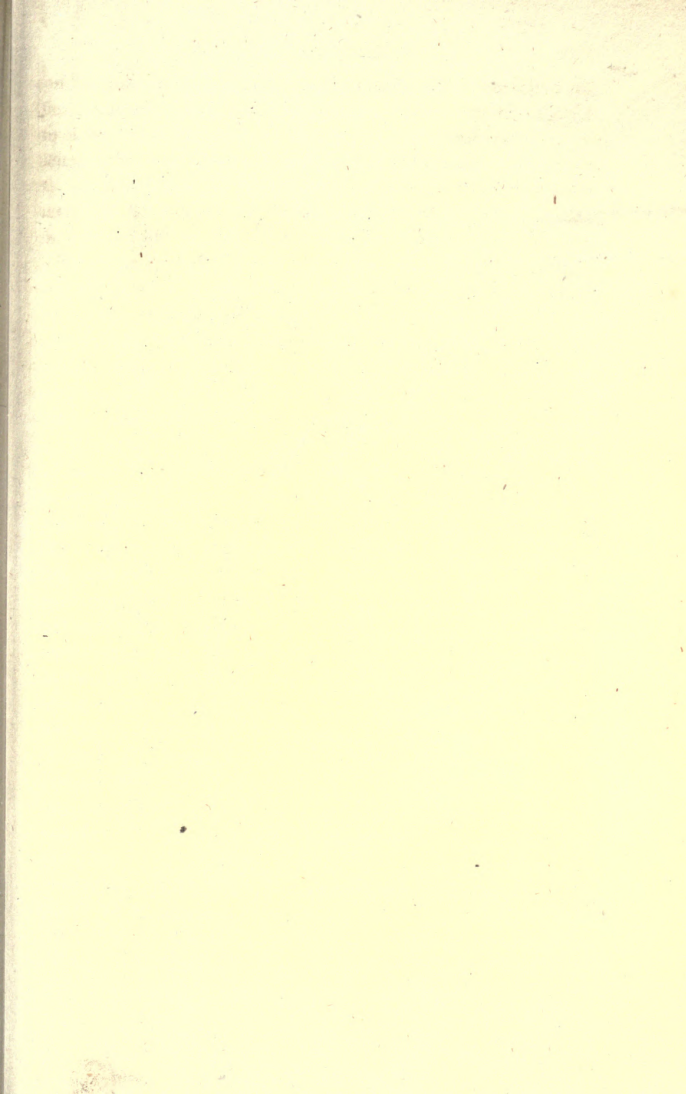
“Through one of these old churches there was formerly a passage to the apartment belonging to the captain of the guard; but it is now closed up. The reason they give you for it is a pretty odd one; but as I think it not sufficient satisfaction to my curious reader to acquaint him with what sort of buildings this island affords, without letting him know also what traditions are concerning them, I shall have little regard to the censure of those critics, who find fault with every thing out of the common road; and in this, as well as in all other places, when it falls in my way, shall make it my endeavour to lead him into the humours and very souls of the Manks people.

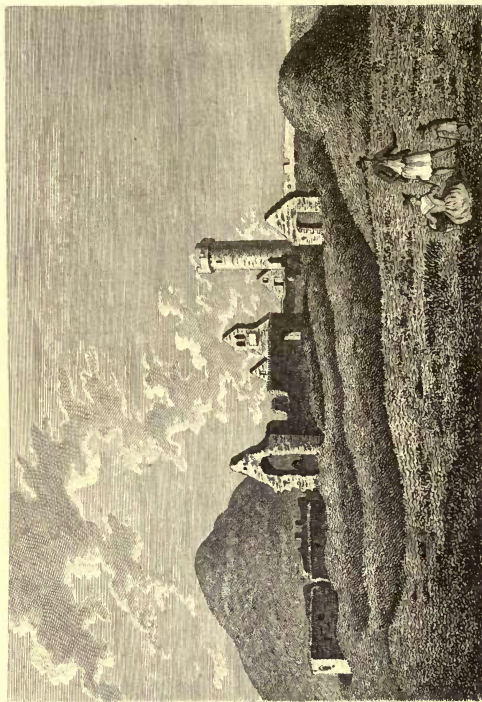
“They say, that an apparition, called, in their language the *Mauthe Doog*, in the shape of a large black spaniel, with curled shaggy hair, was used to haunt Peele castle; and has been frequently seen in every room, but particularly in the guard chamber, when, as soon as the candles were lighted, it came and lay down before the fire, in presence of all the soldiers; who at length, by being so much accustomed to the sight of it, lost great part of the terror they were seized with at its

first appearance. They still, however, retained a certain awe, as believing it was an evil spirit, which only waited to do them hurt; and for that reason forbore swearing, and all prophane discourse, while in its company. But though they endured the shock of such a guest when all together in a body, none cared to be left alone with it. It being the custom, therefore, for one of the soldiers to lock the gates of the castle at a certain hour, and carry the keys to the captain, to whose apartment, as I said before, the way led through a church; they agreed among themselves, that whoever was to succeed, the ensuing night, his fellow in this errand should accompany him that went first, and by this means no man would be exposed singly to the danger; for I forgot to mention, that the *Mautbe Doog* was always seen to come out from that passage at the close of day, and return to it again as soon as the morning dawn, which made them look on this place as its peculiar residence.

“ ONE night a fellow, being drunk, and by the strength of his liquor rendered more daring than ordinary, laughed at the simplicity of his companions; and, though it was not his turn to go with the keys, would needs take that office upon him to testify his courage. All the soldiers endeavoured to dissuade him; but the more they said, the more resolute he seemed; and swore that he desired nothing more than that *Mautbe Doog* would follow him as it had done the others, for he would try if it were Dog or Devil. After talking in a very reprobate manner for some time, he snatched up the keys, and went out of the guard room. In some time after his departure a great noise was heard, but nobody had the boldness to see what occasioned it, till the adventurer returning, they demanded the knowledge of him; but, as loud and noisy as he had been at leaving them, he was now become sober and silent enough; for he was never heard to speak more; and though all the time he lived, which was three days, he was entreated by all who came near him, either to speak, or, if he could not do that, to make some signs by which they might understand what had happened to him; yet nothing intelligible could be got from him, only, that, by the distortion of his limbs and features, it might be guessed, that he died in agonies more than is common in a natural death. The *Mautbe Doog* was, however, never seen after in  
the







*St. Patrick's Church, & Mount Pelé, Isle of Man.*

*Goodfry*

the castle; nor would any one attempt to go through that passage; for which reason it was closed up, and another way made. This accident happened about threescore years since; and I heard it attested by several, but especially by an old soldier, who assured me he had seen it oftener than he had then hairs on his head."

THIS view was drawn anno 1774.

### ST. PATRICK'S CHURCH AND ARMOURY IN PEELE CASTLE.

THIS view shews the remains of St. Patrick's church, which exhibits evident marks of antiquity. Its doors and windows seem to have been circular. It stands a small distance to the westward of the church of St. Germain, and seems to be built with the same materials; the same red stone being employed in its arches and coigns. The small round tower, seen a little to the west of the church, is a watch tower or look-out; a flight of steps ascends to the door, and within are stairs for mounting to the top of the building.

A FEW paces south of St. Patrick's church, are the remains of the armoury, from whence many match-lock muskets, and other ancient arms, were removed on the sale of the island. In the cellar of a wine merchant in the town of Peele, there were, anno 1774, several very ancient guns, their bore measuring a foot in diameter. They were formed by a number of bars laid close together, and hooped with thick iron rings. Several of them had no breech, and seemed to be of the peteraro kind, loading from behind with a chamber. Many other unserviceable guns, made about the time of Hen. VIII. are still lying up and down in the castle.

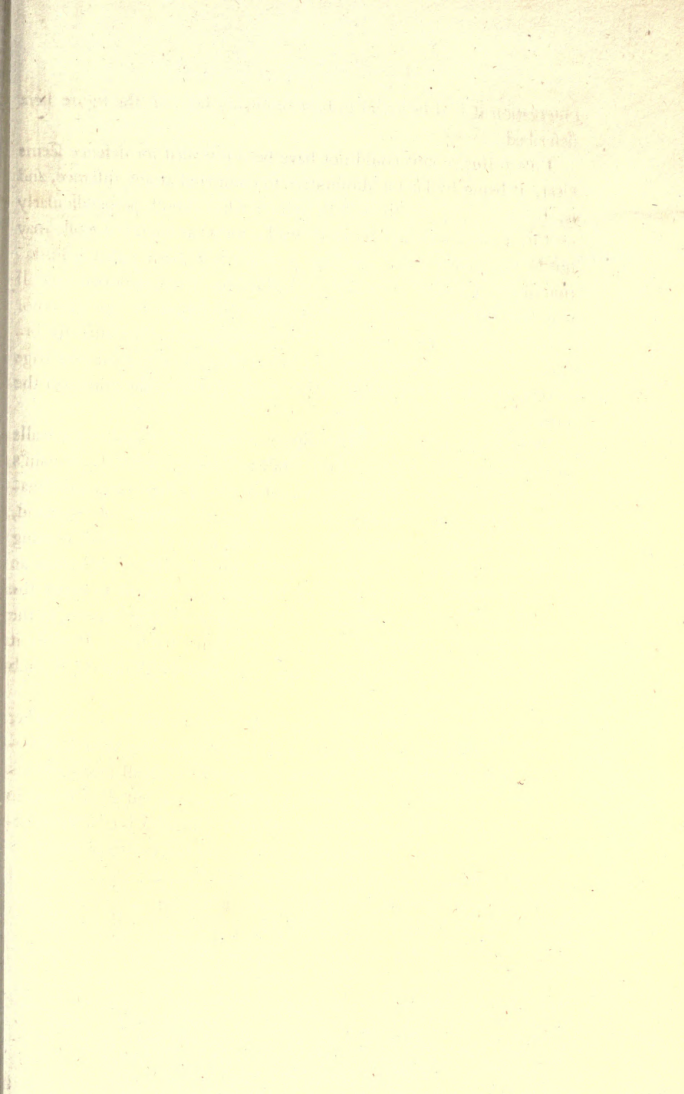
ABOUT the middle of the area, a little to the northward of the churches of St. Patrick and St. Germain's, is a square pyramidal mount of earth, terminating obtusely. Each of its sides faces one of the cardinal points of the compass, and measures about seventeen yards. Its height may be judged by the view. It is surrounded by a ditch, about five feet and a half broad. It appears near the right hand side of the plate. Time and weather have rounded off its angles, and given it the appearance there depicted; but on a careful  
observa-

observation it will be found to have originally been of the figure here described.

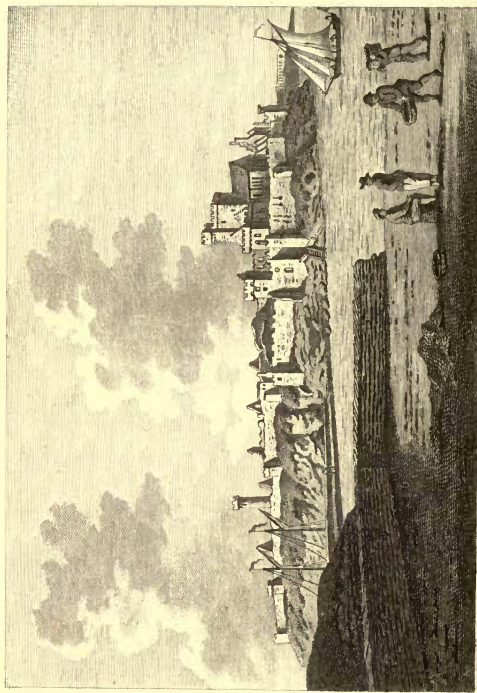
THAT this mount could not have been intended for defence seems clear, it being by far too diminutive to command at any distance, and is, besides, just beneath a hill, which rises almost perpendicularly over it, from the foot of the castle wall; for what use it was made may not be easy to determine; perhaps it might have been raised in imitation of the Tinwald, a mount so called in this island, from whence all new laws are promulged, and that from this eminence the governor or commanding officer harangued his garrison, and distributed his orders; or else it may have been the burial place of some great personage in very early times; Tumuli of this kind not being uncommon in the island.

WALDRON speaks of the remains of four churches within the walls of this castle. At present the ruins of St. Patrick's and St. Germain's only are visible, or at least carry evident marks of their former destination. Bishop Spotswood, in his history of the church of Scotland, says, from Hector Boetius, that Caralynth, king of Scotland, coming to the crown in the year 227, at which time the Isle of Man was an appendage to that kingdom, he made it his first business to expel the Druids, which having effected, he built there a stately church to the honour of our Saviour, and called it Sodorense Fanum. Possibly it might be one of the four churches mentioned by Waldron, if such ever existed.

THERE are (says he) places of penance, also, under all the other churches, containing several very dark and horrid cells: some have nothing in them either to sit or lie down on, others a small piece of brick work; some are lower, and more dark than others, but all of them, in my opinion, dreadful enough for any crime humanity is capable of being guilty of; though 'tis supposed they were built with different degrees of horror, that the punishment might be proportionate to the faults of those wretches who were confined in them. These have never been made use of since the times of popery; but that under the Bishop's chapel is the common and only prison for all offences in the spiritual court, and to that the delinquents are sentenced. But the soldiers of the garrison permit them to suffer their confinement in the castle, it being







April 10 1858 Put by S. Hooper Peel Castle, Isle of Man.

ing morally impossible for the strongest constitution to sustain the damps and noysomeness of the cavern even for a few hours, much less for months and years, as is the punishment sometimes allotted. But I shall speak hereafter more fully of the severity of the ecclesiastical jurisdiction."

THESE subterranean places of punishment are either filled up, or otherwise demolished, the Cicceroni of the place not being able to give the least account of them in 1774, when this view was taken.

## P E E L E C A S T L E.

THIS castle stands on a small rocky island, about an hundred yards north of the town of Peele. The channel which divides it from the main land, at high water, is very deep; but when the tide is out, is almost dry, or at least scarcely mid-leg deep, being only separated by a little rivulet, which runs from Kirk Jarmyn mountains. This island is called Holme Peele and Sodor. the last from the Greek word SOTER, or Saviour, in allusion to the Christian churches standing here: from hence it is by some conjectured, the bishop of Man prefixed to his title that of bishop of Sodor, At present this island is joined to the main land by a strong stone quay, built a few years ago to secure the harbour.

THE entrance into this island is on the south side, where a flight of stone steps, now nearly demolished, though strongly cramped with iron, come over the rocks to the waters edge; and turning to the left, others lead through a gateway in the side of a square tower into the castle. Adjoining to this tower is a strong vaulted guard room.

THE walls enclose an irregular polygon, whose area contains about two acres. They are flanked with towers, and are remarkably rough, being built with a coarse grey whin stone, but coigned and faced in many parts with a red gritt found in the neighbourhood. It is highly probable this island has been fortified in some manner ever since the churches were built; but the present works are said, by bishop Wilson, to have been constructed by Thomas Earl of Darby, who first encompassed it with a wall, probably about the year 1500. It could never have been of any considerable strength, being commanded towards

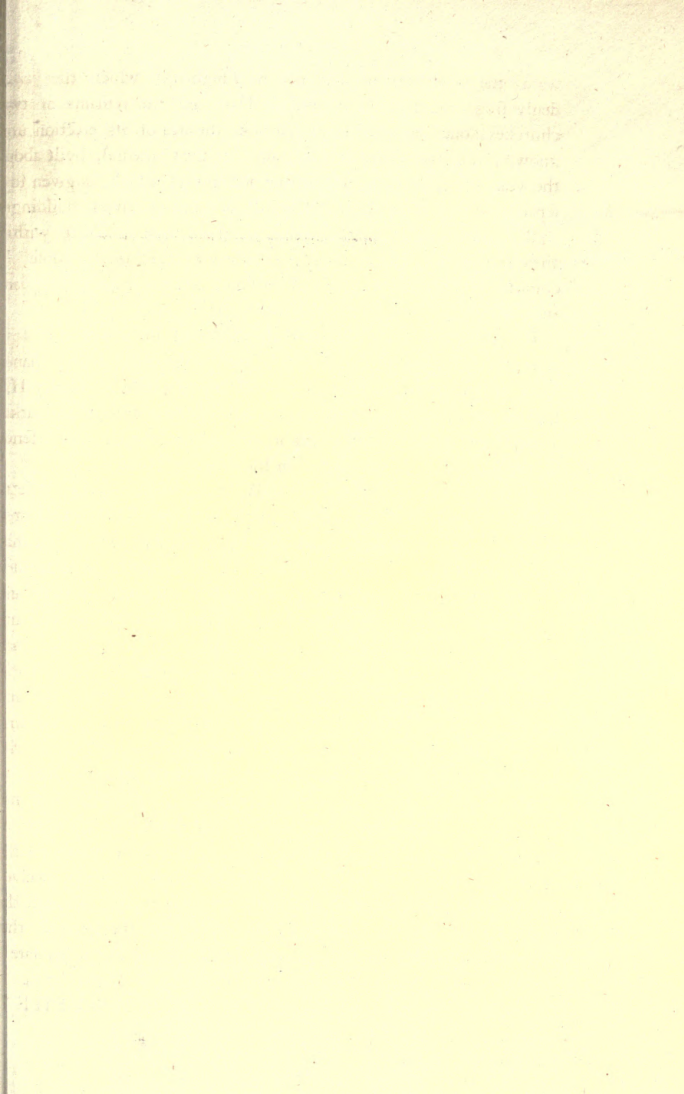
wards the south-west or land side by a high hill, which rises suddenly from the foot of its walls. Here are the remains of two churches; one dedicated to St. Patrick, the area of its erection unknown; the other called St. Germain's, or the Cathedral, built about the year 1245, a view, and farther account of which, is given in a separate plate. The whole area is full of ruins of diverse buildings, walls, and dwelling houses; some of them were inhabited within these few years. Among them is one shewn as the bishop's house. It consisted of only one small room on a floor, and has more the appearance of one of the gunner's barracks.

BEFORE government purchased the royalty of the place, this fortress was garrisoned by troops kept in pay by the lord of the island. Here died, anno 1237, Olave King of Man, to whom K. Henry III. granted safe conduct, and settled an annual pension on him of 40 marks, 100 quarters of corn, and 5 tuns of wine for his homage, and defence of the sea coast. He was buried in the abbey of Rushen.

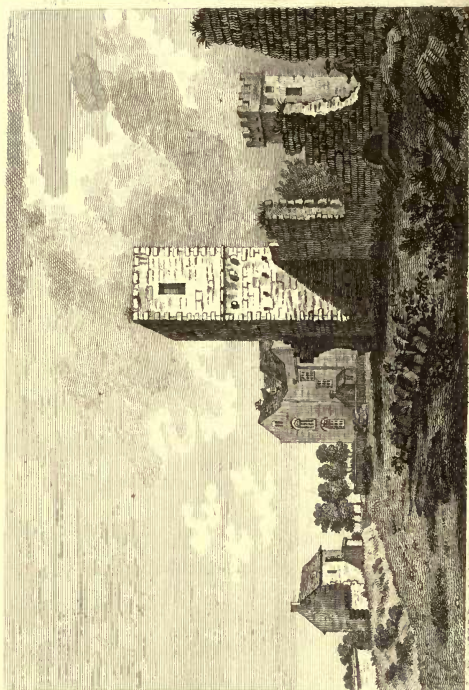
"It was in this castle, (says Waldron) that Eleanor, wife to Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, uncle to Hen. VI. and lord protector of England, was confined, after being banished through the malice of the duke of Suffolk and Cardinal of Winchester, who accused her of having been guilty of associating herself with wizards and witches, to know if her husband would ever attain the crown, and other treasonable practices. Sir John Stanley, then Lord of Man, had the charge of her, and having conducted her to the island, placed her in this castle, where she lived in a manner befitting her dignity, nothing but liberty being refused: she appeared, however, so turbulent and impatient under this confinement, that he was obliged to keep a strict guard over her; not only because there were daily attempts made to get her away, but also to prevent her from laying violent hands on her own life. They tell you, that ever since her death, to this hour, a person is heard to go up the stone stairs of these little houses on the walls, constantly every night, as soon as the clock has struck twelve; but I never heard any one say they had seen what it was, though the general conjecture is, that it is no other than the spirit of this lady, who died, as she lived, dissatisfied, and murmuring at her fate."

THIS view, which shews the south aspect, was drawn 1774.

RUSHEN



RUSHEN ABBEY AT RALIASAL



Rushen Abbey, Isle of Man

44-29715 Pub. by J. Haughey



## RUSHEN ABBEY, AT BALLASALLEY.

**T**HIS monastery was, according to Sacheverell, in his history of the Isle of Man, first founded by one Mac Marus, elected to the government of the island on account of his many virtues. "He," says that author, "in the year 1098, laid the first foundation of the abbey of Rushen, in the town of Ballasalley. These monks lived by their labour, with great mortification; wore neither shoes, furs, nor linen; eat no flesh except on journeys. It consisted of 12 monks and an abbot, of whom the first was called Conanus. I find the cistercian order to have its first beginning this very year; though, probably, it was not planted here till 36 years afterwards by Evan, abbot of Furness."

ANNO 1134, Olave King of Man, third son of Goddard Crownan, gave to Evan, abbot of Furness, in Lancashire, the monastery of Rushen, together with some additional lands, with which he either enlarged or rebuilt the abbey, dedicated it to the blessed Virgin, instituted the cistercian discipline, and made it a cell dependent on the abbey of Furness, to which he gave not only the right of electing the abbot of Rushen, but, as some say, the bishops of the Island. It was a sort of chapter to the diocese. Rushen abbey was by king Olave endowed with great privileges and immunities.

"THE revenue (says Sacheverell) was set out after the most ancient and apostolical manner, viz. one third of all the tithes to the bishop for his maintenance; the second to the abbey for education of youth, and relief of the poor (for those good monks were then the public almoners, and by their own labours rather encreased than diminished the public charity); the third portion of the tithes were given to the parochial priests for their subsistence." Anno 1192, the monks removed to Douglas, but returned four years after.

IN the year 1257, Rich. bishop of the Isles, consecrated the abbey church of St. Mary Rushen, which (though begun 130 years before, and in that time had been the repository of many of their kings) it is probable

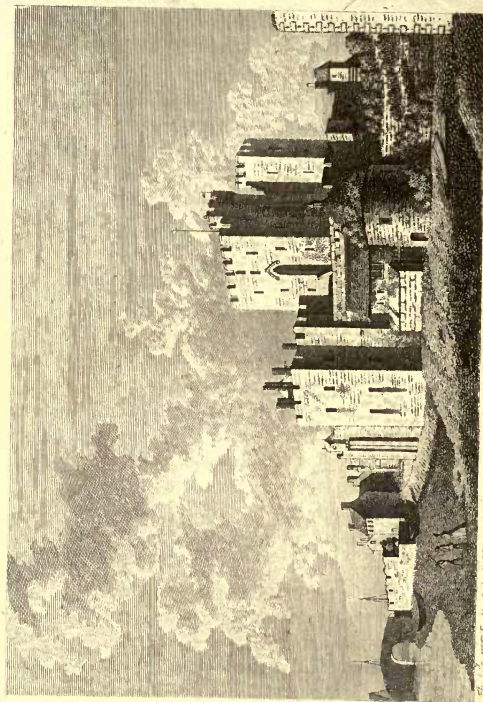
was not finished till that time. This monastery was in the year 1316 plundered by Rich. le Mandeville, who, with a numerous train of Irish, landed at Rannefway on ascension-day, and defeated the Manksmen under Barrowl Hill; after a month's stay he, with his people, re-imbarked for Ireland. Tanner says this monastery flourished some time after the suppression of religious houses in England. This abbey, though a cell to Furness, had another subordinate to it, which happened thus: Goddard, son of king Olave, having married Fingula, a daughter of Mac Lotlen, son of Maccartack, king of Ireland, without the accustomed ceremonies of the church, anno 1171, Vيرانus, Apostolic Legate, came into Man, and caused it to be canonically performed, Olave, the fruit of this union, being three years old. Sylvanus, the abbot of Rushen, married them; to whom the king, as an expiation of his error, gave a piece of land at Mirescoge, to build a monastery in, which was afterwards given to the abbey of Rushen, and the monks removed thither.

MIRESCOGE is conjectured to be Ballamona in Kirk Christ Lee Ayre. Browne Willis, in his history of Monasteries, says, that anno 1553, there remained in charge these following pensions, viz. To Henry Jackson, abbot, 10l. James More, John Allowe, and Rich. Novell, 2l. 13s. 4d. each.

In the third year of the reign of king James, the site of this abbey was in the crown, where it had remained ever since the dissolution, and was by that king leased to Sir Tho. Leighe, Knt. and Tho. Spencer, Esq; together with the priory of Douglas, the Grey Friars at Brymaken, and the rectories and churches of Kirkecrist in Shelding and Kirkclavan, with their appurtenances, parcels of the abbey of Rushen, usually let at the annual rent of 101l. 15s. 11d. for the term of 40 years at the same rent, and several other payments amounting to 21l. 17s. as also a fine of 101l. 15s. 11d. all woods, underwoods, mines, and quarries, being reserved to the crown.

THIS was excepted out of the grant made of the Island afterwards by James I. to Hen. earl of Northampton, and Rob. earl of Salisbury; but afterwards granted anno 1611 to Wm. earl of Derby, and Elizabeth his wife, and their heirs, to hold of the manor of East Greenwich, paying the accustomed rents; and afterwards confirmed by act of





*J. H. 1775 Pub. by S. Hooper*

*Rushin Castle Fl. Isle of Man*

*Cockney, Sc*



of parliament, reserving the rights of Leighe and Spencer, the former lessees, during the term of their lease.

At present the site of the ruins is in possession of — More, Esq; who has built thereon a very handsome house, converting part of the offices of the ancient Monastery to out-houses. Nothing worth notice more than is here shewn remains of the ancient buildings, which seem to have been constructed with some view to defence. In an adjoining close, the tomb-stone of one of the abbots is shewn; on it is the pastoral staff and a broad sword, signifying he had temporal as well as spiritual authority. There is no date or inscription on it.

THIS view was drawn anno 1774.

### C A S T L E R U S H I N. (PLATE I.)

THIS castle is considered as the chief fortress in the Island. According to the Manks tradition, it was built about the year 960, by Guttred, grandson to a king of Denmark, and the 2d of a succession of 12 kings, by them called Orrys. This building, which is even now remarkably solid, is said by Challoner, Sacheverell, and other writers, to be reckoned by travellers a striking resemblance of the castle of Elsinore in Denmark. Guttred, the founder, lies buried in its walls; but the exact spot where, has not been handed down. As this fortress has at different times suffered several sieges, the repairs of the damages sustained must have somewhat altered its interior parts, though in all probability the keep of the castle itself is still in its original form.

THE Manksmen, according to Waldron, had a strange tradition concerning this castle, which, as it will probably divert the reader, is here transcribed in his own words: “Just at the entrance of the castle is a great stone chair for the governor, and two lesser for the Deemsters: here they try all causes, except ecclesiastical, which are entirely under the decision of the bishop. When you are past this little court, you enter into a long winding passage between two high walls, not much unlike what is described of Rosamond’s Labyrinth at Woodstock: in case of an attack, 10,000 men might be destroyed by a very few in attempting to enter. The extremity of it brings you to a room where the keys sit. They are 24 in number; they call them the



parliament; but, in my opinion, they more resemble our Juries in England, because the business of their meeting is to adjust differences between the common people, and are locked in till they have given in their verdict. They may be said in this sense, indeed, to be supreme Judges, because from them there is no appeal but to the lord himself.

“ A LITTLE further is an apartment which has never been opened in the memory of man: the persons belonging to the castle are very cautious in giving any reason for it; but the natives, who are excessively superstitious, assign this—That there is something of enchantment in it. They tell you, that the castle was at first inhabited by fairies, and afterwards by giants, who continued in possession of it till the days of Merlin, who, by the force of magic, dislodged the greatest part of them, and bound the rest in spells, which they believe will be indissoluble to the end of the world. For proof of this, they tell you a very odd story: They say there are a great number of fine apartments under ground, exceeding in magnificence any of the upper rooms; several men of more than ordinary courage have, in former times, ventured down to explore the secrets of this subterranean dwelling-place, but none of them ever returned to give an account of what they saw; it was therefore judged convenient that all the passages to it should be kept continually shut, that no more might suffer by their temerity. But about some 50 or 55 years since, a person who had an uncommon boldness and resolution, never left soliciting permission of those who had power to grant it, to visit those dark abodes: in fine, he obtained his request, went down, and returned by the help of a clue of packthread which he took with him, which no man before himself had ever done, and brought this amazing discovery, viz. That after having passed through a great number of vaults, he came into a long narrow place; which, the farther he penetrated, he perceived he went more and more on a descent; till having travelled, as near as he could guess, for the space of a mile, he began to see a little gleam of light, which, though it seemed to come from a vast distance, yet was the most delightful sight he had ever beheld in his life. Having at length come to the end of that lane of darkness, he perceived a very large and magnificent house, illuminated with a great many candles, whence proceeded the light just now mentioned. Having, before he began

began this expedition, well fortified himself with brandy, he had courage enough to knock at the door, which a servant, at the third knock, having opened, asked him what he wanted? "I would go as far as I can," replied our adventurer, "be so kind, therefore, as to direct me how to accomplish my design, for I see no passage but that dark cavern through which I came." The servant told him, he must go through that house, and accordingly led him through a long entry, and out of the back door. He then walked a considerable way, and at last beheld another house, more magnificent than the first; and the windows being all open, discovered innumerable lamps burning in every room. Here he designed also to knock, but he had the curiosity to step on a little bank, which commanded a low parlour, and looking in, he beheld a vast table, in the middle of the room, of black marble, and on it, extended at full length, a man, or rather monster, for by his account he could not be less than 14 feet long, and ten or eleven round the body. This prodigious fabric lay as if sleeping, with his head on a book, and a sword by him of a size answerable to the hand which it is supposed made use of it. This sight was more terrifying to our traveller than all the dark and dreary mansions he had passed through in his arrival to it; he resolved therefore not to attempt entrance into a place inhabited by persons of that unequal stature, and made the best of his way back to the other house; where the same servant re-conducted and informed him, that if he had knocked at the 2d door, he would have seen company enough, but never could have returned. On which he desired to know what place it was, and by whom possessed: but the other replied, that these things were not to be revealed. He then took his leave, and by the same dark passage got into the vaults, and soon after once more ascended to the light of the sun. "Ridiculous as this narrative appears, whoever seems to disbelieve it, is looked on as a person of weak faith."

"THE castle, as also the two walls which encompass it, and are broad enough for three persons to walk abreast on, are all of freestone, which is the only building in the island of that sort. Within the walls is a small tower adjoining to the castle, where formerly state-prisoners were kept, but serves now as a store-house for the lord Derby's wines:

It

It has a moat round it, and draw-bridge, and is a very strong place. On the other side of the castle is the governor's house, which is very commodious and spacious. Here is also a fine chapel, where divine service is celebrated morning and afternoon, and several offices belonging to the court of chancery."

HAVING thus far embarked in the fabulous history of this castle, I shall conclude with another story of the same sort, related by the same author, who seems as if he almost believed it.

"A MIGHTY bustle they also make of an apparition, which, they say, haunts castle Ruffin, in the form of a woman, who was some years since executed for the murder of her child. I have heard not only persons who have been confined there for debt, but also the soldiers of the garrison, affirm they have seen it various times; but what I took most notice of was the report of a gentleman, of whose good understanding, as well as veracity, I have a very great opinion. He told me, that happening to be abroad late one night, and caught in an excessive storm of wind and rain, he saw a woman stand before the castle gate, where being not the least shelter, it something surprised him that any body, much less one of that sex, should not rather run to some little porch, or shed, of which there are several in castle town, than chuse to stand still exposed and alone to such a dreadful tempest. His curiosity exciting him to draw nearer, that he might discover who it was that seemed so little to regard the fury of the elements, he perceived she retreated on his approach; and at last, he thought, went into the castle, though the gates were shut: this obliging him to think he had seen a spirit, sent him home very much terrified; but the next day relating his adventure to some people who lived in the castle, and describing as near as he could the garb and stature of the apparition, they told him it was that of the woman above-mentioned, who had been frequently seen by the soldiers on guard to pass in and out of the gates, as well as to walk through the rooms, though there was no visible means to enter."

THOUGH so familiar to the eye, no person has yet, however, had the courage to speak to it; and as they say a spirit has no power to reveal

It has a most round and drawbridge, and is a very strong place. On the other side of the castle is the governor's house, which is very commodious and spacious. There is also a hospital where divine service is celebrated morning and afternoon, and several officers belonging to the court of chancery.

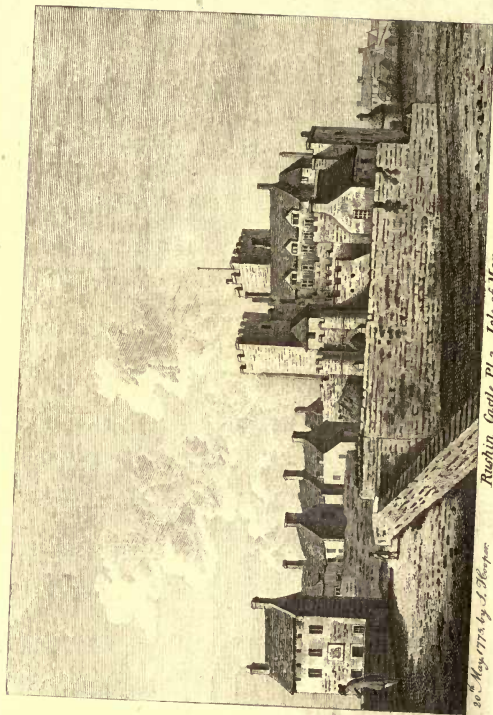
HAVING thus far embarked in the relation of this city, I shall now turn to the description of the country which is situated to the northward of the city, and which is called the country of the north.

The country of the north is a very fertile and populous country, and is situated to the northward of the city. It is bounded to the north by the sea, and to the south by the city. The country is very fertile, and produces a great quantity of wheat, barley, and other grain. It is also very populous, and is inhabited by a great number of people. The country is situated to the northward of the city, and is bounded to the north by the sea, and to the south by the city. The country is very fertile, and produces a great quantity of wheat, barley, and other grain. It is also very populous, and is inhabited by a great number of people.

The country of the north is a very fertile and populous country, and is situated to the northward of the city. It is bounded to the north by the sea, and to the south by the city. The country is very fertile, and produces a great quantity of wheat, barley, and other grain. It is also very populous, and is inhabited by a great number of people. The country is situated to the northward of the city, and is bounded to the north by the sea, and to the south by the city. The country is very fertile, and produces a great quantity of wheat, barley, and other grain. It is also very populous, and is inhabited by a great number of people.

The country of the north is a very fertile and populous country, and is situated to the northward of the city. It is bounded to the north by the sea, and to the south by the city. The country is very fertile, and produces a great quantity of wheat, barley, and other grain. It is also very populous, and is inhabited by a great number of people. The country is situated to the northward of the city, and is bounded to the north by the sea, and to the south by the city. The country is very fertile, and produces a great quantity of wheat, barley, and other grain. It is also very populous, and is inhabited by a great number of people.





20<sup>th</sup> May 1774 by J. Thompson

Rushin Castle, Pl. 2. Isle of Man.

J.L.



veal its mind without being conjured to do so in a proper manner, the reason of its being permitted to wander is unknown."

THIS view, which shews the N. E. aspect of the castle taken at low-water, was drawn anno 1774.

## P L A T E II.

THIS view was taken from the right-hand side of that end of the bridge farthest from the castle. At low water the rocky bed of the channel is left quite dry, as was the case when this drawing was made. The figure of the castle is irregular, and may be better conceived from the views, than from any verbal description. A sort of stone glacis runs round it. This is said to have been built by Cardinal Wolfey. The inside contains very good barracks for soldiers and rooms for the officers; though somewhat out of repair, as are many of the outer offices. The stone work of the keep, and divers other parts of this building, are now nearly as entire as when first erected; they were indeed admirably well constructed. It is built with a very hard lime-stone. In the roof of the keep is some uncommonly large timber, brought, as tradition says, from the Isle of Anglesea. Here is a deep dungeon for prisoners, who were lowered down into it by ropes, or descended by a ladder, there being no steps to it; nor was the least glimmer of light admitted into it, except what made its way through the chinks of its covering.

THE following regulations respecting the soldiers doing duty in this castle, were communicated by Stephen Martin Leake, Esq; from a MS. folio in his possession, containing divers laws and regulations made for the government of the Isle of Man.

At the Tinwalde, holden the 24th of June, 1610.	}	Orders and duties that the soldiers of the castle of Rushen and Peele, within the Isle of Man, were to observe and keepe in the times of the right honoble lords Edw. and Hen. late earls of Derby.
---	---	---

WHEREAS we weare enjoyned by the right worshipful John Ireland, Esq; lieutenant and captain of this Isle, by vertue of our oaths, to give notice of our knowledge of the ancient orders and duties

duties observed by the souldiers of the castles of Rushen and Peele, in our times and memories, and for that purpose wee twelve, whose names are subscribed, were chosen, whereof six be sworne souldiers at the castle Rushen, and six at the castle Peele, upon advised consideration had, wee find and knowe, That all the ancient orders, customes, and duties to be performed in the said castles, are extant in the rowles, and enrolled in the bookes of the statutes of this Isle, and these which we do add hereafter are, and have beene, customarie and usual.

FIRST, At the entrance and admittance of any souldier to either of either of the said castles, the ordinarie oath was to this purpose :

The oath of a  
souldier.

FIRST, Our allegiance to our soveraigne, next our faith, fedilitie, and service to the right honoble earls of Derby and their heires, our duties and our obedience to our lieutenant or cheefe governour and our constable in all lawful causes, and noe further.

Souldiers to ap-  
pear at the cas-  
tle gates at the  
sound of the  
drume.

ITEM. It hath been accustomed and still continued, that every souldier at the sound of the drume, or ringinge of the alarums bell (the heareing or knowinge of the same) shall forthwith make his present appearance in the gate of either castle, then and there to pforme what shall be enjoyed one them by the lieutnant, or the constable in his absence.

Night bell to  
be rung, and  
the garde set.

ITEM. It hath been accustomed that night bell should be rung a little after the sun settinge, and that by the porter, and the constable and his deputie with a sufficient guard to be in the castle, for the saufe keepinge and defence of the same.

Porter to locke  
the gates.

ITEM. It hath been accustomed and continued, that the constable or his deputie should goe with the wardens to the castle gates, and there cause the porter to locke the castle gates, and then the watch to be fourthwith set.

Concerning the  
porter and  
watchmen,

ITEM. It hath been accustomed, that at either castle there hath beene two standinge porters, who have by course every other weeke held the staff, and given attendance at the gate during one whole yeare, begininge at Michallmas; the said porters to be nominated by the constable, and then allowed by the lieutnant and governour, and two standinge watchmen in like manner for the nightlie watchinge upon

upon the walls; and every officer, souldier, and servant, is to doe his pettie watch from May till Michallmas. Pettie watch

ITEM. It hath been accustomed, that the castle gates should not be opened by any man after lockeing at night (the governor onelie excepted) until the watchman ringe the day bell, which was to be done so soone as the watchman could pfectly discover the land markes bounded within a mile and a halfe of either castle; which beinge done, the porter was accustomed to goe about the walles, and looke that all things be cleere, and forthwith to returne to the constable or his deputie, and affirme all things to be as the watchman had formerlie spoken to the constable or his deputie. Time of opening gates.

It hath been accustomed, that the souldiers should ward in the castle gates one day in the weeke, and they of the castle Rushen to lye within the house the night before their warding-day, and the souldiers of the castle Peele to lie in the night before, and the night after, in respect the tyd fallinge out uncertainlie, and for more saufe guard of that castle, beinge nearer to our enemies the Reshankes. Souldiers lyinge in at both houses.

It hath been accustomed and still continued, that one of the wardens of the inward ward at castle Rushen shall at night locke the inner gate, and keepe the keys thereof to himselfe till morninge, and hath pformed all things therein as constable that night in that ward. Inner gate locked by one of the Wardens.

It hath been accustomed, that the receiuer of either castle hath at Michellmas made yearly choise of a steward, who hath beene allowed by the lieutenant or captain for the time beinge. The receiuer at Michellmas chuseth a steward.

It hath been accustomed and still continued, that the souldiers of either castle have wrought the Lord's hay, whensoever they have beene thereunto called. The souldiers to work the Lord's hay.

It hath been accustomed, that Mr. Gunner of either castle hath had allowance of an apprentice, and that either himselfe or his apprentice hath every night linen in the said castle. Two gunners to have either of them apprentice, as one of them to lie in every night

NOTWITHSTANDING all these orders, usues, and customes, here set downe, the lieutenant, captain, or chiefe governor for the time beinge, in his wisdom and accordinge to the necessitie of time set downe orders and decrees for both castles in all lawfull causes, and repeal the same againe, which every inferiour officer and soldier is to obey by reason of his oath.

Lieut. to re-  
peal, as need  
requireth these  
or any of their  
orders.

At castle Ruf-  
shens the 20th  
day of July  
110.

THOMAS Moore, Henerey Carrett, Tho. Whetstons, Tho. Lea,  
Wm. Laffell, Edward Lucas, Will. Bridgen, John Crellin, Jo. Gauen,  
Hugh Lambe, Rich. Fisher, John Colbin.

John Ire Land, Lieutnnt.

William Lucas, Will. Ratcliffe, Tho. Sainsbury, Da Fwan Xian.

NOTE, The original of all the former acts made in Capt. Ireland's  
time, are fixed in the Exchequer booke, anno 1609.

THIS view was drawn anno 1774.

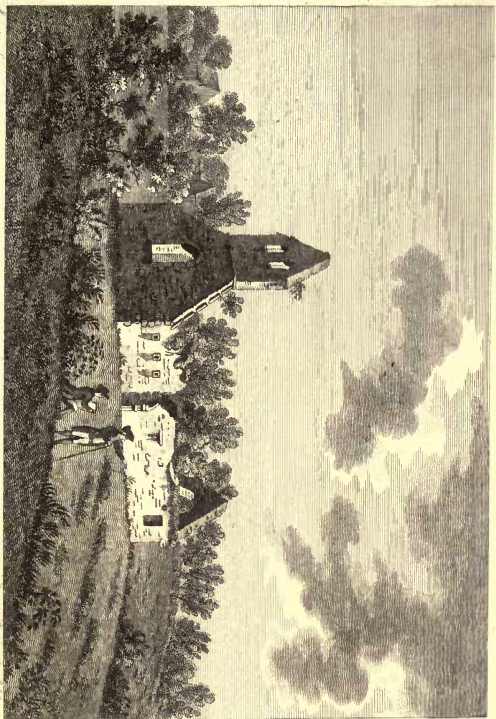
### SAINT TRINION'S CHURCH.

THIS Church is situated near the middle of the Island, in the way  
between Peel and Douglas. It is reported to be a Votive Edifice, built  
to fulfill a vow made by a person in imminent danger of shipwreck;  
who or what he was, and when the vow was made, or the church  
built, tradition does not say; it however relates that the present ruinous  
state of the building was owing to the malice of some unlucky De-  
mons, who, for want of better employment, amused themselves with  
throwing off the roof, which frolick they so often repeated, that at  
length it was abandoned. At present it is famous for the quantities of  
the Adiantum, or Maiden Hair, growing in and about it.

THIS view was drawn anno 1774.

END OF VOL. VI.





Quarter 50

*St. Thomas's Church, in the Isle of Man.*

Engraved Sept. 15<sup>th</sup> 1785 by J. Cooper















DA  
100  
G87  
1785  
v.6

Grose, Francis  
The antiquities of  
England and Wales

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

